# Iowa Administrative Code Supplement

Biweekly December 21, 2016



STEPHANIE A. HOFF Administrative Code Editor

Published by the STATE OF IOWA UNDER AUTHORITY OF IOWA CODE SECTION 17A.6 The Iowa Administrative Code Supplement is published biweekly pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.6. The Supplement contains replacement chapters to be inserted in the loose-leaf Iowa Administrative Code (IAC) according to instructions included with each Supplement. The replacement chapters incorporate rule changes which have been adopted by the agencies and filed with the Administrative Rules Coordinator as provided in Iowa Code sections 7.17 and 17A.4 to 17A.6. To determine the specific changes in the rules, refer to the Iowa Administrative Bulletin bearing the same publication date.

In addition to the changes adopted by agencies, the replacement chapters may reflect objection to a rule or a portion of a rule filed by the Administrative Rules Review Committee (ARRC), the Governor, or the Attorney General pursuant to Iowa Code section 17A.4(6); an effective date delay imposed by the ARRC pursuant to section 17A.4(7) or 17A.8(9); rescission of a rule by the Governor pursuant to section 17A.4(8); or nullification of a rule by the General Assembly pursuant to Article III, section 40, of the Constitution of the State of Iowa.

The Supplement may also contain replacement pages for the IAC Index or the Uniform Rules on Agency Procedure.

### **INSTRUCTIONS**

### FOR UPDATING THE

### IOWA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Agency names and numbers in bold below correspond to the divider tabs in the IAC binders. New and replacement chapters included in this Supplement are listed below. Carefully remove and insert chapters accordingly.

Editor's telephone (515)281-3355 or (515)242-6873

### **Banking Division**[187]

Replace Analysis Insert Reserved Chapters 20 to 24 and Chapter 25

### **Insurance Division**[191]

Replace Analysis Replace Chapter 50 Replace Chapter 90

### **Educational Examiners Board**[282]

Replace Chapter 13 Replace Chapter 22

### Dental Board [650]

Replace Chapters 11 and 12

# **Public Safety Department**[661]

Replace Analysis Replace Chapter 226

# **Treasurer of State**[781]

Replace Analysis Replace Chapter 16

BANKING DIVISION [187]

Created within the Department of Commerce by 1986 Iowa Acts, chapter 1245. Prior to 4/22/87, for Chs 1 to 15 see Banking Department [140] Chs 1 to 4, 8, 9 and 21; for Ch 16 see Auditor of State [130], Ch 1. Note: Iowa Code chapter 453 renumbered as chapter 12C in 1993 Iowa Code.

### CHAPTER 1 DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION

	DESCRIPTION OF ORGANIZATION
1.1(17A,524)	Definitions
1.2(17A,524)	Scope and application
1.3(17A,524)	Division of banking
	CHAPTER 2
0.1/15.4.50.4	APPLICATION PROCEDURES
2.1(17A,524)	Organization of a state-chartered bank
2.2(17A,524)	Conversion of national bank into state bank
2.3(17A,524)	Merger or purchase and assumption
2.4(17A,524)	Establishment of a bank office
2.5(17A,524)	Change of location of principal place of business or bank office
2.6(17A,524)	Change of control
2.7(17A,524)	Renewal, amendment or restatement of articles of incorporation
2.8	Reserved
2.9(17A)	Licensing of a debt management company
2.10 and 2.11	Reserved
2.12(17A,524)	Supplemental application procedures
2.13	Reserved
2.14(524)	Investment in a bank service corporation or other subsidiary
2.15(524)	Securities activities
2.16(524)	Contracts
2.17(17A,524)	Mobile offices, courier services, and convenience offices
	CHAPTER 3
	CHAPTER 3 Reserved
	Reserved CHAPTER 4
	Reserved  CHAPTER 4  STATE BANKING COUNCIL
4.1(524)	Reserved  CHAPTER 4  STATE BANKING COUNCIL  Composition of council
4.2(524)	Reserved  CHAPTER 4  STATE BANKING COUNCIL  Composition of council  Term of office
4.2(524) 4.3(524)	Reserved  CHAPTER 4  STATE BANKING COUNCIL  Composition of council  Term of office  Function of the council
4.2(524)	Reserved  CHAPTER 4  STATE BANKING COUNCIL  Composition of council  Term of office
4.2(524) 4.3(524)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council
4.2(524) 4.3(524)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council CHAPTER 5
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries Division consideration
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries Division consideration  CHAPTER 6
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A) 5.4(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries Division consideration  CHAPTER 6 DECLARATORY ORDERS
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A) 5.4(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries Division consideration  CHAPTER 6 DECLARATORY ORDERS Petition for declaratory order
4.2(524) 4.3(524) 4.4(524) 5.1(17A) 5.2(17A) 5.3(17A) 5.4(17A) 6.1(17A) 6.2(17A)	CHAPTER 4 STATE BANKING COUNCIL Composition of council Term of office Function of the council Meetings and method of contacting members of the council  CHAPTER 5 PETITIONS FOR RULE MAKING Petition for rule making Briefs Inquiries Division consideration  CHAPTER 6 DECLARATORY ORDERS Petition for declaratory order Notice of petition

6.5(17A) 6.6(17A) 6.7(17A) 6.8(17A) 6.9(17A) 6.10(17A) 6.11(17A) 6.12(17A)	Inquiries Service and filing of petitions and other papers Consideration Action on petition Refusal to issue order Contents of declaratory order—effective date Copies of orders Effect of a declaratory order
	CHAPTER 7 PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES (Uniform Rules)
7.1(17A,22) 7.3(17A,22) 7.9(17A,22) 7.10(17A,22) 7.11(17A,22) 7.12(17A,22) 7.13(17A,22) 7.14(17A,22) 7.15(17A,22)	Definitions Requests for access to records Disclosures without the consent of the subject Routine use Consensual disclosure of confidential records Release to subject Availability of records Personally identifiable information Other groups of records routinely available for public inspection
7.16(17A,22)	Applicability  CHAPTER 8
8.1 to 8.7 8.8(12B) 8.9(524) 8.10(524)	GENERAL BANKING POWERS Reserved Approved rating services General definition of bank Courier services
	CHAPTER 9 INVESTMENT AND LENDING POWERS
9.1 9.2(17A,524) 9.3(17A,524)	Reserved Real estate lending Leasing
	CHAPTER 10 ELECTRONIC TRANSFER OF FUNDS
10.1(527) 10.2(527) 10.3(527) 10.4(527) 10.5(527) 10.6(527)	Scope Terms defined Applications to operate a central routing unit Compliance examinations of a central routing unit Applications to establish a satellite terminal Customer instruction in the use of a satellite terminal
	CHAPTER 11
11.1(17A) 11.2(17A) 11.3(17A) 11.4(17A) 11.5(17A) 11.6(17A) 11.7(17A)	CONTESTED CASES  Scope and applicability Definitions Time requirements Requests for contested case proceeding Notice of hearing Presiding officer Waiver of procedures

11.0(17.4)	T 1 1 1'		
11.8(17A)	Telephone proceedings		
11.9(17A)	Disqualification		
11.10(17A)	Consolidation—severance		
11.11(17A)	Pleadings		
11.12(17A)	Service and filing of pleadings and other papers		
11.13(17A)	Discovery		
11.14(17A)	Subpoenas		
11.15(17A)	Motions		
11.16(17A)	Prehearing conference		
11.17(17A)	Continuances		
11.18(17A)	Withdrawals		
11.19(17A)	Intervention		
11.20(17A)	Hearing procedures		
11.21(17A)	Evidence		
11.22(17A)	Default		
11.23(17A)	Ex parte communication		
11.24(17A)	Recording costs		
11.25(17A)	Interlocutory appeals		
11.26(17A)	Final decision		
11.27(17A)	Appeals and review		
11.28(17A)	Applications for rehearing		
11.29(17A)	Stays of division actions		
11.30(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases		
11.31(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings		
	CHAPTER 12		
	UNIFORM WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES		
12.1(17A,ExecOrd			
12.2(17A,ExecOrd	•		
12.3(17A,ExecOrd	, .		
12.4(17A,ExecOrd	•		
12.5(17A,ExecOrd			
12.6(17A,ExecOrd			
12.7(17A,ExecOrd			
12.8(17A,ExecOrd	, .		
12.9(17A,ExecOrd			
12.10(17A,ExecO	,		
	rd11) Summary reports		
12.11(1711,2110001	(all) Sammary Topolas		
	CHAPTERS 13 and 14		
	Reserved		
	CHAPTER 15		
	REGULATED LOANS		
15.1(536)	Application		
15.2(536)	Suspension, revocation or surrender of license		
15.3(536)	Records		
15.4(536)	Miscellaneous restrictions		
15.5(536)	Interest rate		
15.6(17A,536)	Size of bond		
-5.5(1,11,550)	~		

### CHAPTER 16 INDUSTRIAL LOANS

16.1(536A)	Licenses
16.2(536A)	Other business in same office
16.3(536A)	Multiple business authorization
16.4(536A)	Multiple business revocation
16.5(536A)	Examination of books
16.6(536A)	Records
16.7(536A)	Record retention
16.8(536A)	Loan conversion
16.9(536A)	Mail loans
16.10(536A)	Real estate loan reporting and disclosure
16.11(536A)	Thrift certificates
16.12(536A)	Real estate loans
16.13(17A,536A)	Size of bond

### CHAPTER 17

### Reserved

### CHAPTER 18

### MORTGAGE BANKERS, MORTGAGE BROKERS, AND REAL ESTATE CLOSING AGENTS

MORTGAGE BA	ANKERS, MORTGAGE BROKERS, AND REAL ESTATE CLOSING AGENTS
18.1(17A,535B)	Definitions
18.2(17A,535B)	Application for license
18.3(17A,535B)	Renewal of license
18.4 to 18.6	Reserved
18.7(17A,535B)	Notice of significant events
18.8(17A,535B)	Changes in the licensee's business; fees
18.9(17A,535B)	Administrative fees
18.10 to 18.15	Reserved
18.16(17A,535B)	Licensee records
18.17(17A,535B)	Mortgage call reports
18.18(17A,535B)	Advertising and representations to potential borrowers
18.19(17A,535B)	Complaints and investigations
18.20(17A,535B)	Disciplinary action
18.21(17A,535B)	Trust fund accounting and internal controls
18.22(17A,535B)	Closing standards
18.23(17A,535B)	Employees of closing agents
18.24(17A,535B)	Reporting obligation
18.25(17A,535B)	Real estate brokers

### CHAPTER 19

### MORTGAGE LOAN ORIGINATORS

19.1(	(17A,83GA,SF355)	Definitions
-------	------------------	-------------

19.2(17A,83GA,SF355) Mortgage loan originator requirements

19.3(17A,83GA,SF355) Grounds for denial of license

19.4(17A,83GA,SF355) Renewal of mortgage loan originator license

19.5(17A,83GA,SF355) Reinstatement of license

19.6(17A,83GA,SF355) Notice of significant events

19.7(17A,83GA,SF355) Annual report

19.8(17A,83GA,SF355) Administrative fees

19.9(17A,83GA,SF355) Continuing education

19.10(17A,83GA,SF355) Independent contractor—loan processor or underwriter

19.11(17A,83GA,SF355) NMLS&R information challenge process

19.12(17A,83GA,S	SF355) Disciplinary action
19.13(17A,252J)	Nonpayment of child support
19.14(17A,261)	Nonpayment of student loan
19.15(17A,272D)	Nonpayment of state debt

### CHAPTERS 20 to 24 Reserved

### CHAPTER 25

### APPRAISAL MANAGEMENT COMPANIES

25.1(17A,543E)	Definitions
25.2(17A,543E)	Application for registration
25.3(17A,543E)	Grounds for denial of a registration
25.4(17A,543E)	Renewal of registration
25.5(17A,543E)	Reinstatement of lapsed registration
25.6(17A,543E)	Changes in the registrant's name, location, or ownership
25.7(17A,543E)	Notice of significant events
25.8(17A,543E)	Fees
25.9(17A,543E)	Registrant records
25.10(17A,543E)	Examinations, investigations, and complaints
25.11(17A,543E)	Disciplinary action
25.12(17A,543E)	Appraisal management company national registry maintained by the appraisal
	subcommittee
25.13(17A,543E)	Preregistration

CHAPTERS 20 to 24 Reserved

### CHAPTER 25 APPRAISAL MANAGEMENT COMPANIES

**187—25.1(17A,543E) Definitions.** For the purposes of this chapter, the definitions in Iowa Code chapter 543E shall apply. In addition, unless the context otherwise requires, the following definitions shall apply:

"Nationwide multistate licensing system" or "NMLS" means a mortgage licensing system owned and operated by the State Regulatory Registry, LLC, a wholly owned subsidiary of the Conference of State Bank Supervisors.

"Owner" means a person who owns or has the power to vote more than 10 percent of the shares of an appraisal management company.

"Ownership" means being an owner or otherwise having the power to vote more than 10 percent of the shares of an appraisal management company.

"Registrant" means a person who is registered as an appraisal management company in this state. [ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.2(17A,543E) Application for registration.

**25.2(1)** An application for registration to operate an appraisal management company in Iowa shall be submitted to the administrator through the NMLS or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator. All information requested in the application shall be provided on or with the application form, including but not limited to any and all information required by Iowa Code section 543E.8(2). The administrator may consider an application withdrawn if the application does not contain all of the information required and the missing information is not submitted to the administrator within 30 days after the administrator requests the missing information.

**25.2(2)** Appraiser panel. The application shall include a list of all certified and licensed appraisers who are independent contractors and are currently on the applicant's appraiser panel and shall also include any additional certified and licensed appraisers who are independent contractors and who in the 12 months immediately preceding submission of the application have performed appraisals, for the applicant or for persons that have ordered appraisals through the applicant, for covered transactions or for secondary mortgage market participants in connection with covered transactions in which the dwelling is located in this state. The application shall include the name, the certification or license number, the date the appraiser joined the panel, and the date the appraiser left the panel, if applicable, for each appraiser included on the applicant's appraiser panel. The applicant's appraiser panel shall include all appraisers the applicant has engaged to perform one or more appraisals for or in connection with a covered transaction or for a secondary mortgage market participant in connection with a covered transaction in this state and all appraisers the applicant has accepted for future consideration for such appraisal assignments.

**25.2(3)** All owners and controlling persons of the applicant must authorize a fingerprint background check, through the NMLS or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, for the purpose of conducting a national criminal history background check through the Federal Bureau of Investigation. This requirement applies to all owners and controlling persons, regardless of whether the individual has previously applied as an owner or controlling person of an appraisal management company under Iowa Code chapter 543E.

**25.2(4)** The applicant shall submit an application fee, initial registration fee, and background investigation fee in the amounts provided in subrule 25.8(5), as well as the fee required for registration on the appraisal management company national registry maintained by the appraisal subcommittee as specified in subrule 25.8(5). The applicant shall also pay any additional fees required by the NMLS, including but not limited to, the following: system processing fees and background check fees. The applicant will be refunded the initial registration fee and the appraisal management company national registry fee if the application is denied.

25.2(5) If any information material to the application changes after the applicant files the initial application but before the administrator approves or denies the application, the applicant shall provide updated information to the administrator in writing within 10 calendar days of the change. The

administrator may deny the application when such a material change in information has occurred and the applicant has failed to provide updated information within the prescribed time frame.

- **25.2(6)** An applicant for registration to operate an appraisal management company in Iowa must file with the administrator a \$25,000 surety bond in compliance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 543E.19.
- **25.2(7)** A registration shall lapse on the next succeeding December 31 after it is issued, but a registration granted on or after November 1 and before December 31 shall not lapse until December 31 of the following year. For example, a registration granted on November 17, 2017, would not expire until December 31, 2018. An applicant whose registration is granted on or after November 1 and before December 31 may be required, as determined by the appraisal subcommittee, to pay the fee for registration on the appraisal management company national registry in full for both calendar years. For example, while a registration granted on November 17, 2017, would not lapse until December 31, 2018, the registrant may be required to pay the national registry fee in full for 2017 and 2018. [ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]
- **187—25.3(17A,543E)** Grounds for denial of a registration. The administrator may deny an application for registration to operate an appraisal management company, or issue a registration subject to restriction, for any of the reasons that follow.
- **25.3(1)** This state or another state or jurisdiction has canceled, revoked, denied, suspended, or refused to renew the applicant's registration to operate an appraisal management company or has denied, suspended, or refused to renew a similar registration under this state's or the other state's or jurisdiction's law. An agreement made between a person and this state or another state or jurisdiction not to operate as an appraisal management company may be considered a denial of that person's registration to operate an appraisal management company in this state or the other state or jurisdiction.
- **25.3(2)** An owner or controlling person of the applicant has been barred, removed, or prohibited from owning or serving as the controlling person of an appraisal management company, or from serving in any capacity in a financial institution by any state or federal regulatory agency, including but not limited to the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, or the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.
- **25.3(3)** An owner or controlling person of the applicant is or was the owner or controlling person of another appraisal management company in another state or jurisdiction, if such other state or jurisdiction has canceled, revoked, denied, suspended, or refused to renew the registration or application for registration of such other appraisal management company under this state's or the other state's or jurisdiction's law. An agreement made between a person and this state or another state or jurisdiction not to operate as the owner or controlling person of an appraisal management company may be considered a denial of that person's application to serve as the owner or controlling person of an appraisal management company in this state or the other state or jurisdiction.
- **25.3(4)** An owner or controlling person of the applicant has been convicted of forgery, embezzlement, obtaining money under false pretenses, theft, extortion, conspiracy to defraud, tax evasion, or another similar offense, in a court of competent jurisdiction in this state or in any other state, territory, or district of the United States or in any foreign jurisdiction. For the purposes of this subrule, "convicted of" includes a guilty plea, deferred judgment, deferred sentence, or other similar finding of guilt by a court of competent jurisdiction.
- **25.3(5)** The applicant, or an owner or controlling person of the applicant, has made a false submission of material fact on an application for registration or has been otherwise implicated in the submission of a false application.
- **25.3(6)** An owner or controlling person of the applicant has demonstrated a lack of moral character in a manner that the administrator reasonably believes will impair the ability of the owner or controlling person to operate an appraisal management company in full compliance with the public interest and state policies described in Iowa Code chapter 543E.
  - **25.3(7)** For any reason listed in Iowa Code section 543E.17(1).

**25.3(8)** The applicant has failed to include all of the information required in the application or has failed to pay any fee required under Iowa Code chapter 543E or this chapter. [ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.4(17A,543E) Renewal of registration.

- **25.4(1)** To remain registered to operate an appraisal management company in Iowa, a registrant must renew a registration before the date the registration lapses. A registrant who holds a lapsed registration shall not directly or indirectly engage in or attempt to engage in business as an appraisal management company or advertise or hold itself out as engaging in or conducting business as an appraisal management company in Iowa until the administrator has reinstated the lapsed registration or has approved a new registration.
- **25.4(2)** An application to renew a registration shall be submitted to the administrator, through the NMLS or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, no earlier than November 1 and no later than December 1 of the year for which the registration is valid. For example, for a registration that will lapse on December 31, 2017, an application for renewal shall be submitted by December 1, 2017. All requested information, including any material change to information contained in the original application, shall be provided to the administrator as directed by the NMLS or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator. Applications for renewal of a registration must be accompanied by a fee as specified in subrule 25.8(5). The administrator may also assess late fees as specified in subrule 25.8(5) for applications submitted after December 1.
  - **25.4(3)** The administrator shall grant an application to renew a registration if:
- a. The administrator receives the application and the appropriate renewal fee by December 1, or the administrator receives the application after December 1 but before January 1 and it is accompanied by the appropriate renewal fee and the appropriate late fee;
  - b. The application is fully completed and includes all necessary information; and
- c. The application does not reveal grounds that would be sufficient to deny initial registration, or issue a registration subject to restriction, pursuant to rule 187—25.4(17A,543E). [ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.5(17A,543E) Reinstatement of lapsed registration.

- **25.5(1)** The registration of an appraisal management company that has lapsed for failure to satisfy the minimum standards for renewal may be reinstated if the registrant meets the following requirements:
- *a.* The application for reinstatement is submitted between January 1 and February 28 of the year immediately following the year the registration lapsed.
- b. All minimum requirements for renewal of registration for the year in which the registration lapsed are satisfied prior to submission of the application for reinstatement. The registrant seeking to reinstate a registration must submit all information required to renew a registration pursuant to rule 187—25.4(17A,543E).
- c. The registrant pays a reinstatement fee as specified in subrule 25.8(5), in addition to the renewal fee, and any late charges.
- **25.5(2)** An appraisal management company whose registration has lapsed and who fails to meet the requirements for reinstatement specified in this rule must apply for a new registration and meet the requirements in effect at that time for a new registration.

  [ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.6(17A,543E) Changes in the registrant's name, location, or ownership.

- **25.6(1)** A registrant wishing to change the principal location of an appraisal management company shall notify the administrator through the NMLS, or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, within 15 days of making the change. The notice shall include proof that the registrant has either obtained a new bond or amended the existing mandatory bond to reflect the new location. The registrant shall submit a fee as specified in subrule 25.8(5) in association with the change.
- **25.6(2)** Registrants must notify the administrator no later than 15 days following a change in name and must submit to the administrator a fee as specified in subrule 25.8(5).

- **25.6(3)** The prior written approval of the administrator is required whenever a change in ownership of a registrant is proposed. When a change in ownership of a registrant is proposed, the party that will assume ownership of the registrant shall give notice to the administrator through the NMLS, or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, at least 30 days before the proposed change will take effect. The party that will assume ownership of the registrant shall furnish the administrator through the NMLS, or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, with the same information required of initial applicants for registration, along with a fee as specified in subrule 25.8(5). The administrator shall approve or deny the request in accordance with the provisions of rule 187—25.3(17A,543E).
- **25.6(4)** The prior written approval of the administrator is required whenever a change of the designated controlling person of a registrant is proposed. When change of the designated controlling person of a registrant is proposed, the party that will become the designated controlling person of the registrant shall give notice to the administrator through the NMLS, or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, at least 30 days before the proposed change will take effect. The party that will become the designated controlling person of the registrant shall furnish the administrator through the NMLS, or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, with the same information required of initial applicants for designation as a controlling person, along with the appropriate fee. The administrator shall approve or deny the request in accordance with the provisions of rule 187—25.3(17A,543E).
- **25.6(5)** Failure to notify the administrator within the prescribed time as required by this rule may subject the registrant to disciplinary action. However, in the event the death, incapacity, or unexpected resignation of a designated controlling person, or a similar circumstance, makes it impossible for a registrant to provide 30 days' advance notice, no disciplinary action shall be taken if the party that will become the designated controlling person of the registrant provides the notice described in subrule 25.6(4) promptly and no later than 10 days after learning that a new controlling person must be designated.

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

- **187—25.7(17A,543E) Notice of significant events.** A registrant shall notify the administrator immediately and in writing within 15 calendar days of the occurrence of any of the following events.
- **25.7(1)** The registrant or any of the registrant's officers, directors, owners, or affiliates file for bankruptcy protection or commence reorganization proceedings.
- **25.7(2)** A prosecuting authority files criminal charges against the registrant or any of a registrant's officers, directors, owners, or affiliates.
- **25.7(3)** Another state or jurisdiction institutes registration denial, cease and desist, suspension or revocation procedures, or other regulatory action against the registrant or any of the registrant's officers, directors, owners, or affiliates.

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.8(17A,543E) Fees.

- **25.8(1)** Examination or investigation fees. A registrant shall pay an investigation or examination fee as determined by the administrator based on the actual cost of the operation of the finance bureau of the banking division, as described in Iowa Code section 543E.10(1).
- **25.8(2)** Examination or investigation late fees. A registrant shall pay the administrator the total charge for an examination or investigation within 30 days after the administrator has requested payment. If a registrant fails to pay an examination or investigation fee by the due date, the administrator may assess an additional penalty as identified in subrule 25.8(5) for each day the fee is overdue.
- **25.8(3)** Late fees for failing to respond. In the process of administering this chapter, the administrator may require a person to provide responses to formal orders, examinations, or complaint inquiries. If a person fails to respond within 30 days of the request, the administrator may assess a fee as specified in subrule 25.8(5).
- **25.8(4)** *NMLS system processing fees.* In addition to the fees set forth in this chapter, the applicant or registrant shall pay any fee assessed by the NMLS attributed to the registrant's record in the NMLS system including but not limited to the initial set-up fee, an annual processing fee, and any fees associated with changing or updating the registrant's record.

### 25.8(5) Fees.

Application for registration fee	\$250
Registration fee (initial) (not applicable to preregistration)	\$750
Registration fee (annual renewal)	\$750
Background investigation fee	\$51
Appraisal management company national registry fee (not applicable to preregistration)	As determined by the appraisal subcommittee
NMLS fees	As determined by the NMLS
Fee for late submission of application for renewal	\$50
Fee to reinstate a lapsed registration	\$250
Reissuance or replacement of a lost, destroyed, or stolen registration	\$25
Fee for change of principal location	\$25
Fee for change of name	\$25
Fee for change of ownership	\$150
Fee for change of controlling person	\$150
Fee for late payment of examination or investigation fees	5 percent of amount due per day beyond 30 days past due
Fee for late response to examination request	\$10 per day beyond 30 days past due
Conversion fee for preregistered persons (applicable only when converting a preregistration to a registration)	\$150
Dishonored check fee	\$30
Examination or investigation fee	\$100 per hour
Mailing list fee	\$30
Fee for letter of good standing	\$25

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.9(17A,543E) Registrant records.

**25.9(1)** *General record requirements.* The following requirements apply to all records a registrant is required to keep pursuant to Iowa Code section 543E.13 and this chapter:

- a. The registrant may keep records as a hard copy or in an electronic equivalent.
- b. The registrant shall maintain all books and records in good order and shall produce books and records for the administrator upon request. Failure to produce such books and records within 30 days of the administrator's request may be grounds for disciplinary action against the registrant.
- c. The obligation to maintain required records continues even after the registrant ceases business operations in Iowa and turns in or surrenders its registration. The owners and directors of the registrant are responsible for ensuring that this requirement is met for the period required under Iowa Code section 543E.13 and this chapter.
- d. The registrant shall keep all required records for at least five years from the date the record was created, unless a longer retention period is required by statute.
- **25.9(2)** Required records. A registrant operating an appraisal management company shall keep, and be able to retrieve or access from its principal place of business, an appraisal request and assignment log, a true and complete copy of each appraisal performed, a payment log, applications for registration, a dispute resolution policy, and certain corporate records.
- a. Appraisal request and assignment log. A registrant shall maintain a log of all appraisal services requested, including those requests for service that the registrant does not fulfill. A record of the appraiser assigned to each request for appraisal services accepted by the registrant shall also be kept. The record shall include a description of the assignment, the certification or registration number of the assigned

appraiser, the certification possessed by the assigned appraiser, and the expiration date of the appraiser's certification.

- b. Appraisal files. For each appraisal service assigned by a registrant to an appraiser, the registrant shall keep a record of the award or engagement letter giving the appraisal assignment to the appraiser; the assigned appraiser's acceptance of the assignment; all material communications between the registrant, the assigned appraiser, and the service requestor regarding a consumer credit transaction secured by the principal dwelling of an Iowa consumer, or the securitization thereof; and the appraisal report created by the assigned appraiser.
- c. Payment log. A record shall be kept of all payments made by a registrant in association with the provision of appraisal services and shall include the date the payment was made, the amount paid, the appraisal services for which payment was made, and the date on which the appraiser provided the results of the completed appraisal service to the registrant.
- d. Dispute resolution policy. A registrant shall maintain a copy of a dispute resolution policy for appraisers who request a review of a decision made by the registrant. The dispute resolution policy shall provide for a written response to the appraiser's request for review, a written statement of the outcome of the dispute resolution process, and a copy of all relevant documents to the appraiser upon request. The dispute resolution policy shall provide for external review of the decision in question or internal review of the decision in question by an officer or employee of a registrant who holds a higher position than the individual who made the decision in question.
- e. Corporate records. A registrant shall maintain lists of all owners, directors, officers, and employees, as well as the minutes from meetings of the registrant's board of directors if the registrant's corporate structure includes a board of directors.
- **25.9(3)** *General business records.* In addition to the required records, a registrant must keep the following general business records for at least five years from the date the record was created:
- a. All checkbooks, check registers, bank statements, deposit slips, withdrawal slips, and canceled checks (or copies thereof) relating to the registrant's operation of an appraisal management company.
- b. Complete records (including invoices and supporting documentation) for all expenses and fees paid in connection with each appraisal, including a record of the date and amount of all such payments actually made in connection with each appraisal.
- c. Copies of all federal tax withholding forms, reports of income for federal taxation, and evidence of payments to all employees, independent contractors, and others compensated by a registrant in connection with the operation of an appraisal management company.
- d. All correspondence and other records relating to the maintenance of any surety bond required by Iowa Code chapter 543E.
- e. Copies of all reports of audits, examinations, inspections, reviews, investigations, or other similar functions performed by any third party, including but not limited to the administrator or any other regulatory or supervisory authority.
- **25.9(4)** Disposal of records. If a registrant or former registrant disposes of records at the end of the retention period, the registrant or former registrant shall dispose of the records in a reasonable manner that safeguards any identification information, as defined in Iowa Code section 715A.8(1) "a." The owners and directors of registrants and former registrants are responsible for ensuring that this requirement is met

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.10(17A,543E) Examinations, investigations, and complaints.

- **25.10(1)** The administrator may, at any time and as often as the administrator deems necessary, examine a registrant's books, accounts, records, and files and investigate a registrant to assess potential violations of applicable appraisal-related laws, regulations, rules, or orders.
- **25.10(2)** The administrator may investigate complaints about, or alleged violations committed by, any registrant.
  - **25.10(3)** The following shall constitute a complaint or alleged violation:

- a. A written complaint received from a consumer, member of the public, employee, business affiliate, or other governmental agency.
- b. Notice to the administrator from any source that the registrant, or any owner or controlling person thereof, has been the subject of disciplinary proceedings in another jurisdiction.
- c. Notice to the administrator from any source that any owner or controlling person of the registrant has been convicted of forgery, embezzlement, obtaining money under false pretenses, extortion, conspiracy to defraud, or other similar offense, in a court of competent jurisdiction in this state or in any other state, territory, or district of the United States, or in any foreign jurisdiction.

  [ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.11(17A,543E) Disciplinary action.

- **25.11(1)** The administrator has authority pursuant to Iowa Code chapters 543E and 17A to impose discipline for violations of Iowa Code chapter 543E and this chapter.
- **25.11(2)** Grounds for discipline. The administrator may impose any of the disciplinary sanctions set out in Iowa Code section 543E.17(1) when the administrator finds any of the following:
- *a.* The registrant, or an owner or controlling person thereof, has violated a provision of Iowa Code chapter 543E or this chapter.
- b. The registrant, or an owner or controlling person thereof, fails to fully cooperate with an examination or investigation, including failing to respond to an inquiry from the administrator within 30 calendar days of the date the administrator mails a written communication directed to the registrant's last-known address on file with the administrator.
- c. The registrant, or an owner or controlling person thereof, has engaged in any conduct that subverts or attempts to subvert an examination or investigation by the administrator.
- d. The registrant continues to operate an appraisal management company without an active and current registration.
- *e.* The registrant fails to timely notify the administrator of the occurrence of any of the significant events set forth in rule 187—25.7(17A,543E).
- f. The registrant fails to notify the administrator of a change in ownership, controlling person, name, or principal place of business.
- g. Another state or jurisdiction has denied, suspended, revoked, or refused to renew the registrant's registration or authorization to operate an appraisal management company under the other state's or iurisdiction's law.
- h. The registrant fails to create and maintain complete and accurate records as required by state or federal law, regulation, or rule.
- i. The registrant, or an owner or controlling person thereof, has violated an order of the administrator.
  - j. The registrant has abandoned its place of business for 60 or more days.
- k. The registrant fails to pay any fee required by Iowa Code chapter 543E or this chapter or to maintain a bond required by Iowa Code chapter 543E.
- *l.* A fact or condition exists which, had it existed at the time of the original application for registration, would have warranted the administrator to refuse to issue the original registration.
- **25.11(3)** A registrant may surrender a registration by delivering to the administrator a written notice of surrender.

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

- 187—25.12(17A,543E) Appraisal management company national registry maintained by the appraisal subcommittee. The administrator shall transmit to the appraisal subcommittee information and fees as necessary for inclusion on the appraisal management company national registry.
- **25.12(1)** Registered appraisal management companies. The administrator shall transmit to the appraisal subcommittee all information regarding registered appraisal management companies required for inclusion on the appraisal management company national registry, including but not limited to a roster of appraisal management companies registered in this state and records relating to any disciplinary action taken against a registrant.

25.12(2) Federally regulated appraisal management companies. The administrator shall collect from a federally regulated appraisal management company all fees required for registration on the appraisal management company national registry maintained by the appraisal subcommittee. A federally regulated appraisal management company shall also pay all fees associated with the administration of this rule, including but not limited to fees required by the NMLS. The administrator shall collect from a federally regulated appraisal management company the following information necessary for the fulfillment of this obligation: the name, address, and telephone number of the company; the national registry identification number and tax identification number of the company; the start date of the company's registration on the appraisal management company national registry; the name of and contact information for a contact person for the company; and any other information as required by the administrator.

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

### 187—25.13(17A,543E) Preregistration.

**25.13(1)** A person who is not required to register as an appraisal management company because its appraiser panel does not meet or exceed the size requirements specified in Iowa Code section 543E.3(2) may apply to the administrator for preregistration as an appraisal management company. If the administrator approves the application, the applicant will receive a preliminary notice indicating that the administrator intends to approve the applicant for registration as an appraisal management company, based on the information submitted, as soon as the appraiser panel that the applicant oversees meets or exceeds the statutory size requirements. The administrator's preliminary intent to approve registration will remain subject to change in the event that the administrator receives additional information indicating that registration should be denied.

**25.13(2)** An applicant seeking preregistration as an appraisal management company must follow the application procedures prescribed in rule 187—25.2(17A,543E), including providing all required information. The applicant shall indicate that the applicant is applying for preregistration as an appraisal management company. The applicant shall submit the application fee required by rule 187—25.2(17A,543E), but an applicant under this provision need not submit the initial registration fee or the fee required by the appraisal management company national registry. The administrator shall approve or deny the application for preregistration based on the criteria enumerated in rule 187—25.3(17A,543E). Even if the administrator approves the application for preregistration, the applicant will not be registered on the appraisal management company national registry.

**25.13(3)** A person who has received preregistration as an appraisal management company must apply for registration as an appraisal management company at least 30 days before the appraisal panel that the preregistered person oversees meets or exceeds the size requirements specified in Iowa Code section 543E.3(2). The applicant shall submit a conversion application to the administrator, through the NMLS or as otherwise prescribed by the administrator, specifying the new size of the applicant's appraiser panel as required by subrule 25.2(2), updating all required information as necessary, and including any other information as prescribed by the administrator. The applicant shall also submit a conversion fee, the initial registration fee, and the fee required by the appraisal management company national registry as specified in subrule 25.8(5).

**25.13(4)** The administrator shall approve the application for registration unless additional information submitted by the applicant, or otherwise received by the administrator, indicates that the applicant is ineligible for registration based on the criteria enumerated in rule 187—25.3(17A,543E). After the administrator approves registration, the applicant will be registered on the appraisal management company national registry and must comply with the provisions of Iowa Code chapter 543E and this chapter.

[ARC 2869C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 17A and 543E. [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 2869C (Notice ARC 2773C, IAB 10/12/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/1/17]

INSURANCE DIVISION[191]
[Prior to 10/22/86, see Insurance Department[510], renamed Insurance Division[191] under the "umbrella" of Department of Commerce by the 1986 Iowa Acts, Senate File 2175]

### ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES

### CHAPTER 1 ORGANIZATION OF DIVISION

	ORGANIZATION OF DIVISION
1.1(502,505)	Organization
1.2(502,505)	Location and contact information
1.3(22,502,505)	Public information and inspection of records
1.4(505)	Service of process
, ,	•
	CHAPTER 2
	DECLARATORY ORDERS
2.1(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
2.2(17A)	Notice of petition
2.3(17A)	Intervention
2.4(17A)	Briefs
2.5(17A)	Inquiries
2.6(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
2.7(17A)	Consideration
2.8(17A)	Action on petition
2.9(17A)	Refusal to issue order
2.10(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
2.11(17A)	Copies of orders
2.12(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order
	CHA PEED 2
	CHAPTER 3
2.1(15.1)	CONTESTED CASES
3.1(17A)	Scope and applicability
3.2(17A)	Definitions
3.3(17A)	Time requirements
3.4(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
3.5(17A)	Commencement of hearing; notice
3.6(17A)	Presiding officer
3.7(17A)	Waiver of procedures
3.8(17A)	Telephone proceedings
3.9(17A)	Disqualification
3.10(17A)	Consolidation—severance
3.11(17A)	Pleadings
3.12(17A)	Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
3.13(17A)	Discovery
3.14(17A)	Subpoenas
3.15(17A)	Motions
3.16(17A)	Prehearing conference
3.17(17A)	Continuances
3.18(17A)	Withdrawals
3.19(17A)	Intervention
3.20(17A)	Hearing procedures
3.21(17A)	Evidence
3.22(17A)	D C 1:
	Default
3.23(17A)	Ex parte communication

3.25(17A) 3.26(17A)	Interlocutory appeals Final decision
3.27(17A)	Appeals and review
3.28(17A)	Applications for rehearing
3.29(17A)	Stay of agency action
3.30(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
3.31(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
3.32(502,505,507B)	3
3.33(17A,502,505)	Informal settlement
3.34(17A,502,505)	Witness fees

# CHAPTER 4

AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING AND WAIVER OF RULES		
	DIVISION I	
	AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING	
4.1(17A)	Applicability	
4.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption	
4.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket	
4.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making	
4.5(17A)	Public participation	
4.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis	
4.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement	
4.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption	
4.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and rule proposed in Notice of Intended Action	
4.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures	
4.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons	
4.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule	
4.13(17A)	Agency rule-making record	
4.14(17A)	Filing of rules	
4.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication	
4.16(17A)	General statements of policy	
4.17(17A)	Review of rules by division	
4.18(17A)	Petition for rule making	
4.19 and 4.20	Reserved	
	DIVISION II	
	WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES	
4.21(17A)	Definition	
4.22(17A)	Scope	
4.23(17A)	Applicability of Division II of Chapter 4	
4.24(17A)	Criteria for waiver or variance	
4.25(17A)	Filing of petition	
4.26(17A)	Content of petition	
4.27(17A)	Additional information	
4.28(17A)	Notice	
4.29(17A)	Hearing procedures	
4.30(17A)	Ruling	
4.31(17A)	Public availability	
4.32(17A)	Summary reports	
4.33(17A)	Cancellation of a waiver	
4.34(17A)	Violations	
4.35(17A)	Defense	
4.36(17A)	Judicial review	

### REGULATION OF INSURERS

### CHAPTER 5

	REGULATION OF INSURERS—GENERAL PROVISIONS
5.1(507)	Examination reports
5.2(505,507)	Examination fepolis  Examination for admission
5.3(507,508,515)	Submission of quarterly financial information
5.4(505,508,515,52	
5.5(505,515,520)	Maximum allowable premium volume
5.6(505,515,520)	Treatment of various items on the financial statement
5.7(505)	Ordering withdrawal of domestic insurers from states
5.8(505)	Monitoring
5.9(505)	Rate and form filings
5.10(511)	Life companies—permissible investments
5.11(511)	Investment of funds
5.12(515)	Collateral loans
5.13(508,515)	Loans to officers, directors, employees, etc.
5.14	Reserved
	,514B,515,520) Accounting practices and procedures manual and annual statement
3.13(300,31 <b>2</b> D,311	instructions
5.16 to 5.19	Reserved
5.20(508)	Computation of reserves
	·
	RNED PREMIUM RESERVES ON MORTGAGE GUARANTY INSURANCE POLICIES
5.21(515C)	Unearned premium reserve factors
5.22(515C)	Contingency reserve
5.23(507C)	Standards  Commission and a such asite.
5.24(507C)	Commissioner's authority
5.25	Reserved
5.26(508,515)	Participation in the NAIC Insurance Regulatory Information System
5.27(508,515,520)	Asset valuation
5.28(508,515,520)	Risk-based capital and surplus Actuarial certification of reserves
5.29(508,515) 5.30(515)	Single maximum risk—fidelity and surety risks
5.30(515)	
5.31(515)	Reinsurance contracts
5.32(511,515)	Investments in medium grade and lower grade obligations Credit for reinsurance
5.33(510)	
5.34(508) 5.35 to 5.39	Actuarial opinion and memorandum Reserved
	Premium tax
5.40(515) 5.41(508)	
5.41(508) 5.42(432)	Tax on gross premiums—life companies Cash refund of premium tax
5.42(432) 5.43(510)	•
5.43(510)	Managing general agents
	DISCLOSURE OF MORTGAGE LOAN APPLICATIONS
5.44 to 5.49	Reserved
5.50(535A)	Purpose
5.51(535A)	Definitions
5.52(535A)	Filing of reports
5.53(535A)	Form and content of reports
5.54(535A)	Additional information required
5.55(535A)	Written complaints

	CHAPTER 6
	ORGANIZATION OF DOMESTIC INSURANCE COMPANIES
6.1(506)	Definitions
6.2(506)	Promoters contributions
6.3(506)	Escrow
6.4(506)	Alienation
6.5(506)	Sales to promoters
6.6(506)	Options
6.7(506)	Qualifications of management
6.8(506)	Chief executive
6.9(506)	Directors
	CHAPTER 7
	DOMESTIC STOCK INSURERS PROXIES
	PROXY REGULATIONS
7.1(523)	Application of regulation
7.2(523)	Proxies, consents and authorizations
7.3(523)	Disclosure of equivalent information
7.4(523)	Definitions
7.5(523)	Information to be furnished to stockholders
7.6(523)	Requirements as to proxy
7.7(523)	Material required to be filed
7.8(523)	False or misleading statements
7.9(523)	Prohibition of certain solicitations
7.10(523)	Special provisions applicable to election contests
	SCHEDULE A INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT
	SCHEDULE B INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN STATEMENTS FILED BY OR ON BEHALF OF A PARTICIPANT (OTHER THAN THE INSURER) IN A PROXY SOLICITATION IN AN ELECTION CONTEST
	POLICYHOLDER PROXY SOLICITATION
7.11(523)	Application
7.12(523)	Conditions—revocation
7.13(523)	Filing proxy
7.14(523)	Solicitation by agents—use of funds
7.15 to 7.19	Reserved
	STOCK TRANSACTION REPORTING
7.20(523)	Statement of changes of beneficial ownership of securities
	CHAPTER 8
	BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS
8.1 and 8.2	Reserved
8.3(512A)	Organization
8.4(512A)	Membership
8.5(512A)	Fees, dues and assessments
8.6(512A)	Reserve fund
8.7(512A)	Certificates
8.8(512A)	Beneficiaries
8.9(512A)	Mergers
8.10(512A)	Directors and officers

0.11(5124)	Stockholders
8.11(512A) 8.12(512A)	Bookkeeping and accounts
0.12(312A)	bookkeeping and accounts
	CHAPTER 9
	Reserved
	INSURANCE PRODUCERS
	CHAPTER 10
IN	NSURANCE PRODUCER LICENSES AND LIMITED LICENSES
10.1(522B)	Purpose and authority
10.2(522B)	Definitions
10.3(522B)	Requirement to hold a license
10.4(522B)	Licensing of resident producers
10.5(522B)	Licensing of nonresident producers
10.6(522B)	Issuance of license
10.7(522B)	License lines of authority
10.8(522B)	License renewal
10.9(522B)	License reinstatement
10.10(522B)	Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture
,	in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
10.11(522B)	Temporary licenses
10.12(522B)	Change in name, address or state of residence
10.13(522B)	Reporting of actions
10.14(522B)	Commissions and referral fees
10.15(522B)	Appointments
10.16(522B)	Appointment renewal
10.17(522B)	Appointment terminations
10.18(522B)	Licensing of a business entity
10.19(522B)	Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations in the sale of life
	insurance and annuities
10.20(522B)	Violations and penalties
10.21(252J)	Suspension for failure to pay child support
10.22(261)	Suspension for failure to pay student loan
10.23(82GA,SF24	,
10.24(522B)	Administration of examinations
10.25(522B)	Forms
10.26(522B)	Fees
10.27 to 10.50	Reserved
10.51(522A,86GA	A,SF487) Limited licenses
	CHAPTER 11
	CONTINUING EDUCATION FOR
	INSURANCE PRODUCERS
11.1(505,522B)	Statutory authority—purpose—applicability
11.2(505,522B)	Definitions
11.3(505,522B)	Continuing education requirements for producers
11.4(505,522B)	Proof of completion of continuing education requirements
11.5(505,522B)	Course approval
11.6(505,522B)	Topic guidelines
11.7(505,522B)	CE course renewal
11.8(505,522B)	Appeals
11.9(505,522B)	CE provider approval

11.10(505,522B) 11.11(505,522B) 11.12(505,522B) 11.13(505,522B) 11.14(505,522B)	CE provider's responsibilities Prohibited conduct—CE providers Outside vendor CE course audits Fees and costs
12.1(508,515) 12.2(508,515) 12.3(508,515) 12.4(508,515) 12.5(508,515)	CHAPTER 12 PORT OF ENTRY REQUIREMENTS Purpose Trust and other admission requirements Examination and preferred supervision Surplus required Investments
13.1(505,522B) 13.2(505,522B) 13.3(505,522B) 13.4(505,522B) 13.5(505,522B) 13.6(505,522B) 13.7(505,522B) 13.8(505,522B) 13.9(505,522B) 13.10(505,522B)	CHAPTER 13 CONSENT FOR PROHIBITED PERSONS TO ENGAGE IN THE BUSINESS OF INSURANCE Purpose and authority Definitions Requirement for prohibited persons to obtain consent Applications for consent Consideration of applications for consent Review of application by the division Consent effective for specified positions and responsibilities only Change in circumstances Burden of proof Violations and penalties
	UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES
14.1(507B) 14.2(507B) 14.3(507B) 14.3(507B) 14.5(507B) 14.6(507B) 14.7(507B) 14.8(507B) 14.9(507B) 14.10(507B) 14.11(507B) 14.12(507B) 14.13(507B) 14.14(507B)	CHAPTER 14 LIFE INSURANCE ILLUSTRATIONS MODEL REGULATION Purpose Authority Applicability and scope Definitions Policies to be illustrated General rules and prohibitions Standards for basic illustrations Standards for supplemental illustrations Delivery of illustration and record retention Annual report; notice to policyowners Annual certifications Penalties Separability Effective date
	CHAPTER 15 UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES
	DIVISION I SALES PRACTICES
15.1(507B) 15.2(507B) 15.3(507B)	Purpose Definitions Advertising

15.4(507B) 15.5(507B) 15.6 15.7(507B) 15.8(507B) 15.9(507B) 15.10(507B) 15.11(507B) 15.12(507B) 15.13(507B) 15.14(505,507B)	Life insurance cost and benefit disclosure requirements Health insurance sales to individuals 65 years of age or older Reserved Twisting prohibited Producer responsibilities Right to return a life insurance policy or annuity (free look) Uninsured/underinsured automobile coverage—notice required Unfair discrimination Testing restrictions of insurance applications for the human immunodeficiency virus Records maintenance Enforcement section—cease and desist and penalty orders
15.15 to 15.30	Reserved
	DIVISION II CLAIMS
15.31(507B)	General claims settlement guidelines
15.32(507B)	Prompt payment of certain health claims
15.33(507B)	Audit procedures for medical claims
15.34 to 15.40	Reserved
15.41(507B)	Claims settlement guidelines for property and casualty insurance
15.42(507B)	Acknowledgment of communications by property and casualty insurers
15.43(507B)	Standards for settlement of automobile insurance claims
15.44(507B)	Standards for determining replacement cost and actual cost values
15.45(507B)	Guidelines for use of aftermarket crash parts in motor vehicles
15.46 to 15.50	Reserved
	DIVISION III
15.51(5050)	DISCLOSURE FOR SMALL FACE AMOUNT LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES
15.51(507B)	Purpose
15.52(507B)	Definition
15.53(507B)	Exemptions Displaying requirements
15.54(507B) 15.55(507B)	Disclosure requirements Insurer duties
15.56 to 15.60	Reserved
13.30 to 13.00	Reserveu
	DIVISION IV ANNUITY DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS
15.61(507B)	Purpose
15.62(507B)	Applicability and scope
15.63(507B)	Definitions
15.64(507B)	Standards for the disclosure document and Buyer's Guide
15.65(507B)	Content of disclosure documents
15.66(507B)	Standards for annuity illustrations
15.67(507B)	Report to contract owners
15.68(507B)	Penalties
15.69(507B)	Severability
15.70 and 15.71	Reserved
	DIVISION V
15 72(507D)	SUITABILITY IN ANNUITY TRANSACTIONS  Durnage
15.72(507B)	Purpose Applicability and scape
15.73(507B)	Applicability and scope Definitions
15.74(507B) 15.75(507B)	Duties of insurers and of insurance producers
13.13(301 <b>D</b> )	Dunes of insurers and of insurance producers

15.76(507B)	Insurance producer training
15.77(507B)	Compliance; mitigation; penalties
15.78(507B)	Record keeping
15.79	Reserved
13.77	Reserved
	DIVISION VI
15 90(507D 500D)	INDEXED PRODUCTS TRAINING REQUIREMENT
15.80(507B,522B) 15.81(507B,522B)	
	Special training required
	Conduct of training course
15.84(507B,522B)	
	Verification of training
15.86(507B,522B)	
15.87(507B,522B)	Compliance date
	CHAPTER 16
	REPLACEMENT OF LIFE INSURANCE AND ANNUITIES
	DIVISION I
16.1 to 16.20	Reserved
10.1 to 10.20	
1 ( 01 (505D)	DIVISION II
16.21(507B)	Purpose
16.22(507B)	Definitions
16.23(507B)	Exemptions
16.24(507B)	Duties of producers
16.25(507B)	Duties of all insurers that use producers on or after January 1, 2001
16.26(507B)	Duties of replacing insurers that use producers
16.27(507B)	Duties of the existing insurer
16.28(507B)	Duties of insurers with respect to direct-response solicitations
16.29(507B)	Violations and penalties
16.30(507B)	Severability
	CHAPTER 17
	LIFE AND HEALTH REINSURANCE AGREEMENTS
17.1(508)	Authority and purpose
17.2(508)	Scope
17.3(508)	Accounting requirements
17.4(508)	Written agreements
17.5(508)	Existing agreements
17.5(500)	Zhishing agreements
	CHAPTERS 18 and 19
	Reserved
	PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE
	CHARTER 20
	CHAPTER 20 PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE
	DIVISION I
20 1/505 500 5144	FORM AND RATE REQUIREMENTS
	.,515,515A,515F) General filing requirements
20.2(505)	Objection to filing
20.3	Reserved
	.,515,515A,515F) Policy form filing
20.5(515A)	Rate or manual rule filing

20.6(515A)	Exemption from filing requirement
20.7	Reserved
20.8(515F)	Rate filings for crop-hail insurance
20.9 and 20.10	Reserved
20.11(515)	Exemption from form and rate filing requirements
20.12 to 20.40	Reserved
	DIVISION II
	IOWA FAIR PLAN ACT
20.41(515,515F)	Purpose
20.42(515,515F)	Scope
20.43(515,515F)	Definitions
20.44(515,515F)	Eligible risks
20.45(515,515F)	Membership
20.46(515,515F)	Administration
20.47(515,515F)	Duties of the governing committee
20.48(515,515F)	Annual and special meetings
20.49(515,515F)	Application for insurance
20.50(515,515F)	Inspection procedure
20.51(515,515F)	Procedure after inspection and receipt of application
20.52(515,515F)	Reasonable underwriting standards for property coverage
20.53(515,515F)	Reasonable underwriting standards for liability coverage
20.54(515,515F)	Cancellation; nonrenewal and limitations; review of eligibility
20.55(515,515F)	Assessments
20.56(515,515F)	Commission
20.57(515,515F)	Public education
20.58(515,515F)	Cooperation and authority of producers
20.59(515,515F)	Review by commissioner
20.60(515,515F)	Indemnification
20.61 to 20.69	Reserved
	DIVISION III
	ERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE FOR COMMERCIAL LENDING TRANSACTIONS
20.70(515)	Purpose
20.71(515)	Definitions
20.72(515)	Evidence of insurance
20.73 to 20.79	Reserved
	DIVISION IV
	CANCELLATIONS, NONRENEWALS AND TERMINATIONS
20.80(505B,515,51	15D,518,518A,519) Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of property
	and casualty insurance
	CHAPTER 21
	REQUIREMENTS FOR SURPLUS LINES,
	RISK RETENTION GROUPS AND PURCHASING GROUPS
21.1(515E,515I)	Definitions
21.2(515I) 21.2(515I)	Eligible surplus lines insurer's duties
21.3(515I)	Surplus lines insurance producer's duties
21.4(515I)	Surplus lines insurance producer's duty to insured
21.5(515I)	Procedures for qualification and renewal of a nonadmitted insurer as an eligible
()	surplus lines insurer
21.6(515E)	Procedures for qualification as a risk retention group
21.7(515E)	Risk retention groups
()	. <i>O</i> - "r"

21.8(515E) 21.9(515E,515I)	Procedures for qualification as a purchasing group Failure to comply; penalties
22.1(515C) 22.2(515)	CHAPTER 22 FINANCIAL GUARANTY INSURANCE Definitions Financial requirements and reserves
	CHAPTERS 23 and 24 Reserved
25.1(505) 25.2(505) 25.3(505) 25.4(505) 25.5(505) 25.6(505) 25.7(505) 25.8(505) 25.9(505)	CHAPTER 25 MILITARY SALES PRACTICES  Purpose and authority Scope Exemptions Definitions Practices declared false, misleading, deceptive or unfair on a military installation Practices declared false, misleading, deceptive or unfair regardless of location Reporting requirements Violation and penalties Severability
	CHAPTER 26 Reserved
	CHAPTER 27 PREFERRED PROVIDER ARRANGEMENTS
27.1(514F) 27.2(514F) 27.3(514F) 27.4(514F) 27.5(514F) 27.6(514F) 27.7(514F) 27.8(514F)	Purpose Definitions Preferred provider arrangements Health benefit plans Preferred provider participation requirements General requirements Civil penalties Health care insurer requirements
CHAPTER 28 CREDIT LIFE AND CREDIT ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE	
28.1(509) 28.2(509) 28.3(509) 28.4(509) 28.5(509) 28.6 28.7(509) 28.8(509) 28.9(509) 28.10(509) 28.11(509) 28.12(509) 28.13(509) 28.14(509)	Purpose Definitions Rights and treatment of debtors Policy forms and related material Determination of reasonableness of benefits in relation to premium charge Reserved Credit life insurance rates Credit accident and health insurance Refund formulas Experience reports and adjustment of prima facie rates Use of rates—direct business only Supervision of credit insurance operations Prohibited transactions Disclosure and readability

28.15(509)	Severability
28.16(509)	Effective date
28.17(509)	Fifteen-day free examination
	CHAPTER 29
	CONTINUATION RIGHTS UNDER GROUP ACCIDENT
	AND HEALTH INSURANCE POLICIES
29.1(509B)	Definitions
29.2(509B)	Notice regarding continuation rights
29.3(509B)	Qualifying events for continuation rights
29.4(509B)	Interplay between chapter 509B and COBRA
29.5(509B)	Effective date for compliance
	LIFE AND HEALTH INSURANCE
	CHAPTER 30
	LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES
30.1(508)	Purpose
30.2(508)	Scope
30.3(508)	Definitions
30.4(508)	Prohibitions, regulations and disclosure requirements
30.5(508)	General filing requirements
30.6(508)	Back dating of life policies
30.7(508,515)	Expiration date of policy vs. charter expiration date
30.8(509)	Electronic delivery of group life insurance certificates
30.9(505,508)	Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of life insurance and annuities
	CHAPTER 31
LIFE I	NSURANCE COMPANIES—VARIABLE ANNUITIES CONTRACTS
31.1(508)	Definitions
31.2(508)	Insurance company qualifications
31.3(508)	Filing, policy forms and provision
31.4(508)	Separate account or accounts and investments
31.5(508)	Required reports
31.6(508)	Producers
31.7(508)	Foreign companies
	CHAPTER 32
	DEPOSITS BY A DOMESTIC LIFE COMPANY IN A
	CUSTODIAN BANK OR CLEARING CORPORATION
32.1(508)	Purpose
32.2(508)	Definitions
32.3(508)	Requirements upon custodial account and custodial agreement
32.4(508)	Requirements upon custodians
32.5(508,511)	Deposit of securities
	CHAPTER 33
	VARIABLE LIFE INSURANCE MODEL REGULATION
33.1(508A)	Authority
33.2(508A)	Definitions
33.3(508A)	Qualification of insurer to issue variable life insurance
33.4(508A)	Insurance policy requirements
33.5(508A)	Reserve liabilities for variable life insurance
33.6(508A)	Separate accounts

33.7(508A)	Information furnished to applicants
33.8(508A)	Applications
33.9(508A)	Reports to policyholders
33.10(508A)	Foreign companies
33.11	Reserved
33.12(508A)	Separability article
33.12(30011)	Separating and the
	CHAPTER 34
	NONPROFIT HEALTH SERVICE CORPORATIONS
34.1(514)	Purpose
34.2(514)	Definitions
34.3(514)	Annual report requirements
34.4(514)	Arbitration
34.5(514)	Filing requirements
34.6(514)	Participating hospital contracts
34.7(514)	Composition, nomination, and election of board of directors
	CHAPTER 35
	ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE
	ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSORTINGE
	BLANKET ACCIDENT AND SICKNESS INSURANCE
35.1(509)	Purpose
35.2(509)	Scope
35.3(509)	Definitions
35.4(509)	Required provisions
35.5(509)	Application and certificates not required
35.6(509)	Facility of payment
35.7(509)	General filing requirements
35.8(509)	Electronic delivery of accident and health group insurance certificates
()	
25 0/500D 512D 5	GENERAL ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS
35.9(509B,513B,5	14D) Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of accident and health
	insurance
35.10 to 35.19	Reserved
35.20(509A)	Life and health self-funded plans
35.21(509)	Review of certificates issued under group policies
	LARGE GROUP HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE
35.22(509)	Purpose
35.23(509)	Definitions
35.24(509)	Eligibility to enroll
35.25(509)	Special enrollments
, ,	-
35.26(509)	Group health insurance coverage policy requirements
35.27(509)	Methods of counting creditable coverage
35.28(509)	Certificates of creditable coverage
35.29(509)	Notification requirements
35.30	Reserved
35.31(509)	Disclosure requirements
35.32(514C)	Treatment options
35.33(514C)	Emergency services
35.34(514C)	Provider access
35.35(509)	Reconstructive surgery
. /	- ·

### CONSUMER GUIDE

35.36(514K)	Purpose
35.37(514K)	Information filing requirements
35.38(514K)	Limitation of information published
35.39(514C)	Contraceptive coverage
35.40(514C)	Autism spectrum disorders coverage

# CHAPTER 36 INDIVIDUAL ACCIDENT AND HEALTH—MINIMUM STANDARDS AND RATE HEARINGS

### DIVISION I MINIMUM STANDARDS

36.1(514D)	Purpose
36.2(514D)	Applicability and scope
36.3(514D)	Effective date
36.4(514D)	Policy definitions
36.5(514D)	Prohibited policy provisions
36.6(514D)	Accident and sickness minimum standards for benefits
36.7(514D)	Required disclosure provisions
36.8(507B)	Requirements for replacement
36.9(514D)	Filing requirements
36.10(514D)	Loss ratios
36.11(514D)	Certification
36.12(514D)	Severability
36.13(513C,514D)	Individual health insurance coverage for children under the age of 19
36.14 to 36.19	Reserved

### DIVISION II RATE HEARINGS

36.20(514D,83GA,SF2201) Rate hearings

### CHAPTER 37 MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT INSURANCE

### DIVISION I

MEDICARE	SUPPLEMENT	INSURANCE	MINIMUM	<b>STANDARDS</b>
----------	------------	-----------	---------	------------------

37.1(514D)	Purpose
37.2(514D)	Applicability and scope
37.3(514D)	Definitions
37.4(514D)	Policy definitions and terms
37.5(514D)	Policy provisions
37.6(514D)	Minimum benefit standards for prestandardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery prior to January 1, 1992
37.7(514D)	Benefit standards for 1990 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery on or after January 1, 1992, and with an effective date for coverage prior to June 1, 2010
37.8(514D)	Benefit standards for 2010 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates issued for delivery with an effective date for coverage on or after June 1, 2010
37.9(514D)	Standard Medicare supplement benefit plans for 1990 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates with an effective date for coverage prior to June 1, 2010

37.10(514D)	Standard Medicare supplement benefit plans for 2010 standardized Medicare supplement benefit plan policies or certificates with an effective date for coverage
	on or after June 1, 2010
37.11(514D)	Medicare Select policies and certificates
37.12(514D)	Open enrollment
37.13(514D)	Standards for claims payment
37.14(514D)	Loss ratio standards and refund or credit of premium
37.15(514D)	Filing and approval of policies and certificates and premium rates
37.16(514D)	Permitted compensation arrangements
37.17(514D)	Required disclosure provisions
37.18(514D)	Requirements for application forms and replacement coverage
37.19(514D)	Standards for marketing
37.20(514D)	Appropriateness of recommended purchase and excessive insurance
37.21(514D)	Reporting of multiple policies
37.22(514D)	Prohibition against preexisting conditions, waiting periods, elimination periods
,	and probationary periods in replacement policies or certificates
37.23(514D)	Prohibition against use of genetic information and requests for genetic testing
37.24(514D)	Prohibition against using SHIIP prepared materials
37.25(514D)	Guaranteed issue for eligible persons
37.26(514D)	Severability
37.27 to 37.49	Reserved
37.27 to 37.19	
	DIVISION II MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT ADVERTISING
37.50(507B,514D)	Purpose
37.51(507B,514D)	Applicability
37.52(507B,514D)	Definitions
37.53(507B,514D)	Form and content of advertisements
37.54(507B,514D)	Testimonials or endorsements by third parties
37.55(507B,514D)	Use of statistics; jurisdictional licensing; status of insurer
37.56(507B,514D)	Identity of insurer
37.57(507B,514D)	Introductory, initial or special offers
	Enforcement procedures—certificate of compliance
	Filing for prior review
, , ,	CHAPTER 38
	COORDINATION OF BENEFITS
	COORDINATION OF BENEFITS
	DIVISION I
38.1 to 38.11	Reserved
	DIVISION II
38.12(509,514)	Purpose and applicability
38.13(509,514)	Definitions
38.14(509,514)	Use of model COB contract provision
38.15(509,514)	Rules for coordination of benefits
38.16(509,514)	Procedure to be followed by secondary plan to calculate benefits and pay a claim
38.17(509,514)	Notice to covered persons
38.18(509,514)	Miscellaneous provisions
30.10(303,314)	iviiscentaneous provisions

### CHAPTER 39 LONG-TERM CARE INSURANCE

### DIVISION I GENERAL PROVISIONS

		GENERAL PROVISIONS
39	.1(514G)	Purpose
39	.2(514G)	Authority
39	.3(514G)	Applicability and scope
39	.4(514G)	Definitions
39	.5(514G)	Policy definitions
39	.6(514G)	Policy practices and provisions
39	.7(514G)	Required disclosure provisions
	.8(514G)	Prohibition against postclaims underwriting
	.9(514D,514G)	Minimum standards for home health care benefits in long-term care insurance
	, ,	policies
39	.10(514D,514G)	Requirement to offer inflation protection
		Requirements for application forms and replacement coverage
	.12(514G)	Reserve standards
	.13(514D)	Loss ratio
	.14(514G)	Filing requirement
		Standards for marketing
	.16(514D,514G)	<u>.                                      </u>
	.17(514G)	Prohibition against preexisting conditions and probationary periods in replacement
	,	policies or certificates
39	.18(514G)	Standard format outline of coverage
	.19(514G)	Requirement to deliver shopper's guide
	.20(514G)	Policy summary and delivery of life insurance policies with long-term care riders
	.21(514G)	Reporting requirement for long-term care benefits funded through life insurance by
		acceleration of the death benefit
39	.22(514G)	Unintentional lapse
39.	.23(514G)	Denial of claims
39	.24(514G)	Incontestability period
39	.25(514G)	Required disclosure of rating practices to consumers
39	.26(514G)	Initial filing requirements
39	.27(514G)	Reporting requirements
39	.28(514G)	Premium rate schedule increases
39	.29(514G)	Nonforfeiture
39	.30(514G)	Standards for benefit triggers
	.31(514G)	Additional standards for benefit triggers for qualified long-term care insurance contracts
39	.32(514G)	Penalties
	.33(514G)	Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of long-term care insurance
	.34 to 39.40	Reserved
		DIVISION II
		INDEPENDENT REVIEW OF BENEFIT TRIGGER DETERMINATIONS
	.41(514G)	Purpose
	.42(514G)	Effective date
	.43(514G)	Definitions
39	.44(514G)	Notice of benefit trigger determination and content
39	.45(514G)	Notice of internal appeal decision and right to independent review
39	.46(514G)	Independent review request
39	.47(514G)	Certification process
39	.48(514G)	Selection of independent review entity

39.49(514G)	Independent review process
39.50(514G)	Decision notification
39.51(514G)	Insurer information
39.52(514G)	Certification of independent review entity
39.53(514G)	Additional requirements
39.54(514G)	Toll-free telephone number
39.55(514G)	Insurance division application and reports
39.56 to 39.74	Reserved
	DIVISION III
	LONG-TERM CARE PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM
39.75(514H,83GA,	HF723) Purpose
39.76(514H,83GA,	HF723) Effective date
39.77(514H,83GA,	HF723) Definitions
39.78(514H,83GA,	HF723) Eligibility
39.79(514H,83GA,	HF723) Discontinuance of partnership program
39.80(514H,83GA,	HF723) Required disclosures
39.81(514H,83GA,	HF723) Form filings
39.82(514H,83GA,	HF723) Exchanges
39.83(514H,83GA,	HF723) Required policy terms and disclosures
39.84(514H,83GA,	HF723) Standards for marketing and suitability
39.85(514H,83GA,	HF723) Required reports

# CHAPTER 40 HEALTH MAINTENANCE ORGANIZATIONS

(Health and Insurance-Joint Rules)

40.1(514B)	Definitions
40.2(514B)	Application
40.3(514B)	Inspection of evidence of coverage
40.4(514B)	Governing body and enrollee representation
40.5(514B)	Quality of care
40.6(514B)	Change of name
40.7(514B)	Change of ownership
40.8(514B)	Termination of services
40.9(514B)	Complaints
40.10(514B)	Cancellation of enrollees
40.11(514B)	Application for certificate of authority
40.12(514B)	Net worth
40.13(514B)	Fidelity bond
40.14(514B)	Annual report
40.15(514B)	Cash or asset management agreements
40.16	Reserved
40.17(514B)	Reinsurance
40.18(514B)	Provider contracts
40.19(514B)	Producers' duties
40.20(514B)	Emergency services
40.21(514B)	Reimbursement
40.22(514B)	Health maintenance organization requirements
40.23(514B)	Disclosure requirements
40.24(514B)	Provider access
40.25(514B)	Electronic delivery of accident and health group insurance certificates
40.26(514B)	Notice of cancellation, nonrenewal or termination of enrollment

#### CHAPTER 41 LIMITED SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS 41.1(514B) **Definitions** 41.2(514B) Application Inspection of evidence of coverage 41.3(514B) Governing body and enrollee representation 41.4(514B) 41.5(514B) Quality of care Change of name 41.6(514B) Change of ownership 41.7(514B) 41.8(514B) Complaints 41.9(514B) Cancellation of enrollees Application for certificate of authority 41.10(514B) Net equity and deposit requirements 41.11(514B) Fidelity bond 41.12(514B) 41.13(514B) Annual report 41.14(514B) Cash or asset management agreements 41.15(514B) Reinsurance 41.16(514B) Provider contracts 41.17(514B) Producers' duties 41.18(514B) Emergency services Reimbursement 41.19(514B) 41.20(514B) Limited service organization requirements 41.21(514B) Disclosure requirements **CHAPTER 42** GENDER-BLENDED MINIMUM NONFORFEITURE STANDARDS FOR LIFE INSURANCE 42.1(508) Purpose 42.2(508) **Definitions** Use of gender-blended mortality tables 42.3(508) Unfair discrimination 42.4(508) 42.5(508) Separability 42.6(508) 2001 CSO Mortality Table **CHAPTER 43** ANNUITY MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE IN DETERMINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR ANNUITIES 43.1(508) Purpose 43.2(508) **Definitions** Individual annuity or pure endowment contracts 43.3(508) Group annuity or pure endowment contracts 43.4(508) 43.5(508) Application of the 1994 GAR Table 43.6(508) Application of the 2012 IAR Mortality Table 43.7(508) Separability **CHAPTER 44** SMOKER/NONSMOKER MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES AND NONFORFEITURE BENEFITS

44.1(508)	Purpose
44.2(508)	Definitions
44.3(508)	Alternate tables
44.4(508)	Conditions

44.5(508)	Separability
44.6(508)	2001 CSO Mortality Table
, ,	INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS
	CHAPTER 45
	INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEMS
45.1(521A)	Purpose
45.2(521A)	Definitions
45.3(521A)	Subsidiaries of domestic insurers
45.4(521A)	Control acquisition of domestic insurer
45.5(521A)	Registration of insurers
45.6(521A)	Alternative and consolidated registrations
45.7(521A)	Exemptions
45.8(521A)	Disclaimers and termination of registration
45.9(521A)	Transactions subject to prior notice—notice filing
45.10(521A)	Extraordinary dividends and other distributions
45.11(521A)	Enterprise risk report
45.12(521A)	Forms—additional information and exhibits
	CHAPTER 46
	MUTUAL HOLDING COMPANIES
46.1(521A)	Purpose
46.2(521A)	Definitions
46.3(521A)	Application—contents—process
46.4(521A)	Plan of reorganization
46.5(521A)	Duties of the commissioner
46.6(521A)	Regulation—compliance
46.7(521A)	Reorganization of domestic mutual insurer with mutual insurance holding company
46.8(521A)	Reorganization of foreign mutual insurer with mutual insurance holding company
46.9(521A)	Mergers of mutual insurance holding companies
46.10(521A)	Stock offerings
46.11(521A)	Regulation of holding company system
46.12(521A)	Reporting of stock ownership and transactions
	CHAPTER 47
	VALUATION OF LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES
47.1(500)	(Including New Select Mortality Factors)
47.1(508)	Purpose
47.2(508)	Application
47.3(508)	Definitions
47.4(508)	General calculation requirements for basic reserves and premium deficiency reserves
47.5(508)	Calculation of minimum valuation standard for policies with guaranteed nonlevel
	gross premiums or guaranteed nonlevel benefits (other than universal life policies)
47.6(508)	Calculation of minimum valuation standard for flexible premium and fixed
	premium universal life insurance policies that contain provisions resulting in the
	ability of a policyowner to keep a policy in force over a secondary guarantee
	period
47.7(508)	2001 CSO Mortality Table

#### VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

### CHAPTER 48 VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS

	VIATICAL AND LIFE SETTLEMENTS
48.1(508E)	Purpose and authority
48.2(508E)	Definitions
48.3(508E)	License requirements
48.4(508E)	Disclosure statements
48.5(508E)	Contract requirements
48.6(508E)	Filing of forms
48.7(508E)	Reporting requirements
48.8(508E)	Examination or investigations
48.9(508E)	Requirements and prohibitions
48.10(508E)	Penalties; injunctions; civil remedies; cease and desist
48.11(252J)	Suspension for failure to pay child support
48.12(261)	Suspension for failure to pay student loan
48.13(272D)	Suspension for failure to pay state debt
48.14(508E)	Severability
	CHAPTER 49
	FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS USED IN HEDGING TRANSACTIONS
49.1(511)	Purpose
49.2(511)	Definitions

Guidelines and internal control procedures

Documentation requirements

Trading requirements

49.3(511)

49.4(511)

49.5(511)

### **SECURITIES**

### CHAPTER 50

# REGULATION OF SECURITIES OFFERINGS AND THOSE WHO ENGAGE IN THE SECURITIES BUSINESS

### DIVISION I DEFINITIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

50.1(502)	Definitions
50.2(502)	Cost of audit or inspection
50.3(502)	Interpretative opinions or no-action letters
50.4 to 50.9	Reserved
DIVISION II REGISTRATION OF BROKER-DEALERS AND AGENTS	
50.10(502)	Broker-dealer registrations, renewals, amendments, succession, and withdrawals
50.11(502)	Principals
50.12(502)	Agent and issuer registrations, renewals and amendments
50.13(502)	Agent continuing education requirements
50.14(502)	Broker-dealer record-keeping requirements
50.15(502)	Broker-dealer minimum financial requirements and financial reporting requirements
50.16(502)	Dishonest or unethical practices in the securities business
50.17(502)	Rules of conduct
50.18(502)	Limited registration of Canadian broker-dealers and agents
50.19(502)	Brokerage services by national and state banks
50.20(502)	Broker-dealers having contracts with national and state banks

50.21(502)	Brokerage services by credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions
50.22(502)	Broker-dealers having contracts with credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions
50.23 to 50.29	Reserved
	DIVICION III
	DIVISION III REGISTRATION OF INVESTMENT ADVISERS,
	INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES,
50.30(502)	AND FEDERAL COVERED INVESTMENT ADVISERS
50.31(502)	Electronic filing with designated entity Investment adviser applications and renewals
50.32(502)	Application for investment adviser representative registration
50.33(502)	Examination requirements
50.34(502)	Notice filing requirements for federal covered investment advisers
50.35(502)	Withdrawal of investment adviser registration
50.36(502)	Investment adviser brochure
50.37(502)	Cash solicitation
50.38(502)	Prohibited conduct in providing investment advice
50.39(502)	Custody of client funds or securities by investment advisers
50.40(502)	Minimum financial requirements for investment advisers
50.41(502)	Bonding requirements for investment advisers
50.42(502)	Record-keeping requirements for investment advisers
50.43(502)	Financial reporting requirements for investment advisers
50.44(502)	Solely incidental services by certain professionals
50.45(502)	Registration exemption for investment advisers to private funds
50.46(502)	Contents of investment advisory contract
50.47(502)	Business continuity and succession planning for investment advisers
50.48 and 50.49	Reserved
	DIVISION IV
	RULES COVERING ALL REGISTERED PERSONS
50.50(502)	Internet advertising by broker-dealers, investment advisers, broker-dealer agents,
	investment adviser representatives, and federal covered investment advisers
50.51(502)	Consent to service
50.52(252J)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay child support
50.53(261)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative
	registration for failure to pay debts owed to or collected by the college student aid
	commission
50.54(272D)	Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative
	registration for failure to pay state debt
50.55(502)	Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations
50.56 to 50.59	Reserved
	DIVISION V
50 (0(50 <b>3</b> )	REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES
50.60(502)	Notice filings for investment company securities offerings
50.61(502)	Registration of small corporate offerings
50.62(502)	Streamlined registration for certain equity securities  Registration of multiprindictional offerings
50.63(502)	Registration of multijurisdictional offerings Form of financial statements
50.64(502) 50.65(502)	Reports contingent to registration by qualification
50.66(502)	NASAA guidelines and statements of policy
50.67(502)	Amendments to registration by qualification
30.07(302)	Amendments to registration by quantication

50.68(502)	Delivery of prospectus
50.69(502)	Advertisements
50.70(502)	Fee for securities registration filings under Iowa Code section 502.305
50.71 to 50.79	Reserved
	DIVISION VI EXEMPTIONS
50.80(502)	Uniform limited offering exemption
50.81(502)	Notice filings for Rule 506 offerings
50.82(502)	Notice filings for agricultural cooperative associations
50.83(502)	Unsolicited order exemption
50.84(502)	Solicitation of interest exemption
50.85(502)	Internet offers exemption
50.86(502)	Denial, suspension, revocation, condition, or limitation of limited offering
	transaction exemption
50.87(502)	Nonprofit securities exemption
50.88(502)	Transactions with specified investors
50.89(502)	Designated securities manuals
50.90(502)	Intrastate crowdfunding exemption
50.91 to 50.99	Reserved
	DIVISION VII FRAUD AND OTHER PROHIBITED CONDUCT
50.100(502)	Fraudulent practices
50.101(502)	Rescission offers
50.102(502)	Fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business in
,	providing investment advice
50.103(502)	Investment advisory contracts
50.104 to 50.109	Reserved
	DIVISION VIII VIATICAL SETTLEMENT INVESTMENT CONTRACTS
50.110(502)	Application by viatical settlement investment contract issuers and registration of
,	agents to sell viatical settlement investment contracts
50.111(502)	Risk disclosure
50.112(502)	Advertising of viatical settlement investment contracts
50.113(502)	Duty to disclose
	CHAPTERS 51 to 54
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 55
55 1/90C A HE400	LICENSING OF PUBLIC ADJUSTERS
55.1(82GA,HF499	
55.2(82GA,HF499) Definitions 55.3(82GA,HF499) License required to operate as public adjuster	
55.4(82GA,HF499) Application for license 55.5(82GA,HF499) Issuance of resident license	
	) Public adjuster examination
	Exemptions from examination
55.8(82GA,HF499) Nonresident license reciprocity	
55.9(82GA,HF499	Terms of licensure
55.10(82GA,HF49	· ·
55.11(82GA,HF49	
55.12(82GA,HF49	9) License denial, nonrenewal or revocation

55.13(82GA,HF49	9) Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or
33.13(62GA,11149)	forfeiture in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of
	compliance
55.14(82GA,HF49	•
55.15(82GA,HF49	
55.16(82GA,HF49	
55.17(82GA,HF49	
55.18(82GA,HF49	
55.19(82GA,HF49	Penalties
55.20(82GA,HF49	P) Fees
55.21(82GA,HF49	9) Severability
	CHAPTED 57
	CHAPTER 56 WORKERS' COMPENSATION GROUP SELF-INSURANCE
56 1(97 505)	General provisions
56.1(87,505) 56.2(87,505)	Definitions
56.3(87,505)	Requirements for self-insurance
56.4	Reserved
56.5(87,505)	Excess insurance
56.6(87,505)	Rates and reporting of rates
56.7(87,505)	Special provisions
56.8(87,505)	Certificate of approval; termination
56.9(87,505)	Examinations
56.10(87,505)	Board of trustees—membership, powers, duties, and prohibitions
56.11(87,505)	Association membership; termination; liability
56.12(87,505)	Requirements of sales agents
56.13(87,505)	Requirements for continued approval
56.14(87,505)	Misrepresentation prohibited
56.15(87,505)	Investments
56.16(87,505)	Refunds
56.17(87,505)	Premium payment; reserves
56.18(87,505)	Deficits and insolvencies
56.19(87,505)	Grounds for nonrenewal or revocation of a certificate of relief from insurance
56.20(87,505)	Hearing and appeal
56.21(87,505)	Existing approved self-insurers
56.22(87,505)	Severability clause
	CHAPTED 57
WODKEDC,	CHAPTER 57 COMPENSATION SELF-INSURANCE FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS
57.1(87,505)	General provisions
57.1(87,505)	Definitions
57.3(87,505)	Requirements for self-insurance
57.4(87,505)	Additional security requirements
57.5(87,505)	Application for an individual self-insurer
57.6	Reserved
57.7(87,505)	Excess insurance
57.8(87,505)	Insolvency
57.9(87,505)	Renewals
57.10(87,505)	Periodic examination
57.11(87,505)	Grounds for nonrenewal or revocation of a certificate of relief from insurance
57.12(87,505)	Hearing and appeal
\	

57.13(87,505)	Existing approved self-insurers	
57.14(87,505)	Severability clause	
	CHAPTER 58	
	THIRD-PARTY ADMINISTRATORS	
58.1(510)	Purpose	
58.2(510)	Definitions	
58.3(505,510)	Registration required	
58.4(510)	Third-party administrator duties	
58.5(510)	Renewal procedure	
58.6(505,510)	Responsibilities of the insurer	
58.7(505,510)	Written agreement	
58.8(510)	Compensation to the third-party administrator	
58.9(510)	Disclosure of charges and fees	
58.10(510)	Delivery of materials to covered individuals	
58.11(510)	Annual report and fee	
58.12(510)	Change of information	
58.13(510)	Inquiry by commissioner	
58.14(510)	Complaints	
58.15(510) 58.16(510)	Periodic examination  Crowned for devial personal suspension or revesation of certificate of	
38.10(310)	Grounds for denial, nonrenewal, suspension or revocation of certificate of registration	
58.17(510)	Confidential information	
58.18(510)	Fees	
58.19(510)	Severability clause	
58.20(510)	Compliance date	
	•	
	CHAPTER 59	
50 1(510D)	PHARMACY BENEFITS MANAGERS	
59.1(510B)	Purpose	
59.2(510B)	Definitions  Timely payment of pharmacy claims	
59.3(510B)	Timely payment of pharmacy claims	
59.4(510B) 59.5(510B)	Audits of pharmacies by pharmacy benefits managers Disclosure of national compendia used	
59.6(510B)	Termination or suspension of contracts with pharmacies by pharmacy benefits	
37.0(310 <b>D</b> )	managers	
59.7(510B)	Price change	
59.8(510B)	Complaints	
59.9(510,510B)	Duty to notify commissioner of fraud	
59.10(507,510,510		
	B,510,510B,514L) Failure to comply	
	••	
CHAPTER 60 WORKERS' COMPENSATION INSURANCE RATE FILING PROCEDURES		
60.1(515A)	Purpose	
60.2(515A)	Definitions, scope, authority	
60.3(515A)	General filing requirements	
60.4(515A)	Rate or manual rule filing	
60.5(515A)	Violation and penalties	
60.6(515A)	Severability	
60.7(515A)	Effective date	

### CHAPTERS 61 to 69 Reserved

MANAGED HEALTH CARE

### CHAPTER 70 LITH IZATION REVIEW

	OTILIZATION REVIEW
70.1(505,514F)	Purpose
70.2(505,514F)	Definitions
70.3(505,514F)	Application
70.4(505,514F)	Standards
70.5(505,514F)	Retroactive application
70.6(505,514F)	Variances allowed
70.7(505,514F)	Confidentiality
70.8(76GA,ch120	
70.9(505,507B,51	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
70.10(514F)	Credentialing—retrospective payment
	HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS
	CHAPTER 71
	SMALL GROUP HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS
71.1(513B)	Purpose
71.2(513B)	Definitions
71.3(513B)	Applicability and scope
71.4(513B)	Establishment of classes of business
71.5(513B)	Transition for assumptions of business from another carrier
71.6(513B)	Restrictions relating to premium rates
71.7(513B)	Requirement to insure entire groups
71.8(513B)	Case characteristics
71.9(513B)	Application to reenter state
71.10(513B)	Creditable coverage
71.11(513B)	Rules related to fair marketing
71.12(513B)	Status of carriers as small employer carriers
71.12(513B) 71.13(513B)	Restoration of coverage
71.14(513B)	Basic health benefit plan and standard health plan policy forms
71.15(513B)	Methods of counting creditable coverage
71.16(513B)	Certificates of creditable coverage
71.17(513B)	Notification requirements
71.17(513B) 71.18(513B)	Special enrollments
	-
71.19(513B)	Disclosure requirements  Transment entions
71.20(514C)	Treatment options
71.21(514C)	Emergency services
71.22(514C)	Provider access
71.23(513B)	Reconstructive surgery
71.24(514C)	Contraceptive coverage
71.25(513B)	Suspension of the small employer health reinsurance program
71.26(513B)	Uniform health insurance application form
	CHAPTER 72
<b>70.1(0.40.5)</b>	LONG-TERM CARE ASSET PRESERVATION PROGRAM
72.1(249G)	Purpose
72.2(249G)	Applicability and scope

72.3(249G)

Definitions

72.4(249G)	Qualification of long-term care insurance policies and certificates
* *	Standards for marketing
72.5(249G)	<u> </u>
72.6(249G)	Minimum benefit standards for qualifying policies and certificates
72.7(249G)	Required policy and certificate provisions
72.8(249G)	Prohibited provisions in certified policies or certificates
72.9(249G)	Reporting requirements
72.10(249G)	Maintaining auditing information
72.11(249G)	Reporting on asset protection
72.12(249G)	Preparing a service summary
72.13(249G)	Plan of action
72.14(249G)	Auditing and correcting deficiencies in issuer record keeping
72.15(249G)	Separability
	CHAPTER 73
	HEALTH INSURANCE PURCHASING COOPERATIVES
73.1(75GA,ch158	
	Applicability and scope
73.3(75GA,ch158	
	Division duties—application—filing requirements—license—audits and
73.1(75.311,611150	examinations
73 5(75GA ch158	) Fidelity bond—letter of credit
73.6(75GA,ch158)	
73.7(75GA,ch158	
73.8(75GA,ch158)	•
	Health insurance purchasing cooperative—product offerings—exemptions
73.10(75GA,ch15	
73.11(75GA,ch15	
73.12(75GA,ch15	
73.13(75GA,ch15	· ·
73.14(75GA,ch15	,
73.15(75GA,ch15	
73.16(75GA,ch15	,
73.17(75GA,ch15	
73.18(75GA,ch15	
73.19(75GA,ch15	,
73.20(75GA,ch15	
73.21(75GA,ch15	,
73.22(75GA,ch15	
73.23(75GA,ch15	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
73.24(75GA,ch15	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	•
	CHAPTER 74
	HEALTH CARE ACCESS
74.1(505)	Purpose
74.2(505)	Applicability and scope
74.3(505)	Definitions
74.4(505)	Access to health care or health insurance for an employee
74.5(505)	Employer participation
74.6(505)	Violation of chapter

#### **CHAPTER 75** IOWA INDIVIDUAL HEALTH BENEFIT PLANS 75.1(513C) Purpose 75.2(513C) **Definitions** Applicability and scope 75.3(513C) Establishment of blocks of business 75.4(513C) 75.5(513C) Transition for assumptions of business from another carrier or ODS 75.6(513C) Restrictions relating to premium rates 75.7(513C) Availability of coverage 75.8(513C) Disclosure of information 75.9(513C) Standards to ensure fair marketing Basic health benefit plan and standard health benefit plan policy forms 75.10(513C) 75.11(513C) Maternity benefit rider 75.12(513C) Disclosure requirements 75.13(514C) Treatment options Emergency services 75.14(514C) Provider access 75.15(514C) 75.16(514C) Diabetic coverage Reconstructive surgery 75.17(513C) 75.18(514C) Contraceptive coverage **CHAPTER 76** EXTERNAL REVIEW 76.1(514J) Purpose 76.2(514J) Applicable law and definitions 76.3(514J) Disclosure requirements External review request 76.4(514J) 76.5(514J) Communication between covered person, health carrier, independent review organization and the commissioner 76.6(514J) Assignment of independent review organization by the commissioner Decision notification 76.7(514J) 76.8(514J) Health carrier information 76.9(514J) Certification of independent review organization 76.10(514J) Fees charged by independent review organizations 76.11(514J) **Penalties** CHAPTER 77 MULTIPLE EMPLOYER WELFARE ARRANGEMENTS 77.1(507A) Certificate of registration Application for certificate of registration 77.2(507A) 77.3(507A) Financial requirements 77.4(507A) Policy or contract 77.5(507A) Disclosure 77.6(507A) Filing fee 77.7(507A) Agreements and management contracts 77.8(507A) Examination 77.9(507A) Trade practices

77.10(507A)

77.11(507A)

Insolvency

Suspension or revocation of certificate

	CHAPTER 78
	UNIFORM PRESCRIPTION DRUG INFORMATION CARD
78.1(514L)	Purpose
78.2(514L)	Definitions
78.3(514L)	Implementation
,	
n	CHAPTER 79 RIOR AUTHORIZATION—PRESCRIPTION DRUG BENEFITS
79.1(505)	Purpose
79.2(505)	Definitions
79.3(505)	Prior authorization protocols
79.4(505)	Filing with the division
79.5(505)	Violations
79.6(505)	Applicability
75.0(505)	
	INSURANCE COVERAGE FOR PEDIATRIC PREVENTIVE SERVICES
	CHAPTER 80
	WELL-CHILD CARE
80.1(505,514H)	Purpose
80.2(505,514H)	Applicability and scope
80.3(505,514H)	Effective date
80.4(505,514H)	Policy definitions
80.5(505,514H)	Benefit plan
	CHAPTER 81
	POSTDELIVERY BENEFITS AND CARE
81.1(514C)	Purpose
81.2(514C)	Applicability and scope
81.3(514C)	Postdelivery benefits
, ,	CHARTERS 92 4- 94
	CHAPTERS 82 to 84  Reserved
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 85
	REGULATION OF NAVIGATORS
85.1(505,522D)	Purpose and authority
85.2(505,522D)	Definitions
85.3(505,522D)	Requirement to hold a license
85.4(505,522D)	Issuance of license
85.5(505,522D)	License renewal
85.6(505,522D)	License reinstatement
85.7(505,522D)	Reinstatement or reissuance of a license after suspension, revocation or forfeiture
05 0(505 522 <b>D</b> )	in connection with disciplinary matters; and forfeiture in lieu of compliance
85.8(505,522D)	Change in name, address or state of residence
85.9(505,522D)	Licensing of a business entity
85.10(505,522D)	Initial training of navigators
85.11(505,522D)	Continuing education requirements for navigators Administration of examinations
85.12(505,522D) 85.13(505,522D)	Fees
85.14(505,522D)	Evidence of financial responsibility
85.15(505,522D)	Practices
85.16(505,522D)	Severability
55.10(505,522D)	De l'electrity

### CHAPTERS 86 to 89 Reserved

### CHAPTER 90

	FINANCIAL AND HEALTH INFORMATION REGULATION
90.1(505)	Purpose and scope
90.1(505)	Definitions
90.2(303)	Deminions
	DIVISION I
00.2(505)	RULES FOR FINANCIAL INFORMATION
90.3(505)	Initial privacy notice to consumers required
90.4(505)	Annual privacy notice to customers required
90.5(505)	Information to be included in privacy notices
90.6(505)	Form of opt-out notice to consumers and opt-out methods
90.7(505)	Revised privacy notices
90.8(505)	Delivery of notice
90.9(505)	Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information to nonaffiliated third parties
90.10(505)	Limits on redisclosure and reuse of nonpublic personal financial information
90.11(505)	Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes
90.12(505)	Exception to opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial
70.12(303)	information for service providers and joint marketing
90.13(505)	Exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal
90.13(303)	
00.14(505)	financial information for processing and servicing transactions  Other exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic
90.14(505)	
00 15(505)	personal financial information
90.15(505)	Notice through a Web site
90.16(505)	Licensee exception to notice requirement
	DIVISION II RULES FOR HEALTH INFORMATION
90.17(505)	Disclosure of nonpublic personal health information
90.18(505)	Authorizations
90.19(505)	Delivery of authorization request
90.20(505)	Relationship to federal rules
90.21(505)	Relationship to state laws
90.22(505)	Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act
90.23(505)	Nondiscrimination
90.24(505)	Severability
90.24(505)	Penalties
	Effective dates
90.26(505)	
90.27 to 90.36	Reserved
	DIVISION III SAFEGUARDING CUSTOMER INFORMATION
90.37(505)	Information security program
90.38(505)	Examples of methods of development and implementation
90.39(505)	Penalties
90.40(505)	Effective date
, 5. 10(505)	
	CHAPTER 91
01.1/506	2001 CSO MORTALITY TABLE
91.1(508)	Purpose
91.2(508)	Definitions
91.3(508)	2001 CSO Mortality Table

01.4(500)				
91.4(508)	Conditions			
91.5(508)	Applicability of the 2001 CSO Mortality Table to 191—Chapter 47, Valuation			
01.6(500)	Life Insurance Policies			
91.6(508)	Gender-blended table			
91.7(508)	Separability			
	CHAPTER 92			
	UNIVERSAL LIFE INSURANCE			
92.1(508)	Purpose and authority			
92.2(508)	Definitions			
92.3(508)	Scope			
92.4(508)	Valuation			
92.5(508)	Nonforfeiture			
92.6(508)	Mandatory policy provisions			
92.7(508)	Disclosure requirements			
92.8(508)	Periodic disclosure to policyowner			
92.9(508)	Interest-indexed universal life insurance policies			
92.10(508)	Applicability			
) <b>_</b> (000)				
	CHAPTER 93			
	CONDUIT DERIVATIVE TRANSACTIONS			
93.1(511,521A)	Purposes			
93.2(511,521A)	Definitions			
93.3(511,521A)	Provisions not applicable			
93.4(511,521A)	Standards for conduit derivative transactions			
93.5(511,521A)	Internal controls			
93.6(511,521A)	Reporting requirements for conduit derivative transactions			
93.7(511,521A)	Conduit ownership			
93.8(511,521A)	Exemption from applicability			
	CHAPTER 94			
	PREFERRED MORTALITY TABLES FOR USE			
	IN DETERMINING MINIMUM RESERVE LIABILITIES			
94.1(508)	Purpose			
94.2(508)	Definitions			
94.3(508)	2001 CSO Preferred Class Structure Mortality Table			
94.4(508)	Conditions			
94.5(508)	Separability			
71.5(500)	Separationity			
	CHAPTER 95			
DETER	MINING RESERVE LIABILITIES FOR PRENEED LIFE INSURANCE			
95.1(508)	Authority			
95.2(508)	Scope			
95.3(508)	Purpose			
95.4(508)	Definitions			
95.5(508)	Minimum valuation mortality standards			
95.6(508)	Minimum valuation interest rate standards			
95.7(508)				
95.8(508)	Transition rules			
95.9(508)	Effective date			

### CHAPTER 96

	SYNTHETIC GUARANTEED INVESTMENT CONTRACTS
96.1(505,508)	Authority
96.2(505,508)	Purpose
96.3(505,508)	Scope and application
96.4(505,508)	Definitions
96.5(505,508)	Financial requirements and plan of operation
96.6(505,508)	Required contract provisions and filing requirements
96.7(505,508)	Investment management of the segregated portfolio
96.8(505,508)	Purchase of annuities
96.9(505,508)	Unilateral contract terminations
96.10(505,508)	Reserves
96.11(505.508)	Severability

96.12(505,508) Effective date

### CHAPTER 97

# ACCOUNTING FOR CERTAIN DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS USED TO HEDGE THE GROWTH IN INTEREST CREDITED FOR INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS AND ACCOUNTING FOR THE INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS RESERVE

COUNTING FOR THE INDEXED INSURANCE PRODUCTS RESERVE
Authority
Purpose
Definitions
Asset accounting
Indexed annuity product reserve calculation methodology
Indexed life product reserve calculation methodology
Other requirements
CHAPTER 98
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS
Authority
Purpose
Definitions
General requirements related to filing and extensions for filing of annual audited
financial reports and audit committee appointment
Contents of annual audited financial report
Designation of independent certified public accountant
Qualifications of independent certified public accountant
Consolidated or combined audits
Scope of audit and report of independent certified public accountant
Notification of adverse financial condition
Communication of Internal Control Related Matters Noted in an Audit
Definition, availability and maintenance of independent certified public accountants' work papers
Requirements for audit committees
Conduct of insurer in connection with the preparation of required reports and
documents
Management's Report of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting
Exemptions
Letter to insurer with accountant's qualifications
Canadian and British companies
Severability provision
Effective date

### CHAPTER 99

### LIMITED PURPOSE SUBSIDIARY LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES

99.1(505,508)	Authority
99.2(505,508)	Purpose
99.3(505,508)	Definitions
99.4(505,508)	Formation of LPS
99.5(505,508)	Certificate of authority
99.6(505,508)	Capital and surplus
99.7(505,508)	Plan of operation
99.8(505,508)	Dividends and distributions
99.9(505,508)	Reports and notifications
99.10(505,508)	Material transactions
99.11(505,508)	Investments
99.12(508)	Securities
99.13(505,508)	Permitted reinsurance
99.14(505,508)	Certification of actuarial officer
99.15(505,508)	Effective date

### REGULATED INDUSTRIES

### CHAPTER 100

# SALES OF CEMETERY MERCHANDISE, FUNERAL MERCHANDISE AND FUNERAL SERVICES

100 1(522 4)	D
100.1(523A)	Purpose
100.2(523A)	Definitions
100.3(523A)	Contact and correspondence
100.4 to 100.9	Reserved
100.10(523A)	License status
100.11(523A)	Application for license
100.12(523A)	Processing of application for a license
100.13(523A)	Approval and denial of license applications; issuance of license
100.14(523A)	Continuing education requirements
100.15(523A)	License renewal
100.16(523A)	Prohibited activities related to licensing
100.17(523A)	Reinstatement of a restricted license
100.18(523A)	Payment of fees
100.19(523A)	Master trusts
100.20(523A)	Trust interest or income
100.21(523A)	Cancellation refunds
100.22(523A)	Consumer price index adjustment
100.23(523A)	Preneed seller's use of surety bond in lieu of trust
100.24	Reserved
100.25(523A)	Funeral and cemetery merchandise warehoused by preneed sellers
100.26 to 100.29	Reserved
100.30(523A)	Standards of conduct for preneed sellers and sales agents
100.31(523A)	Advertisements, sales practices and disclosures
100.32	Reserved
100.33(523A)	Records maintenance and retention
100.34(523A)	Changes in funding methods for or terms of purchase agreements
100.35(523A)	Preneed seller's change of ownership and cessation of business operations
100.36 to 100.39	Reserved
100.40(523A)	Prohibited practices for preneed sellers and sales agents
100.41(523A)	Disciplinary procedures
()	r 7 r

#### CHAPTER 101 **BURIAL SITES AND CEMETERIES** 101.1(523I) Purpose 101.2(523I) Definitions Examination expenses assessment 101.3(523I) Sale of insurance 101.4(523I) 101.5(523I) Notice of disinterment 101.6(523I) Cemeteries owned or operated by a governmental subdivision 101.7(523I) Commingling of care fund accounts 101.8(523I) Distribution of care fund amounts using a total return distribution method 101.9(523I) Filing annual reports Independent review 101.10(523I) CHAPTER 102 IOWA RETIREMENT FACILITIES Purpose and applicability 102.1(523D) 102.2(523D) **Definitions** 102.3(523D) Forms and filings 102.4(523D) Standards for the disclosure statement 102.5(523D) Certified financial statements, studies, and forecasts 102.6(523D) Amendments to the disclosure statement 102.7(523D) Records 102.8(523D) Misrepresentations 102.9(523D) **Violations** CHAPTER 103 RESIDENTIAL SERVICE CONTRACTS 103.1(523C) Purpose 103.2(523C) Applicability, scope, and definitions 103.3(523C) Application of insurance laws 103.4(523C) Forms and instructions Fees and costs 103.5(523C) 103.6(523C) Prohibited acts or practices Service company licenses 103.7(523C) 103.8(523C) Annual form filing 103.9(523C) Financial statements and calculation of net worth 103.10(523C) Records 103.11 to 103.14 Reserved 103.15(523C) **Violations** CHAPTER 104 MOTOR VEHICLE SERVICE CONTRACTS 104.1(516E) Purpose 104.2(516E) Applicability and definitions Annual registration of service companies and providers 104.3(516E) A service company's filing of service contracts 104.4(516E) A service company's use of surety bond in lieu of reimbursement insurance policy 104.5(516E) 104.6(516E) Costs of audits and examinations

CHAPTERS 105 to 109 Reserved

Prohibited acts

**Violations** 

104.7(516E) 104.8(516E)

### CHAPTER 110

# STANDARDS AND COMMISSIONER'S AUTHORITY FOR COMPANIES DEEMED TO BE IN HAZARDOUS FINANCIAL CONDITION

	DEEMED TO BE IN HAZARDOUS FINANCIAL CONDITION
110.1(505)	Authority
110.2(505)	Purpose
110.3(505)	Definition
110.4(505)	Standards
110.5(505)	Commissioner's authority
110.6(505)	Judicial review
110.7(505)	Separability
110.8(505)	Effective date
	CHAPTER 111
	CORPORATE GOVERNANCE ANNUAL DISCLOSURE
111.1(521H)	Purpose
111.2(521H)	Authority
111.3(521H)	Definitions
111.4(521H)	Filing procedures

Contents of corporate governance annual disclosure

111.5(521H)

#### **SECURITIES**

### CHAPTER 50

# REGULATION OF SECURITIES OFFERINGS AND THOSE WHO ENGAGE IN THE SECURITIES BUSINESS

[Appeared as Ch 17, 1973 IDR] [Prior to 10/22/86, Insurance Department[510]]

#### DIVISION I DEFINITIONS AND ADMINISTRATION

**191—50.1(502) Definitions.** For the purposes of this chapter, the definitions in Iowa Code chapter 502 and the following definitions shall apply unless the context otherwise requires:

"Act" means Iowa Code chapter 502, the Iowa Uniform Securities Act (Blue Sky Law).

"Administrator" means the commissioner of insurance or the deputy administrator appointed under Iowa Code section 502.601.

"CCH NASAA Reports" means the official statements of policy of the North American Securities Administrators Association, Inc., printed by Commerce Clearing House, the official reporter for NASAA.

"CRD" means the Central Registration Depository.

"CSRU" means the Iowa child support recovery unit.

"FDIC" means the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

"FINRA" means the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority.

"Form ADV" means Uniform Application for Investment Adviser Registration.

"Form ADV-E" means the Certificate of Accounting of Client Securities and Funds in the Possession or Custody of an Investment Adviser.

"Form ADV-H" means Notice of Hardship Application for Investment Adviser Registration.

"Form ADV-W" means Notice of Withdrawal from Registration as Investment Adviser.

"Form BD" means Uniform Application for Broker-Dealer Registration.

"Form BDW" means Uniform Request for Broker-Dealer Withdrawal.

"Form 1CP" means Agricultural Cooperative Notice of Sales of Notes or Evidences of Indebtedness.

"Form F-7" means Registration Statement Under the Securities Act of 1933, for registration of securities of certain Canadian issuers offered for cash upon the exercise of rights granted to existing security holders.

"Form F-8" means Registration Statement Under the Securities Act of 1933, for registration of securities of certain Canadian issuers to be issued in exchange offers or a business combination.

"Form F-9" means Registration Statement Under the Securities Act of 1933, for registration of certain investment grade debt or investment grade preferred securities of certain Canadian issuers.

"Form F-10" means Registration Statement Under the Securities Act of 1933, for registration of securities of certain Canadian issuers.

"Form NF" means Uniform Investment Company Notice Filing.

"Form S-1" means Registration Statement Under the Securities Act of 1933, for registration of securities for which no other form is authorized or prescribed.

"Form SB-2" means Registration Statement Under the Securities Act of 1933, for registration of securities to be sold to the public by small business issuers.

"Form U-1" means Uniform Application to Register Securities.

"Form U-2" means Uniform Consent to Service of Process.

"Form U-2A" means Uniform Corporate Resolution.

"Form U-4" means Uniform Application for Securities Industry Registration or Transfer.

"Form U-5" means Uniform Termination Notice for Securities Industry Registration.

"Form U-6" means Uniform Disciplinary Action Reporting Form.

"Form U-7" means Small Corporate Offering Registration Form.

"Form USR-1" means Investment Company Report of Sales.

"Gift" means a rendering of anything of value in return for which legal consideration of equal or greater value is not given and received.

"IARD" means the Investment Advisory Registration Depository.

"Immediate family" includes parent, mother-in-law, father-in-law, spouse, former spouse, brother, sister, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, son-in-law, daughter-in-law, child and stepchild. In addition, "immediate family" includes any other person who is supported, directly or indirectly, to a material extent by an agent.

"Investment contract" as used in Iowa Code section 502.102(28) includes:

- 1. Any investment in a common enterprise with the expectation of profit to be derived through the essential managerial efforts of someone other than the investor.
- (1) "Common enterprise" in this definition means an enterprise in which the fortunes of the investor are tied to the efficacy of the efforts and successes of those seeking the investment or of a third party.
- (2) "Profit" in this definition includes income or a return on the investment, including a fixed rate of return, dividends, other periodic payments, or the increased value of the investment; or
- 2. Any investment by which an offeree furnishes initial value to an offerer, and a portion of this initial value is subjected to the risks of the enterprise, and the furnishing of the initial value is induced by the offerer's promises or representations which give rise to a reasonable understanding that a valuable benefit of some kind over and above the initial value will accrue to the offeree as a result of the operation of the enterprise, and the offeree does not exercise practical and actual control over the managerial decisions of the enterprise.

"Loan" means an agreement to advance property, including but not limited to money, in return for the promise that payment will be made for use of the property.

"NASAA" means the North American Securities Administrators Association, Inc.

"NASDAQ" means the NASDAQ Stock Market.

"NCUA" means the National Credit Union Association.

"NSMIA" means the National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996, Public Law 104-290.

"NYSE" means the New York Stock Exchange.

"OTC" means over the counter.

"PCAOB" means the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board.

"SAI" means Statement of Additional Information.

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission as established pursuant to 15 U.S.C. Section 78(d).

"SOIF" means Solicitation of Interest Form.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.605(1). [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10; ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

### 191—50.2(502) Cost of audit or inspection.

- **50.2(1)** The administrator may assess the broker-dealer or investment adviser for reasonable charges of travel, lodging, and other expenses incurred by Iowa insurance division staff or independent persons conducting an audit or inspection and directly attributable to an audit or inspection made pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.411(4). The assessment of costs of meals, lodging, transportation, and other actual and necessary travel expenses, if any, incurred by persons conducting an audit or inspection shall be determined in accordance with one of the following, as agreed by the administrator and the persons conducting an audit or inspection:
- a. The department of administrative services (DAS) state accounting enterprise Accounting Policy and Procedures Manual guidelines for employee travel (https://das.iowa.gov/state-accounting/sae-policies-procedures-manual) and the DAS form Travel Section Policy and Procedures (https://das.iowa.gov/state-accounting/travel-relocation) in effect at the time of the audit or inspection.

- b. The department of administrative services state accounting enterprise Accounting Policy and Procedures Manual guidelines for travel for in-state board, commission, advisory council, and task force member expenses.
- c. The United States General Services Administration Continental United States ("CONUS") per diem travel allowances for lodging, meals and incidental expenses.
- d. A reimbursement schedule as agreed by the administrator and the persons conducting the audit or inspection.
- **50.2(2)** If costs are assessed under subrule 50.2(1), the administrator may, upon completion of the examination, or at such regular intervals prior to completion as the administrator determines, prepare an account of the costs incurred in performing and preparing the report of the examination which shall be charged to and paid by the broker-dealer or investment adviser examined.
- **50.2(3)** The administrator shall notify the broker-dealer or investment adviser of the expenses attributable to the audit or inspection as soon as practicable.
- **50.2(4)** Assessments collected pursuant to this rule shall be paid by the broker-dealer or investment adviser as directed by the administrator either to the administrator or to the persons conducting the audit or inspection. The persons conducting the audit or inspection shall be reimbursed only for the actual and necessary costs incurred in conducting the audit or inspection.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(4). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **191—50.3(502) Interpretative opinions or no-action letters.** Interested persons may request the administrator to issue an interpretative opinion pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.605(4). These requests will be answered by means of a no-action letter. Requests for confirmation of the availability of an exemption shall be answered in the same manner. The following procedure is recommended for the submission of such requests:
- **50.3(1)** The request should be in writing and include the factual situation involved, a citation to the applicable part of the rule or statute, and the question sought to be answered. Any disclosure or informational materials which pertain to the issue should also be filed.
- **50.3(2)** The administrator, or any person delegated under Iowa Code section 502.601(1), may respond to the request by determining to take or not to take a no-action position or by declining to reach a determination due to insufficient facts, conflicting case or administrative law or such other reasons as the administrator's discretionary power allows.
- **50.3(3)** All no-action determinations shall be based upon the representations made by the requesting party in the letter and information filed, since any different facts or conditions might require a different conclusion. The no-action letter shall express the administrator's position on enforcement action only and shall not purport to express any legal conclusion on the questions presented. No determination shall take a position on whether or not any disclosure materials satisfactorily comply with the antifraud and civil liability sections of the Act.
- **50.3(4)** A no-action determination issued under this rule may be provided to interested persons for a filing fee of \$100.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.605(4). [ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

**191—50.4** to **50.9** Reserved.

#### DIVISION II REGISTRATION OF BROKER-DEALERS AND AGENTS

191—50.10(502) Broker-dealer registrations, renewals, amendments, succession, and withdrawals. 50.10(1) An applicant for an initial registration to conduct business as a broker-dealer must:

- a. File a current Form BD. If the applicant is a member of FINRA, Form BD shall be filed with CRD. If the applicant is not a member of FINRA, Form BD shall be signed and notarized and filed with the administrator; and
- b. Pay a \$200 filing fee. If the applicant is a member of FINRA, the fee shall be remitted to the CRD. If the applicant is not a member of FINRA, the fee shall be remitted to the administrator.
- **50.10(2)** No application for initial registration will be deemed complete for purposes of Iowa Code section 502.406(3) until the applicant has been approved as a member of FINRA.
- **50.10(3)** An applicant that is a member of FINRA and that seeks renewal of a broker-dealer registration shall comply with the renewal time frames established by FINRA for renewal on the CRD system and shall:
  - a. File with CRD an updated Form BD;
  - b. Pay to the CRD a \$200 renewal filing fee.
- **50.10(4)** An applicant that is not a member of FINRA and that seeks renewal of a broker-dealer registration shall by November 30 of each year:
  - a. File with the administrator an updated Form BD, manually signed and notarized;
- b. File with the administrator the renewal applicant's most recent audited financial statements if they were not previously submitted to the administrator pursuant to subrule 50.10(1);
  - c. Pay a \$200 renewal filing fee, which shall be remitted to the administrator.
- **50.10(5)** Failure to comply with the requirements of subrule 50.10(3) or 50.10(4) shall be deemed a request for withdrawal of the broker-dealer registration, and the registration will be terminated as of December 31 of the renewal year.
- **50.10(6)** A registered broker-dealer that is a FINRA member shall submit a withdrawal request by filing an accurate and complete Form BDW with CRD. A registered broker-dealer that is not a FINRA member shall submit a withdrawal request by filing an accurate and complete Form BDW with the administrator.
- **50.10(7)** For purposes of Iowa Code section 502.406(2), a correcting amendment to the information or a record contained in either an initial or renewal application shall be considered to be filed "promptly" with the administrator if filed within 30 days of the event necessitating the correcting amendment.
  - **50.10(8)** Succession and change in registration.
- a. In the case of an organizational change, including a change in the state of incorporation or form of organization, not involving a material change in financial condition or management, a broker-dealer shall file all applicable amendments to Form BD.
- b. In the case of an organizational change, including a change in the state of incorporation or form of organization, involving a material change in financial condition or management, a broker-dealer shall file a new application for registration pursuant to subrule 50.10(1). The filing must include the fee pursuant to paragraph 50.10(1) "c" and registration fees for all Iowa-registered agents.
- c. In the case of a change in name, a broker-dealer shall file all applicable amendments to Form BD.
- **50.10(9)** Upon the administrator's oral or written request, a broker-dealer shall provide to the administrator the broker-dealer's most recent financial reports, audited or unaudited, within two business days of the request. A broker-dealer may utilize express mail delivery or transmission via electronic means to comply with a request pursuant to this subrule. Financial reports not received by the filing deadline are subject to a late fee of \$50 per day beyond the filing deadline, not to exceed an aggregate penalty of \$500. Imposition of the late fee is not a reportable event. In the event of the broker-dealer's continued noncompliance, the administrator may also pursue sanctions authorized by Iowa Code section 502.412.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(2). [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

**191—50.11(502) Principals.** Every registered broker-dealer shall have at least two officers or partners registered with FINRA as principals, appropriate to the function(s) to be performed.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.406. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.12(502) Agent and issuer registrations, renewals and amendments.

**50.12(1)** Agent registration. Every applicant for registration as an agent of a broker-dealer shall:

- a. Pass the Uniform Securities Agent State Law Examination (Series 63) or the Uniform Combined State Law Examination (Series 66);
- b. Pass the appropriate qualifying examination administered by the Financial Industry National Regulatory Authority (FINRA). In the event that an applicant for registration as an agent has received a waiver by FINRA of a FINRA examination otherwise required by this paragraph, the FINRA waiver will be accepted in lieu of the examination requirement;
  - c. File an accurate and complete Form U-4 with CRD; and
- d. Pay a \$40 filing fee to FINRA if applying for registration as an agent of a FINRA member broker-dealer, or to the administrator if applying for registration as an agent of a non-FINRA member broker-dealer.
- **50.12(2)** Any individual who is out of the business of effecting transactions in securities for less than two years from the date of filing an application and who has previously passed an examination required in subrule 50.12(1) shall not be required to retake the examination to be eligible to be relicensed upon application.
  - **50.12(3)** Renewals, amendments, and withdrawal requests.
- a. A registered agent of a FINRA member broker-dealer shall submit all renewals, renewal fees, amendments to Form U-4, and withdrawal requests to CRD. A withdrawal request shall be made by filing an accurate and complete Form U-5 with CRD.
- b. A registered agent of a non-FINRA member broker-dealer shall submit all renewals, renewal fees, amendments to Form U-4, and withdrawal requests to the administrator. A withdrawal request shall be made by filing an accurate and complete Form U-5 with the administrator.
- **50.12(4)** An issuer seeking to employ persons as agents of the issuer within the meaning of Iowa Code section 502.102(2) must apply in writing to the administrator for such authority. The application shall include:
  - a. A statement of the issuer's intent to employ agents for the sale of its securities;
- b. The name, address, social security number, and proof of satisfaction of subrule 50.12(1) for each agent;
  - c. A complete description of the subject securities;
  - d. A complete and accurate Form U-4; and
  - e. A \$40 filing fee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.406. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10; ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

**191—50.13(502) Agent continuing education requirements.** Every registered agent shall comply with all applicable continuing education requirements adopted by FINRA, NYSE, or any other self-regulatory agency. Failure to comply with any such requirements may be a basis for discipline pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "n."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(8). [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.14(502) Broker-dealer record-keeping requirements.

**50.14(1)** Unless otherwise provided by an SEC order, each broker-dealer registered or required to be registered under the Act shall make, maintain and preserve books and records in compliance with SEC Rules 17a-3 (17 CFR 240.17a-3), 17a-4 (17 CFR 240.17a-4), 15c2-6 (17 CFR 240.15c2-6) and 15c2-11 (17 CFR 240.15c2-11).

**50.14(2)** To the extent that the SEC amends the above-referenced rules, broker-dealers complying with such rules as amended shall not be subject to enforcement action by the administrator for violating this rule to the extent that the violation results solely from the broker-dealer's compliance with the amended rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(3).

# 191—50.15(502) Broker-dealer minimum financial requirements and financial reporting requirements.

- **50.15(1)** Each broker-dealer registered or required to be registered under the Act shall comply with SEC Rules 15c3-1 (17 CFR 240.15c3-1), 15c3-2 (17 CFR 240.15c3-2), and 15c3-3 (17 CFR 240.15c3-3).
- **50.15(2)** Each broker-dealer registered or required to be registered under the Act shall comply with SEC Rule 17a-11 (17 CFR 240.17a-11) and shall file with the administrator copies of notices of financial deficiencies, as required under SEC Rule 17a-11 (17 CFR 240.17a-11).
- **50.15(3)** To the extent that the SEC amends the above-referenced rules, broker-dealers complying with such rules as amended shall not be subject to enforcement action by the administrator for violations resulting solely from the broker-dealer's compliance with the amended rules.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(2).

### 191—50.16(502) Dishonest or unethical practices in the securities business.

- **50.16(1)** Dishonest or unethical business practices by any person in the securities business, other than an agent, investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser, as prohibited pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "m" include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Engaging in any unreasonable and unjustifiable delay in delivering securities purchased by any customers or paying, upon request, free credit balances reflecting completed transactions of any customers;
- b. Inducing in a customer's account trading which is excessive in size or frequency relative to the financial resources and character of the account;
  - c. Suitability:
- (1) Failing to use reasonable diligence, in regard to the opening and maintenance of every account, to know and retain the essential facts concerning every customer and concerning the authority of each person acting on behalf of such customer;
- (2) Recommending a transaction or investment strategy involving a security or securities without a reasonable basis to believe that the transaction or investment strategy is suitable for the customer, based on the information obtained through the reasonable diligence of the member or associated person to ascertain the customer's investment profile. A customer's investment profile includes, but is not limited to, the customer's age, other investments, financial situation and needs, tax status, investment objectives, investment experience, investment time horizon, liquidity needs, risk tolerance, and any other information the customer may disclose to the broker-dealer or agent in connection with such recommendation;
  - d. Executing a transaction on behalf of a customer without authorization;
- e. Exercising any discretionary power in effecting a transaction for a customer's account without first obtaining written discretionary authority from the customer, unless the discretionary power relates solely to the time or price for executing the orders;
- f. Executing any transaction in a margin account without securing from the customer a properly executed written margin agreement prior to the initial transaction in the account;
  - g. Failing to segregate customers' free securities or securities held in safekeeping;
- h. Hypothecating a customer's securities without having a lien on them unless the broker-dealer secures from the customer a properly executed written consent promptly after the initial transaction, except as otherwise permitted by SEC rules;
- *i*. Entering into a transaction with or for a customer at a price not reasonably related to the current market price of the security or receiving an unreasonable commission or profit;

- *j*. Failing to furnish on or before the transaction confirmation date a final prospectus, or, if a final prospectus is not available, a preliminary prospectus together with additional documents which include all information that would be set forth in the final prospectus, to a customer purchasing securities in an offering registered pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.303 or 502.304 or that is subject to a notice filing made pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.302. If the offering is not registered, the broker-dealer shall furnish those disclosure documents that are customarily available;
- k. Charging unreasonable and inequitable fees for services performed, including miscellaneous services such as collecting moneys due for principal, dividends or interest, exchange or transfer of securities, appraisals, safekeeping, custody of securities or other services regarding the securities business;
- *l.* Offering to buy from or sell to any person any security at a stated price unless the broker-dealer is prepared to purchase or sell the security at the stated price and under the conditions as stated at the time of the offer to buy or sell the security;
- m. Representing that a security is being offered to a customer "at the market" or a price relevant to the market price unless the broker-dealer knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that a market for the security exists other than that made, created or controlled by the broker-dealer, or by any person for whom the broker-dealer is acting or with whom the broker-dealer is associated in the distribution, or any person controlled by, controlling or under common control with such broker-dealer;
- n. Effecting any transaction in, or inducing the purchase or sale of, any security by any manipulative, deceptive or fraudulent device, practice, plan, program, design or contrivance, including but not limited to:
  - (1) Effecting any transaction in a security involving no change in the beneficial ownership thereof;
- (2) Entertaining an order for the purchase or sale of any security knowing that an order or orders of substantially the same size have been or will be entered by or for the same or different parties at substantially the same time and price for the purpose of creating a false or misleading appearance of active trading in the security or a false or misleading appearance regarding the market for the security. Nothing in this subparagraph shall prohibit a broker-dealer from entering bona fide agency cross transactions for the broker-dealer's customers;
- (3) Effecting, alone or with one or more persons, a series of transactions in any security which creates actual or apparent active trading in a security or raising or depressing the price of the security for the purpose of inducing the purchase or sale of the security by others;
- o. Guaranteeing a customer against loss in any securities account of the customer carried by the broker-dealer or in any securities transaction effected by the broker-dealer with or for the customer;
- p. Publishing or circulating, or causing to be published or circulated, any notice, circular, advertisement, newspaper article, investment service, or communication of any kind purporting to report any transaction as a purchase or sale of any security unless the broker-dealer believes that the transaction was a bona fide purchase or sale of such security, or purporting to quote the bid price or asked price for any security unless the broker-dealer believes that the quotation represents a bona fide bid for or offer of such security;
- q. Using any advertising or sales presentation in a deceptive or misleading fashion including but not limited to a distribution of any nonfactual data, material or presentation based on conjecture, unfounded or unrealistic claims or assertions in any brochure or flyer, or display by words, pictures, graphs or other medium designed to supplement, detract from, supersede or defeat the purpose or effect of any prospectus or disclosure;
- r. Failing to disclose that the broker-dealer is controlled by, controlling, affiliated with or under common control of the issuer of any security before entering into any contract with or for a customer for the purchase or sale of the security. The existence of any control or affiliation shall be disclosed to the customer in writing prior to completion of the transaction;
- s. Failing to make a bona fide public offering of all of the securities allotted to a broker-dealer for distribution, whether the securities were acquired by the broker-dealer as an underwriter, as a selling group member, or from a member participating in the distribution as an underwriter or selling group member;

- t. Failing or refusing to furnish a customer, upon reasonable request, information to which the customer is entitled or to respond to a formal written request or complaint from the customer;
- *u*. Failing or refusing to provide information requested in writing by the administrator within 14 days or a later time as prescribed by the administrator;
- v. Extending credit to a customer in violation of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the regulations of the Federal Reserve Board;
  - w. Engaging in acts or practices enumerated in rule 191—50.100(502);
- x. Failing in the solicitation of a sale or purchase of an OTC non-NASDAQ security to promptly provide, upon the customer's request, the most current prospectus, the most recent periodic report filed pursuant to Section 13 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or any other available research reports;
  - y. Marking any order tickets or confirmations as unsolicited when the transaction is solicited;
- z. Failing to provide each customer, on no greater than a quarterly basis, a statement of account that, for all OTC non-NASDAQ equity securities in the account for which the firm has been a market maker during the reportable period, contains a value for each security based on the closing market bid on a date certain for any month in which activity has occurred in a customer's account;
- aa. Failing to comply with any applicable provision of the FINRA Conduct Rules or any applicable fair practice or ethical standard promulgated by the SEC or by a self-regulatory organization approved by the SEC; and
- bb. Engaging in or aiding in "boiler-room" operations or high-pressure tactics in connection with the promotion of speculative offerings or "hot issues" by means of an intensive telephone campaign or unsolicited calls to persons not known by, nor having an account with, the agent or broker-dealer represented by the agent, where the prospective purchaser is encouraged to make a hasty decision to buy, irrespective of the purchaser's investment needs and objectives.
- **50.16(2)** Dishonest or unethical practices by an agent in the securities business as prohibited pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "m" include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Lending money or securities to or borrowing money or securities from a customer or acting as a custodian for money, securities, or an executed stock power of a customer unless the customer is a member of the agent's immediate family and the act or practice is approved in advance by the agent's supervisory personnel;
- b. Effecting securities transactions not recorded on the regular books or records of the broker-dealer the agent represents unless the transactions are authorized in writing by the broker-dealer prior to executing the transaction;
- c. Establishing or maintaining an account containing fictitious information for the purpose of executing transactions otherwise prohibited;
- d. Sharing, directly or indirectly, in profits or losses in any customer account without the written authorization of the customer and the broker-dealer the agent represents;
- e. Dividing or otherwise splitting the agent's commissions, profits, or other compensation from the purchase or sale of securities with any person who is not registered as an agent for the same broker-dealer or for a broker-dealer under direct or indirect common control;
- f. Soliciting or accepting a gift, directly or indirectly, from an unrelated customer that in the aggregate exceeds \$250 in a calendar year. A gift accepted by an immediate family member from an unrelated customer shall be included in the aggregate limit. An agent shall not solicit or accept from a customer a gift transferred through a relative or third party to the agent's benefit that would have the effect of evading this paragraph;
- g. Soliciting or accepting being named as a beneficiary, executor, or trustee in a will or trust of an unrelated customer;
- h. Evading or otherwise negating the requirements of paragraph 50.16(2) "a," "f" or "g" by terminating the customer relationship for the purpose of soliciting or accepting a loan or gift or being named as a beneficiary, executor or trustee in a will or trust that the agent is otherwise not permitted to solicit or accept. An agent is not in violation of this paragraph if the agent has made a bona fide termination of the customer relationship and conducted no securities-related business or other business for a period of three years with the customer;

- i. Engaging in conduct specified in subrule 50.16(1), paragraphs "b" to "f," "i," "j," "n" to "q," "u," and "w" to "aa";
  - j. Engaging in conduct deemed dishonest or unethical in rule 191—50.55(502); and
- *k.* Employing any method or tactic which uses undue pressure, force, fright, or threat, whether explicit or implied, to solicit the purchase or sale of securities, or committing any act which shows that the agent has exerted undue influence over a person.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "*m*." [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10; ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

### 191—50.17(502) Rules of conduct.

- **50.17(1)** Each broker-dealer, after executing and before completing each transaction with its customer, shall give or send the customer a written confirmation. A broker-dealer not registered pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 shall provide a written confirmation including, at a minimum:
- a. A description of the security purchased or sold, the date of the transaction, the price at which the security was purchased or sold and any commission charged;
- b. A statement as to whether the broker-dealer was acting for its own account, as the agent for the customer, as the agent for some other person, or as the agent for both the customer and some other person;
- c. When the broker-dealer is acting as an agent for the customer, the name of the person from whom the security was purchased or to whom it was sold or the fact that such information will be furnished upon the customer's request.
- **50.17(2)** A broker-dealer registered pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 shall comply with all requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and its implementing rules regarding written confirmations.
- **50.17(3)** Each broker-dealer shall establish written supervisory procedures and a system for applying those procedures which may reasonably be expected to prevent and detect any violations of Iowa Code chapter 502, its implementing rules, and any orders issued pursuant to it. Each broker-dealer shall designate and qualify a number of supervisory employees reasonable in relation to the number of its registered agents, offices, and transactions in Iowa.
- **50.17(4)** Each broker-dealer whose principal office is located in Iowa shall have at least one partner, officer or registered agent employed on a full-time basis at its principal office.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.411(3) and 502.412(4) "i."

### 191—50.18(502) Limited registration of Canadian broker-dealers and agents.

**50.18(1)** A Canadian broker-dealer may register under this rule if the broker-dealer:

- a. Files with the administrator an application in the form required by the jurisdiction in which the broker-dealer has its principal office;
  - b. Files with the administrator a consent to service of process on Form U-2;
- c. Is registered as a broker-dealer and is in good standing in the jurisdiction from which the broker-dealer is effecting transactions into Iowa and files with the administrator satisfactory evidence thereof;
  - d. Is a member of a self-regulatory organization or stock exchange in Canada; and
  - e. Pays a \$200 filing fee.
- **50.18(2)** An agent representing a Canadian broker-dealer registered under this rule in effecting transactions in securities in Iowa may register under this rule if the agent:
- a. Files with the administrator an application in the form required by the jurisdiction in which the broker-dealer has its principal office;
  - b. Files with the administrator a consent to service of process;
- c. Is registered and is in good standing in the jurisdiction from which the agent is effecting transactions into Iowa and files with the administrator satisfactory evidence thereof; and
  - d. Pays a \$40 filing fee.

- **50.18(3)** A Canadian broker-dealer that is resident in Canada and has no office or other physical presence in Iowa may, provided that the broker-dealer is registered under this rule, effect transactions in Iowa.
- a. With or for a person from Canada temporarily residing in Iowa with whom the Canadian broker-dealer had a bona fide broker-dealer-client relationship before the person entered the United States:
- b. With or for a person from Canada currently residing in Iowa whose transactions are in a self-directed, tax-advantaged retirement plan in Canada of which the person is the holder or contributor; or
  - *c*. With or through:
  - (1) The issuers of the securities involved in the transactions;
  - (2) Other registered broker-dealers;
- (3) Banks, savings institutions, trust companies, insurance companies, or investment companies as the term is defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940;
  - (4) Pension or profit-sharing trusts; or
- (5) Other financial institutions or institutional investors, whether acting on their own behalf or as trustees.
- **50.18(4)** An agent registered pursuant to subrule 50.18(2) representing a Canadian broker-dealer registered pursuant to subrule 50.18(1) may effect all securities transactions that the broker-dealer is authorized by subrule 50.18(3) to effect.
- **50.18(5)** If no denial order is in effect and no proceeding is pending pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.304, a registration filed pursuant to this rule becomes effective on the forty-fifth day after an application is filed, unless otherwise provided by order of the administrator.
  - **50.18(6)** A Canadian broker-dealer registered under this rule shall:
- a. Maintain provincial or territorial registration and membership in a self-regulatory organization or stock exchange and remain in good standing in each;
- b. Provide, upon the administrator's request, all books and records relating to its business in Iowa as a broker-dealer;
- c. Promptly inform the administrator of any criminal action taken against the broker-dealer or of any finding or sanction imposed on the broker-dealer as a result of a self-regulatory or other regulatory action involving fraud, theft, deceit, misrepresentation, or like conduct; and
- d. Disclose in writing to each of the broker-dealer's clients in Iowa that the broker-dealer and its agents are not subject to the full regulatory requirements of the Act.
  - **50.18(7)** An agent of a Canadian broker-dealer registered under this rule shall:
  - a. Maintain the agent's provincial or territorial registration and remain in good standing; and
- b. Promptly inform the administrator of any criminal action taken against the agent or of any finding or sanction imposed on the agent as a result of a self-regulatory or other regulatory action involving fraud, theft, deceit, misrepresentation, or like conduct.
- **50.18(8)** Renewal applications for Canadian broker-dealers and agents under this rule must be filed before December 1 each year and may be made by filing with the administrator the most recent renewal application, if any, filed in the jurisdiction in which the broker-dealer has its principal office or, if no such renewal application is required, the most recent application filed pursuant to paragraph 50.18(1) "a" or 50.18(2) "a."
- **50.18(9)** Every applicant for registration or renewal registration pursuant to this rule shall pay the applicable fee for broker-dealers and agents as set forth in Iowa Code section 502.410.
- **50.18(10)** A Canadian broker-dealer or agent registered under this rule and in compliance with paragraph 50.18(3) "c" is exempt from all the requirements of the Act, except for the antifraud sections and the requirements set out in this rule.

**50.18(11)** All transactions in securities effected between Canadian broker-dealers or agents registered under this rule and Canadian persons meeting the requirements of paragraph 50.18(3) "a" or "b" are exempt from Iowa Code sections 502.301 and 502.504.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.401(4). [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.19(502) Brokerage services by national and state banks.

**50.19(1)** A bank may, without registering as a broker-dealer, effect:

- a. Transactions pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.102(4) "c"; or
- b. Transactions permitted by order of the administrator.
- **50.19(2)** A bank that has entered into a contract with an Iowa-registered broker-dealer may provide the following ministerial securities services without registering as a broker-dealer:
- a. Provide bank customers and the public with a telephone number of the broker-dealer and provide telephone facilities on bank premises for customers and members of the public to use in contacting the broker-dealer;
- b. Distribute literature to bank customers and members of the public about particular services provided by the broker-dealer, subject to the requirements of subrule 50.19(4);
- c. Provide broker-dealer account applications to bank customers and members of the public and provide assistance in completing the forms. The disclosures required pursuant to subrule 50.19(4), in the form prescribed by subrule 50.19(5), shall be included on either the account application or an attachment to the application. If the disclosures are provided on an attachment to the application, both the application and attachment must be signed by the applicant. The bank may mail the completed account applications to a broker-dealer;
- d. Assist bank customers wishing to transfer funds into and out of their bank accounts for securities transactions: and
- *e.* Provide mailers to bank customers and members of the public and assist them in transmitting securities and securities documents to the broker-dealer.
- **50.19(3)** A bank that has entered into a contract with an Iowa-registered broker-dealer may attempt to effect and effect securities transactions without registering as a broker-dealer if all of the following requirements are met:
- a. Any bank employee who attempts to effect and effects securities transactions is a registered agent of the broker-dealer and:
  - (1) Has passed an acceptable subject matter examination pursuant to paragraph 50.12(1) "a";
  - (2) Has passed the FINRA Series 63 or Series 66 examination;
  - (3) Is registered with FINRA; and
  - (4) Is registered as an agent of the broker-dealer pursuant to rule 191—50.12(502).
- b. If the broker-dealer provides securities services in an area of public access on the bank premises in which banking services are not provided, the bank requires that the broker-dealer clearly distinguish the area in which securities services are provided. If securities services and banking services are provided in the same public area on the bank premises, there shall be a sign clearly identifying the broker-dealer providing the securities services.
  - c. The bank receives only the following types of compensation from the broker-dealer:
- (1) Transaction-related compensation, subject to the restrictions provided by paragraph 50.19(7)"b";
  - (2) An administrative fee;
- (3) Payments for compensation of employees jointly employed by the bank and the broker-dealer; and
  - (4) Lease payments.
- **50.19(4)** A bank attempting to effect and effecting securities transactions pursuant to a contract with an Iowa-registered broker-dealer may distribute advertisements or promotional materials without registering as a broker-dealer if the advertisements or promotional materials clearly and prominently:
  - a. Identify the broker-dealer;

- b. State in bold typeface that securities transactions and related earnings or profits are not insured by the FDIC;
- c. State that the securities offered by the broker-dealer are not guaranteed by, nor are they obligations of, the bank; and
  - d. State that the bank and the broker-dealer are separate organizations.
- **50.19(5)** The following or a similar statement printed in bold typeface and capital letters shall satisfy the disclosure requirements of subrule 50.19(4): [NAME OF BROKER-DEALER] IS NOT A BANK, AND SECURITIES OFFERED BY [NAME OF BROKER-DEALER] ARE NOT BACKED OR GUARANTEED BY ANY BANK NOR ARE THEY INSURED BY THE FDIC.
- **50.19(6)** The disclosure requirements of subrule 50.19(4) shall not apply to radio or television advertisements not exceeding 30 seconds in length.
  - **50.19(7)** A bank shall not engage in the following securities activities:
- a. Distribute prospectuses to bank customers or to members of the public regarding securities unless done so:
  - (1) In the exercise of trust functions permitted to banks;
  - (2) Pursuant to registration as a broker-dealer; or
- (3) In the performance of securities activities as permitted by subrule 50.19(1), 50.19(2), or 50.19(3);
- b. Allow registered joint bank and broker-dealer employees to split commissions or other transaction-related remuneration received from customers with unregistered bank employees;
- c. Transmit account statements, confirmations, or other broker-dealer communications to bank customers or members of the public unless the communications contain a disclosure statement as required by subrule 50.19(4);
- d. Permit bank employees who are not registered securities agents of the broker-dealer to receive or transmit orders to the broker-dealer from customers or the public, except as permitted by subrule 50.19(1); and
- e. Permit bank employees who are not registered agents of the broker-dealer to perform securities functions directly involving customer contact, except as provided in subrules 50.19(1) and 50.19(2).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(4) "c" and 502.401. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.20(502) Broker-dealers having contracts with national and state banks.

- **50.20(1)** A broker-dealer engaging in securities activities with banks as permitted by subrules 50.19(2) and 50.19(3) shall maintain for three years and make available to the administrator upon request the following records:
- a. Copies of all advertisements and promotional literature disseminated by the bank and broker-dealer regarding securities services and products offered by the broker-dealer to bank customers and the public;
- b. Copies of each contract executed between the bank and the broker-dealer which propose to sell securities to bank customers or the public;
- c. Copies of new account forms to be completed by bank customers or members of the public who open an account with the broker-dealer;
- d. A list of every bank employee who is a registered securities agent of the broker-dealer and the employee's social security number and CRD number; and
  - e. Copies of compliance and procedures manuals regarding the securities activities of the bank.
- **50.20(2)** In addition to any responsibilities assumed pursuant to subrule 50.69(5), a broker-dealer engaging in securities transactions pursuant to a contract with a bank as permitted by subrules 50.19(2) and 50.19(3) shall not allow a person who is not an Iowa-registered securities agent of the broker-dealer to use the broker-dealer name, logo, or trademark on business cards or letterheads.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(4) "c" and 502.401.

# 191—50.21(502) Brokerage services by credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions.

- **50.21(1)** A credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution may, without registering as a broker-dealer, effect:
  - a. Transactions pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.102(4) "c"; and
  - b. Transactions permitted by order of the administrator.
- **50.21(2)** A credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution that has entered into a contract with an Iowa-registered broker-dealer may provide the following ministerial securities services without registering as a broker-dealer:
- a. Provide customers and the public with a telephone number of the broker-dealer and provide telephone facilities on its premises for customers and members of the public to use in contacting the broker-dealer;
- b. Distribute literature to its customers and members of the public about particular services provided by the broker-dealer, subject to the requirements of subrule 50.21(4);
- c. Provide broker-dealer account applications to its customers and members of the public and provide assistance in completing the forms. The disclosures required pursuant to subrule 50.21(4) shall be included on either the account application or an attachment to the application. If the disclosures are provided on an attachment to the application, both the application and attachment must be signed by the applicant. The credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution may mail the completed account applications to a broker-dealer;
- d. Assist its customers wishing to transfer funds into and out of their accounts for securities transactions; and
- e. Provide mailers to its customers and members of the public and assist them in transmitting securities and securities documents to the broker-dealer.
- **50.21(3)** A credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution that has entered into a contract with an Iowa-registered broker-dealer may attempt to effect and effect securities transactions without registering as a broker-dealer if all of the following requirements are met:
- a. Any credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution employee who attempts to effect and effects securities transactions is a registered agent of the broker-dealer and:
  - (1) Has passed an acceptable subject matter examination pursuant to paragraph 50.12(1) "a";
  - (2) Has passed the FINRA Series 63 or Series 66 examination;
  - (3) Is registered with FINRA; and
  - (4) Is registered as an agent of the broker-dealer pursuant to rule 191—50.12(502).
- b. If the broker-dealer provides securities services in an area of public access on the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution premises in which credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution services are not provided, the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution requires that the broker-dealer clearly distinguish the area in which securities services are provided. If securities services and credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution services are provided in the same public area on the bank premises, there shall be a sign clearly identifying the broker-dealer providing the securities services.
- *c*. The credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution receives only the following types of compensation from the broker-dealer:
- (1) Transaction-related compensation, subject to the restrictions provided by paragraph 50.19(7)"b";
  - (2) An administrative fee;
- (3) Payments for compensation of employees jointly employed by the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution and the broker-dealer; and
  - (4) Lease payments.
- **50.21(4)** Credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions attempting to effect and effecting securities transactions under contracts with Iowa-registered broker-dealers may distribute advertisements or promotional materials without registering as broker-dealers if the advertisements or promotional materials clearly and prominently:

- a. Identify the broker-dealer.
- *b*. Disclose in bold print that securities transactions and related earnings or profits are not insured by:
  - (1) The FDIC, in the case of savings banks and savings and loan institutions, or
  - (2) The NCUA, in the case of credit unions.
- c. Disclose that securities offered by the broker-dealer are not guaranteed by, nor are they obligations of, the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution.
- d. Disclose that the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution and the broker-dealer are separate organizations.
- **50.21(5)** The following or a similar statement in bold print and capital letters will satisfy the disclosure requirements of subrule 50.21(4): [NAME OF BROKER-DEALER] IS NOT A [SAVINGS BANK, SAVINGS AND LOAN INSTITUTION, OR CREDIT UNION], AND SECURITIES OFFERED BY [NAME OF BROKER-DEALER] ARE NOT BACKED OR GUARANTEED BY ANY [SAVINGS BANK, SAVINGS AND LOAN INSTITUTION, OR CREDIT UNION] NOR ARE THEY INSURED BY THE [FDIC OR NCUA].
- **50.21(6)** The disclosure requirements of subrule 50.21(4) shall not apply to radio or television advertisements not exceeding 30 seconds in length.
  - **50.21**(7) Credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions shall not:
  - a. Distribute prospectuses for securities to customers or to members of the public except:
  - (1) In the exercise of trust functions permitted to them;
  - (2) Pursuant to registration as a broker-dealer; or
  - (3) In the performance of securities activities as permitted by subrules 50.21(1) to 50.21(3); or
- b. Engage in any of the activities proscribed if performed by an unregistered bank by paragraphs 50.19(7)"b" to "e."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(4) "c" and 502.401. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

# 191—50.22(502) Broker-dealers having contracts with credit unions, savings banks, and savings and loan institutions.

- **50.22(1)** A broker-dealer engaging in securities activities with credit unions, savings banks, or savings and loan institutions as permitted by subrules 50.21(2) and 50.21(3) shall maintain for three years and make available to the administrator upon request the following records:
- a. Copies of all advertisements and promotional literature disseminated by the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution and the broker-dealer regarding securities services and products offered by the broker-dealer to credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution customers and the public;
- b. Copies of each contract executed between the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution and the broker-dealer which proposes to sell securities to credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution customers or the public;
- c. Copies of new account forms to be completed by credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution customers or members of the public who open an account with the broker-dealer;
- d. A list of every credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution employee who is a registered securities agent of the broker-dealer and the employee's social security number and CRD number; and
- e. Copies of compliance and procedures manuals regarding the securities activities of the credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution.
- **50.22(2)** In addition to any responsibilities assumed pursuant to subrule 50.69(5), a broker-dealer engaging in securities transactions pursuant to a contract with a credit union, savings bank, or savings and loan institution as permitted by subrules 50.21(2) and 50.21(3) shall not allow a person who is not an Iowa-registered securities agent of the broker-dealer to use the broker-dealer name, logo, or trademark on business cards or letterheads.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(4) "c" and 502.401.

191—50.23 to 50.29 Reserved.

# DIVISION III REGISTRATION OF INVESTMENT ADVISERS, INVESTMENT ADVISER REPRESENTATIVES, AND FEDERAL COVERED INVESTMENT ADVISERS

### 191—50.30(502) Electronic filing with designated entity.

- **50.30(1)** Designation. Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 502.406 and 502.608(3) "a," the administrator designates the IARD operated by FINRA to receive and store filings and collect related fees from investment advisers on behalf of the administrator.
- **50.30(2)** *Use of IARD.* Unless otherwise provided, all investment adviser applications, amendments, reports, notices, related filings and fees required to be filed with the administrator pursuant to the rules promulgated under the Act shall be filed electronically with and transmitted to IARD. The following additional conditions relate to such electronic filings:
- a. Electronic signature. When a signature or signatures are required by the particular instructions of any filing to be made through IARD, a duly authorized signatory of the applicant, as required, shall affix the duly authorized signatory's electronic signature to the filing by typing the duly authorized signatory's name in the appropriate fields and submitting the filing to IARD. Submission of a filing in this manner shall constitute irrefutable evidence of legal signature by any individuals whose names are typed on the filing.
- b. When filed. Solely for purposes of a filing made through IARD, a document is considered filed with the administrator when all fees are received and the filing is accepted by IARD on behalf of the state

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(8), 502.406 and 502.608(3) "a." [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.31(502) Investment adviser applications and renewals.

- **50.31(1)** *Investment adviser applications—required filings.* The application for initial registration as an investment adviser shall be made by:
  - a. Filing Form ADV Parts 1 and 2 with IARD; and
  - b. Remitting the \$100 filing fee to IARD pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.410(3).
- **50.31(2)** *Investment adviser applications—discretionary filings.* The administrator may require that an application for initial registration also include the following:
- a. Financial statements as set forth in paragraph 50.42(1) "f" including, but not limited to, a copy of the balance sheet for the last fiscal year and, if the balance sheet is prepared as of a date more than 45 days from the date of the filing of the application, an unaudited balance sheet prepared in accordance with subrule 50.40(7);
  - b. A copy of the surety bond required pursuant to rule 191—50.41(502), if any; and
  - c. Any other information necessary for determining whether registration is appropriate.
- **50.31(3)** *Investment adviser renewals—required filings.* Annual renewals by investment advisers shall be made by:
  - a. Filing an annual renewal registration with IARD; and
  - b. Remitting the \$100 filing fee to IARD as required pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.410(3).
- **50.31(4)** *Investment adviser renewals—discretionary filings.* The administrator may require the filing of a copy of the surety bond, if any, required pursuant to rule 191—50.41(502).
- **50.31(5)** *Completion of filing.* An application for initial or renewal registration is considered filed for the purposes of Iowa Code section 502.406 when the required fee and all required submissions have been received by IARD and the administrator.
- **50.31(6)** *Updates and amendments.* The investment adviser is under a continuing obligation to update information provided on Form ADV as follows:
- a. An updated Form ADV must be filed with IARD within 90 days of the end of the investment adviser's fiscal year; and

b. Any amendment to Form ADV must be filed with IARD within 30 days of the event causing the required amendment.

**50.31(7)** Succession and change in registration.

- a. In the case of an organizational change, including a change in the state of incorporation or form of organization, not involving a material change in financial condition or management, an investment adviser shall file all applicable amendments to Form ADV.
- b. In the case of an organizational change, including a change in the state of incorporation or form of organization, involving a material change in financial condition or management, an investment adviser must file a new application for registration pursuant to subrule 50.31(1). The filing must include the fee pursuant to paragraph 50.31(1) "b" and registration fees for all Iowa-registered investment adviser representatives.
- c. In the case of a change in name, an investment adviser shall file all applicable amendments to Form ADV.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(8) and 502.406. [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

### 191—50.32(502) Application for investment adviser representative registration.

- **50.32(1)** Designation. Pursuant to Iowa Code sections 502.406 and 502.608(3) "a," the administrator designates the CRD operated by FINRA to receive and store filings and collect related fees from investment adviser representatives on behalf of the administrator.
- **50.32(2)** *Initial application.* The application for initial registration as an investment adviser representative made pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.406(1) shall be made by filing Form U-4 with the CRD. The following shall be submitted to the CRD with the application:
- a. Proof of compliance by the investment adviser representative with the examination requirements of rule 191—50.33(502); and
  - b. If applicable, the \$30 fee required pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.410(4).
  - **50.32(3)** Annual renewal. Annual renewals by investment adviser representatives shall be made by:
  - a. Filing an annual renewal registration with CRD; and
- b. If applicable, remitting the \$30 filing fee to CRD as required pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.410(4).
- **50.32(4)** Completion of filing. An application for initial or renewal registration is considered filed for the purposes of Iowa Code section 502.406 when the required fee and all required submissions have been received by the CRD.
- **50.32(5)** *Updates, amendments, withdrawals and terminations.* The investment adviser representative is under a continuing obligation to update information provided on Form U-4 as follows:
- a. Any amendment to information provided on Form U-4 must be filed with CRD within 30 days of the event causing the required amendment; and
- b. A withdrawal request or termination must be filed with CRD within 30 days of the event causing the necessity of a withdrawal request or termination. A withdrawal request shall be made by filing an accurate and complete Form U-5 with CRD.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(8) and 502.406. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.33(502) Examination requirements.

- **50.33(1)** Except as exempted by subrule 50.33(2), a person applying to be registered as an investment adviser representative shall provide the administrator with proof that the person has obtained a passing score on one of the following examinations:
  - a. The Series 65 examination as implemented January 1, 2000; or
- b. The Series 7 examination and Series 66 examination as implemented January 1, 2000. In the event that an applicant for registration as an investment adviser representative has received a waiver by FINRA of the Series 7 examination otherwise required by this paragraph, the FINRA waiver will be accepted in lieu of the examination requirement.

- **50.33(2)** Unless otherwise ordered by the administrator in connection with a violation of the Act, the following individuals shall be exempt from the examination requirements of subrule 50.33(1):
- a. Any individual who is registered as an investment adviser or investment adviser representative in any jurisdiction in the United States on or before January 19, 2000.
- b. Any individual who is registered as an investment adviser or investment adviser representative in any jurisdiction in the United States after November 1, 2001, provided that the jurisdiction in which the investment adviser or investment adviser representative is registered requires the passage of the examinations in subrule 50.33(1).
- c. Any individual who has not been registered as an investment adviser or investment adviser representative in any jurisdiction for a period of two years shall be required to comply with the examination requirements of this rule.
  - d. Any individual who currently holds one of the following professional designations:
- (1) Certified Financial Planner or CFP designation awarded by the Certified Financial Planner Board of Standards, Inc.:
- (2) Chartered Financial Consultant (ChFC) designation awarded by The American College, Bryn Mawr, Pennsylvania;
- (3) Personal Financial Specialist (PFS) designation administered by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants;
- (4) Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) designation granted by the Association for Investment Management and Research;
- (5) Chartered Investment Counselor (CIC) designation granted by the Investment Counsel Association of America; or
  - (6) Any other professional designation recognized by order of the administrator.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.412(5). [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

### 191—50.34(502) Notice filing requirements for federal covered investment advisers.

**50.34(1)** *Notice filing.* The notice filing for a federal covered investment adviser pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.405 shall be filed with IARD on an executed Form ADV. A notice filing of a federal covered investment adviser shall be deemed filed for purposes of this subrule when Form ADV and the fee of \$100 required pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.410(5) are received by IARD.

**50.34(2)** Form ADV Part 2. The administrator may:

- a. Accept a copy of Part 2 of Form ADV as filed electronically with IARD; or
- b. Deem Part 2 of Form ADV filed if a federal covered investment adviser provides, within five days of a request, Part 2 of Form ADV to the administrator. Because the administrator deems Part 2 of Form ADV to be filed, a federal covered investment adviser is not required to submit Part 2 of Form ADV to the administrator unless specifically requested to do so.
- **50.34(3)** *Renewal.* The annual renewal of the notice filing for a federal covered investment adviser pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.405 shall be filed with IARD. The renewal of the notice filing shall be deemed filed for purposes of this subrule when the \$100 fee required pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.410(5) is accepted by IARD.
- **50.34(4)** *Updates and amendments.* A federal covered investment adviser must file with IARD any amendments to the federal covered investment adviser's Form ADV.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.405. [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

**191—50.35(502)** Withdrawal of investment adviser registration. The application for withdrawal of registration as an investment adviser pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.409 shall be completed on Form ADV-W and filed with IARD.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.409.

### 191—50.36(502) Investment adviser brochure.

**50.36(1)** *General requirements.* 

- a. Unless otherwise provided in this rule, an investment adviser registered or required to be registered pursuant to Section 403 of the Act shall furnish each advisory client and prospective advisory client with:
- (1) A brochure which may be a copy of Part 2A of its Form ADV or written documents containing the information required by Part 2A of Form ADV;
  - (2) A copy of its Part 2B brochure supplement for each individual:
  - 1. Providing investment advice and having direct contact with clients in this state; or
  - 2. Exercising discretion over assets of clients in this state, even if no direct contact is involved;
- (3) A copy of its Part 2A Appendix 1 wrap fee brochure if the investment adviser sponsors or participates in a wrap fee account;
- (4) A summary of material changes, which may be included in Form ADV Part 2 or given as a separate document; and
  - (5) Such other information as the administrator may require.
- b. The brochure must comply with the language, organizational format and filing requirements specified in the Instructions to Form ADV Part 2.
- c. Notwithstanding the SEC's Instructions for Part 2A of Form ADV, fee changes constitute material changes requiring an update to all parts of Form ADV.

### 50.36(2) Delivery.

- a. Initial delivery. An investment adviser, except as provided in paragraph 50.36(2) "c," shall deliver the Part 2A brochure and any brochure supplements required by rule 191—50.36(502) to a prospective advisory client:
- (1) Not less than 48 hours before an investment adviser enters into any advisory contract with such client or prospective client; or
- (2) At the time an advisory client enters into any such contract, if the advisory client has a right to terminate the contract without penalty within five business days after entering into the contract.
  - b. Annual delivery. An investment adviser, except as provided in paragraph 50.36(2) "c," must:
- (1) Deliver within 120 days of the end of its fiscal year a free, updated brochure and related brochure supplements which include or are accompanied by a summary of material changes; or
- (2) Deliver a summary of material changes that includes an offer to provide a copy of the updated brochures and supplements and information on how the client may obtain a copy of the brochures and supplements, provided that advisers are not required to deliver a summary of material changes if no material changes have taken place since the last summary and brochure delivery.
- c. Exceptions to delivery. Delivery of the brochure and related brochure supplements required by paragraphs 50.36(2) "a" and "b" need not be made to:
  - (1) Clients who receive only impersonal advice and who pay less than \$500 in fees per year; or
  - (2) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940; or
- (3) A business development company as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940 and whose advisory contract meets the requirements of Section 15c of that Act.
- d. Electronic delivery. Delivery of the brochure and related supplements may be made electronically if the investment adviser:
- (1) In the case of an initial delivery to a potential client, obtains verification that readable copies of the brochure and supplements were received by the client;
- (2) In the case of other than initial deliveries, obtains each client's prior consent to provide the brochure and supplements electronically;
- (3) Prepares the electronically delivered brochure and supplements in the format prescribed in subrule 50.36(1) and Instructions to Form ADV Part 2;
- (4) Delivers the brochure and supplements in a format that can be retained by the client in either electronic or paper form; or
- (5) Establishes procedures to supervise personnel transmitting the brochure and supplements and to prevent violations of this rule.
- **50.36(3)** Other disclosures. Nothing in this rule shall relieve any investment adviser from any obligation pursuant to any provision of the Act or the rules thereunder or other federal or state law to

disclose any information to its advisory clients or prospective advisory clients not specifically required by this rule.

**50.36(4)** *Definitions*. For the purpose of this rule:

- a. "Contract for impersonal advisory services" means any contract relating solely to the provision of investment advisory services:
- (1) By means of written material or oral statements which do not purport to meet the objectives or needs of specific individuals or accounts;
- (2) Through the issuance of statistical information containing no expression of opinion as to the investment merits of a particular security; or
  - (3) Any combination of the foregoing services.
- b. "Entering into," in reference to an advisory contract, does not include an extension or renewal without material change of any such contract which is in effect immediately prior to such extension or renewal.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(7). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

# 191—50.37(502) Cash solicitation.

**50.37(1)** Payment of a cash fee, directly or indirectly, by an investment adviser to a solicitor for solicitation activities shall constitute an act, practice, or course of conduct operating as a fraud or deceit upon a person, pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.502(2), if:

- a. The solicitor:
- (1) Is subject to an order issued by the administrator pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.412(4);
- (2) Has been convicted of a felony or within the previous ten years has been convicted of a misdemeanor involving conduct described in Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "c"; or
- (3) Is found by the administrator to have engaged or has been convicted of engaging in any of the conduct specified in Iowa Code section 502.505, 502.412(4) "b" or 502.412(4) "i"; has materially aided in violating Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "d"; or is subject to an order, judgment, or decree pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "d" to "f."
- b. The cash fee is not paid pursuant to a written agreement to which the investment adviser is a party. If the cash fee is paid pursuant to a written agreement, the written agreement must:
- (1) Describe the solicitation activities to be engaged in by the solicitor on behalf of the investment adviser and the compensation to be received for the solicitation activities;
- (2) Contain an undertaking by the solicitor to perform the solicitor's duties under the agreement in a manner consistent with the instructions of the investment adviser and the provisions of the Act and its implementing rules, as applicable; and
- (3) Require that the solicitor, at the time of any solicitation activities for which compensation is paid or is to be paid by the investment adviser, provide the client with a current copy of the investment adviser's written disclosure statement required by subparagraph 50.36(2) "a"(2) or SEC Rule 204-3, if applicable, and a separate written disclosure statement as described in subrule 50.37(2). Prior to or upon entering into a written or oral investment advisory contract with a client, the investment adviser shall obtain a signed and dated acknowledgment of receipt by the client of the investment adviser's and solicitor's written disclosure statements. Additionally, the investment adviser shall make a bona fide effort to ascertain whether the solicitor has complied in all aspects with the written agreement, and shall have a reasonable basis for believing that the solicitor has complied.
  - c. The cash fee is paid to a solicitor:
  - (1) For solicitation activities regarding anything other than impersonal advisory services; or
- (2) Who is a partner, officer, director, or employee of the investment adviser or is a partner, officer, director, or employee of a person who controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with the investment adviser without disclosure of the status of the solicitor as a partner, officer, director, or employee of the investment adviser or other person and of any affiliation between the investment adviser and the solicitor to the client at the time of solicitation or referral.

**50.37(2)** The separate written disclosure statement required to be furnished pursuant to subparagraph 50.37(1) "b" (3) shall contain the following information:

- a. The name of the solicitor;
- b. The name of the investment adviser;
- c. The nature of the relationship, including any affiliation, between the solicitor and the investment adviser;
- d. A statement that the solicitor will be compensated for the solicitor's solicitation services by the investment adviser;
- e. The terms of such compensation arrangement, including a description of the compensation paid or to be paid to the solicitor; and
- f. The amount, if any, the client will be charged for the cost of obtaining the client's account in addition to the advisory fee, and the differential, if any, in advisory fees charged by the investment adviser if the differential is the result of the investment adviser's agreement to compensate the solicitor for soliciting or referring clients.
- **50.37(3)** Nothing in this rule relieves any person of any fiduciary duty or other obligation to which the person may be subject pursuant to contract or law.

**50.37(4)** For the purpose of this rule:

"Client" includes any prospective client.

"Impersonal advisory services" means investment advisory services provided solely through written materials or oral statements not purporting to meet the objectives or needs of the specific client, statistical information containing no expressions of opinion as to the investment merits of particular securities, or any combination of the foregoing.

"Principal place of business" of an investment adviser means the executive office of the investment adviser from which the officers, partners, or managers of the investment adviser direct, control, and coordinate the activities of the investment adviser.

"Solicitor" means any person who, directly or indirectly, solicits any client for or refers any client to an investment adviser.

- **50.37(5)** An investment adviser shall retain a copy of each written agreement, acknowledgment and solicitor disclosure statement required by this rule in accordance with Iowa Code section 502.411(3) and paragraph 50.42(1)"o." However, an investment adviser registered in Iowa whose principal place of business is located outside Iowa shall not be subject to the record maintenance requirements of this subrule and the applicable provisions of paragraph 50.42(1)"o" if:
- a. The investment adviser is registered or licensed as an investment adviser in the state in which the investment adviser maintains the investment adviser's principal place of business;
- b. The investment adviser complies with the applicable books and records requirements of the state in which the investment adviser maintains the investment adviser's principal place of business; and
- c. The provisions of this rule would require the investment adviser to maintain books or records in addition to those required by the laws of the state in which the investment adviser maintains the investment adviser's principal place of business.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.502(2).

### 191—50.38(502) Prohibited conduct in providing investment advice.

**50.38(1)** An investment adviser, an investment adviser representative, or a federal covered investment adviser is a fiduciary and has a duty to act primarily for the benefit of its clients. Rule 191—50.38(502) applies to federal covered investment advisers to the extent that the alleged conduct is fraudulent, deceptive, or as otherwise permitted by the NSMIA. While the extent and nature of this duty varies according to the nature of the relationship between an investment adviser, an investment adviser representative, or a federal covered investment adviser and its clients and the circumstances of each case, an investment adviser, an investment adviser representative, or a federal covered investment adviser shall not engage in prohibited fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative conduct including, but not limited to:

- a. Recommending to a client to whom investment advisory services are provided the purchase, sale, or exchange of any security without reasonable grounds to believe that the recommendation is suitable for the client on the basis of information furnished by the client after reasonable inquiry concerning the client's investment objectives, financial situation and needs, and any other information known by the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser;
- b. Exercising any discretionary authority in placing an order for the purchase or sale of securities for a client without obtaining written discretionary authority from the client within ten business days after the date of the first transaction placed pursuant to discretionary authority, unless the discretionary authority relates solely to the price at which, or the time when, an order for a definite amount of a specified security shall be executed, or both;
- c. Inducing trading in a client's account that is excessive in size or frequency compared to the financial resources, investment objectives, and character of the account;
  - d. Placing an order to purchase or sell a security for a client account without authority to do so;
- e. Placing an order to purchase or sell a security for a client account upon instruction of a third party without first obtaining a written third-party trading authorization from the client;
- f. Borrowing money or securities from a client unless the client is a broker-dealer, an affiliate of the investment adviser, or a financial institution engaged in the business of loaning funds;
- g. Loaning money or securities to a client unless the investment adviser is a financial institution engaged in the business of loaning funds or the client is an affiliate of the investment adviser;
- h. Misrepresenting to any client, or prospective client, the qualifications of the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser or any employee, or affiliated persons, or misrepresenting the nature of the advisory services being offered or fees to be charged for such service, or omitting to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made regarding qualifications, services or fees, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading;
- *i.* Providing a report or recommendation to any advisory client prepared by someone other than the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser without disclosing that fact. This prohibition does not apply when the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser uses published research reports or statistical analyses to render advice or when an investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser orders such a report in the normal course of providing service;
  - *j.* Charging a client an unreasonable fee;
- k. Failing to disclose to clients in writing before any advice is rendered any material conflict of interest regarding the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser or any of its employees, or affiliated persons which could reasonably be expected to impair the rendering of unbiased and objective advice including, but not limited to:
- (1) Compensation arrangements connected with investment advisory services to clients which are in addition to compensation from such clients for such services; and
- (2) Charging a client an investment advisory fee for rendering advice when compensation for effecting securities transactions pursuant to such advice will be received by the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser or its employees or affiliated persons:
- *l.* Knowingly selling any security to or purchasing any security from a client while acting as principal for an advisory account of the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser, or knowingly effecting any sale or purchase of any security for the account of the client while acting as broker-dealer for a person other than the client, without disclosing to the client in writing before the completion of the transaction the capacity in which the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser is acting and without obtaining the written consent of the client to the transaction.
- (1) The prohibitions of paragraph 50.38(1) "l" shall not apply to any transaction with a customer of a broker-dealer if the broker-dealer is not acting as an investment adviser in relation to the transaction.

- (2) The prohibitions of paragraph 50.38(1) "l" shall not apply to any transaction with a customer of a broker-dealer if the broker-dealer acts solely as an investment adviser:
  - 1. By means of publicly distributed written materials or publicly made oral statements;
- 2. By means of written materials or oral statements not purporting to meet the objectives or needs of specific individuals or accounts;
- 3. Through the issuance of statistical information containing no expressions of opinion as to the investment merits of a particular security; or
  - 4. Any combination of the foregoing services.
- (3) Publicly distributed written materials or publicly made oral statements shall disclose that, if the purchaser of the advisory communication uses the investment adviser's services in connection with the sale or purchase of a security which is a subject of the communication, the investment adviser may act as principal for its own account or as agent for another person. Compliance by the investment adviser with the foregoing disclosure requirement shall not relieve the investment adviser of any other disclosure obligations under the Act.
  - (4) Definitions for purposes of rule 191—50.38(502):
- 1. "Publicly distributed written materials" means written materials which are distributed to 35 or more persons who pay for those materials.
- 2. "Publicly made oral statements" means oral statements made simultaneously to 35 or more persons who pay for access to those statements.
  - m. Guaranteeing a client that a specific result will be achieved with advice rendered;
- n. Making, in the solicitation of clients, any untrue statement of a material fact, or omitting to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statement made, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading;
- o. Disclosing the identity, affairs, or investments of any client unless required by law to do so, or unless disclosed with the client's consent;
- p. Taking any action, directly or indirectly, regarding securities or funds in which any client has any beneficial interest when the investment adviser has custody or possession of such securities or funds and when the action of the investment adviser or investment adviser representative is subject to and in violation of the custody requirements provided by rule 191—50.39(502);
- q. Failing to establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent the misuse of material nonpublic information in violation of Section 204A of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940;
- r. Engaging in any act, practice, or course of business which is fraudulent, deceptive, manipulative, or unethical;
- s. Engaging in conduct or any act, indirectly or through or by any other person, which is unlawful for such person to do directly under the provisions of this Act, its implementing rules, or order of the administrator;
- t. Failing to disclose or providing incomplete disclosure to a client regarding any securities-related activities, or engaging in deceptive practices;
- u. Soliciting or accepting a gift, directly or indirectly, from an unrelated customer that in the aggregate exceeds \$250 in a calendar year. A gift accepted by an immediate family member from an unrelated client shall be included in the aggregate limit. An investment adviser shall not solicit or accept from a client a gift transferred through a relative or third party to the investment adviser's benefit that would have the effect of evading this paragraph;
- v. Soliciting or accepting being named as a beneficiary, executor, or trustee in a will or trust of an unrelated customer;
- w. Evading or otherwise negating the requirements of paragraph 50.38(1) "f," "g," "u" or "v," by terminating the customer relationship for the purpose of soliciting or accepting a loan or gift or being named as a beneficiary, executor or trustee in a will or trust that the agent is otherwise not permitted to solicit or accept. An investment adviser or investment adviser representative will not be in violation of this rule if the investment adviser or investment adviser representative has made a bona fide termination

of the client relationship and conducted no securities-related business or other business for a period of three years with the client;

- x. Engaging in conduct deemed dishonest or unethical in rule 191—50.55(502); and
- y. Employing any method or tactic which uses undue pressure, force, fright, or threat, whether explicit or implied, in connection with providing investment advice, or committing any act which shows that an investment adviser or investment adviser representative has exerted undue influence over a client.
- **50.38(2)** An investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser shall not, directly or indirectly, publish, circulate, or distribute any advertisement that does any one of the following:
- a. Refers to any testimonial of any kind concerning the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser or concerning any advice, analysis, report, or other service rendered by such investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser.
- b. Refers to past specific recommendations of the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser that were or would have been profitable to any person, except that an investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser may furnish or offer to furnish a list of all recommendations made by the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser within the immediately preceding period of not less than one year if the advertisement or list also includes both of the following:
- (1) The name of each security recommended, the date and nature of each recommendation, the market price at that time, the price at which the recommendation was to be acted upon, and the most recently available market price of each such security.
- (2) A legend on the first page in prominent print or type that states that the reader should not assume that recommendations made in the future will be profitable or will equal the performance of the securities in the list.
- c. Represents that any graph, chart, formula, or other device being offered can in and of itself be used to determine which securities to buy or sell, or when to buy or sell them; or which represents, directly or indirectly, that any graph, chart, formula, or other device being offered will assist any person in making that person's own decisions as to which securities to buy or sell, or when to buy or sell them, without prominently disclosing in such advertisement the limitations thereof and the difficulties with respect to the use of any graph, chart, formula or device.
- d. Represents that any report, analysis, or other service will be furnished for free or without charge, unless such report, analysis, or other service actually is or will be furnished entirely free and without any direct or indirect condition or obligation.
  - e. Represents that the administrator has approved any advertisement.
- f. Contains any untrue statement of a material fact, or any statement that is otherwise false or misleading.
- **50.38(3)** With respect to federal covered investment advisers, the provisions of subrule 50.38(2) apply only to the extent permitted by Section 203A of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
- **50.38(4)** For the purposes of subrule 50.38(2), the term "advertisement" shall include any notice, circular, letter, or other written communication addressed to more than one person, or any notice or other announcement in any electronic or paper publication, by radio or television, or by any medium, that offers any one of the following:
  - a. Any analysis, report, or publication concerning securities.
- b. Any analysis, report, or publication that is to be used in making any determination as to when to buy or sell any security, or which security to buy or sell.
- c. Any graph, chart, formula, or other device to be used in making any determination as to when to buy or sell any security, or which security to buy or sell.
  - d. Any other investment advisory service with regard to securities.
- **50.38(5)** The prohibitions of rule 191—50.38(502) shall not apply to an investment adviser effecting an agency cross transaction for an advisory client provided the following conditions are met:

- a. The advisory client executes a written consent prospectively authorizing the investment adviser to effect agency cross transactions for such client;
- b. Before obtaining such written consent from the client, the investment adviser makes full written disclosure to the client that, with respect to agency cross transactions, the investment adviser will act as broker-dealer for, receive commissions from, and have a potentially conflicting division of loyalties and responsibilities regarding both parties to the transactions;
- c. At or before the completion of each agency cross transaction, the investment adviser or any other person relying on subrule 50.38(5) sends the client a written confirmation. The written confirmation shall include:
  - (1) A statement of the nature of the transaction;
  - (2) The date the transaction took place;
  - (3) An offer to furnish, upon request, the time when the transaction took place; and
- (4) The source and amount of any other remuneration the investment adviser received or will receive in connection with the transaction. In the case of a purchase, if the investment adviser was not participating in a distribution, or, in the case of a sale, if the investment adviser was not participating in a tender offer, the written confirmation may state whether the investment adviser has been receiving or will receive any other remuneration and that the investment adviser will furnish the source and amount of such remuneration to the client upon the client's written request;
- d. At least annually, and with or as part of any written statement or summary of the account from the investment adviser, the investment adviser or any other person relying on subrule 50.38(5) sends each client a written disclosure statement identifying:
- (1) The total number of agency cross transactions for the client during the period since the date of the last such statement or summary; and
- (2) The total amount of all commissions or other remuneration the investment adviser received or will receive in connection with agency cross transactions for the client during the period;
- e. Each written disclosure and confirmation required by subrule 50.38(5) must include a conspicuous statement indicating that the client may revoke the written consent required under paragraph 50.38(5) "a" at any time by providing written notice to the investment adviser;
- f. No agency cross transaction may be effected in which the same investment adviser recommended the transaction to both any seller and any purchaser;
- g. "Agency cross transaction for an advisory client," for purposes of subrule 50.38(5), means a transaction in which a person acts as an investment adviser in relation to a transaction in which the investment adviser, or any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such investment adviser, including an investment adviser representative, acts as a broker-dealer for both the advisory client and for another client on the other side of the transaction. When acting in such capacity, such person acting as an investment adviser, or any person controlling, controlled by, or under common control with such investment adviser, including an investment adviser representative, is required to be registered as a broker-dealer in this state unless excluded from the definition of investment adviser;
- h. Nothing in subrule 50.38(5) shall be construed to relieve an investment adviser or investment adviser representative from acting in the best interests of the client, including fulfilling the duty with respect to the best price and execution for the particular transaction for the client, nor shall subrule 50.38(5) relieve any investment adviser or investment adviser representative of any other disclosure obligations imposed by the Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.502(2). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

#### 191—50.39(502) Custody of client funds or securities by investment advisers.

**50.39(1)** Safekeeping required. It is unlawful and deemed to be a fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative act, practice, or course of business for an investment adviser, registered or required to be registered, to have custody of client funds or securities unless the following conditions are met:

- a. Notice to administrator. The investment adviser notifies the administrator promptly in writing that the investment adviser has or may have custody. Such notification is required to be given on Form ADV.
  - b. Qualified custodian. A qualified custodian maintains those funds and securities:
  - (1) In a separate account for each client under that client's name; or
- (2) In accounts that contain only the investment adviser's clients' funds and securities, under the investment adviser's name as agent or trustee for the clients, or, in the case of a pooled investment vehicle that the investment adviser manages, in the name of the pooled investment vehicle.
- c. Notice to clients. If an investment adviser opens an account with a qualified custodian on its client's behalf, under the client's name, under the name of the investment adviser as agent, or under the name of a pooled investment vehicle, the investment adviser must notify the client in writing of the qualified custodian's name and address and the manner in which the funds or securities are maintained, promptly when the account is opened and following any changes to this information. If the investment adviser sends account statements to a client to whom the investment adviser is required to provide this notice, the investment adviser must include in the notification provided to that client and in any subsequent account statement the investment adviser sends that client a statement urging the client to compare the account statements from the custodian with those from the investment adviser.
- d. Account statements. The investment adviser has a reasonable basis, after due inquiry, for believing that the qualified custodian sends an account statement, at least quarterly, to each client for which the qualified custodian maintains funds or securities, identifying the amount of funds and of each security in the account at the end of the period and setting forth all transactions in the account during that period.
- e. Special rule for limited partnerships and limited liability companies. If the investment adviser or a related person is a general partner of a limited partnership (or managing member of a limited liability company, or holds a comparable position for another type of pooled investment vehicle):
- (1) The account statements required under paragraph 50.39(1)"d" must be sent to each limited partner (or member or other beneficial owner); and
  - (2) The investment adviser must:
- 1. Enter into a written agreement with an independent party who is obliged to act in the best interest of the limited partners, members, or other beneficial owners to review all fees, expenses and capital withdrawals from the pooled accounts; and
- 2. Send all invoices or receipts to the independent party, detailing the amount of the fee, expenses or capital withdrawal and the method of calculation such that the independent party can:
- Determine that the payment is in accordance with the pooled investment vehicle standards (generally the partnership agreement or membership agreement); and
- Forward, to the qualified custodian, approval for payment of the invoice with a copy to the investment adviser.
- f. Independent verification. The client funds and securities of which the investment adviser has custody are verified by actual examination at least once during each calendar year, by an independent certified public accountant (CPA), pursuant to a written agreement between the investment adviser and the independent CPA at a time that is chosen by the independent CPA without prior notice or announcement to the investment adviser and that is irregular from year to year. The written agreement must provide for the first examination to occur within six months of execution of the written agreement, except that, if the investment adviser maintains client funds or securities pursuant to rule 191—50.38(502) as a qualified custodian, the agreement must provide for the first examination to occur no later than six months after the investment adviser obtains the internal control report. The written agreement must require the independent CPA to:
- (1) File a certificate on Form ADV-E with the administrator within 120 days of the time chosen by the independent CPA in paragraph 50.39(1) "f," stating that the independent CPA has examined the funds and securities and describing the nature and extent of the examination;

- (2) Notify the administrator within one business day of the finding of any material discrepancies during the course of the examination, by means of a facsimile transmission or electronic mail, followed by first-class mail, directed to the attention of the administrator; and
- (3) File within four business days of the resignation or dismissal from, or other termination of, the engagement, or removing itself or being removed from consideration for being reappointed, Form ADV-E accompanied by a statement that includes:
- 1. The date of such resignation, dismissal, removal, or other termination, and the name, address, and contact information of the independent CPA; and
- 2. An explanation of any problems relating to examination scope or procedure that contributed to such resignation, dismissal, removal, or other termination.
- g. Investment advisers acting as qualified custodians. If the investment adviser maintains, or if the investment adviser has custody because a related person maintains, client funds or securities pursuant to rule 191—50.39(502) as a qualified custodian in connection with advisory services the investment adviser provides to clients:
- (1) The independent CPA that the investment adviser retains to perform the independent verification required by paragraph 50.39(1) "f" must be registered with, and subject to regular inspection as of the commencement of the professional engagement period, and as of each calendar year-end, by, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules; and
- (2) The investment adviser must obtain, or receive from its related person, within six months of execution of the written agreement and thereafter no less frequently than once each calendar year a written internal control report prepared by an independent CPA.
- 1. The internal control report must include an opinion of an independent CPA as to whether controls have been placed in operation as of a specific date, and are suitably designed and are operating effectively to meet control objectives relating to custodial services, including the safeguarding of funds and securities held by either the investment adviser or a related person on behalf of the investment adviser's clients, during the year;
- 2. The independent CPA must verify that the funds and securities are reconciled to a custodian other than the investment adviser or the investment adviser's related person; and
- 3. The independent CPA must be registered with, and subject to regular inspection as of the commencement of the professional engagement period, and as of each calendar year-end, by, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules.
- h. Independent representatives. A client may designate an independent representative to receive, on the client's behalf, notices and account statements as required under paragraphs 50.39(1) "c" and "d." 50.39(2) Exceptions.
- a. Shares of mutual funds. With respect to shares of an open-end company as defined in Section 5(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("mutual fund"), the investment adviser may use the mutual fund transfer agent in lieu of a qualified custodian for purposes of complying with subrule 50.39(1).
  - b. Certain privately offered securities.
- (1) The investment adviser is not required to comply with paragraph 50.39(1) "b" with respect to securities that are:
- 1. Acquired from the issuer in a transaction or chain of transactions not involving any public offering;
- 2. Uncertificated and ownership thereof is recorded only on the books of the issuer or its transfer agent in the name of the client; and
- 3. Transferable only with prior consent of the issuer or holders of the outstanding securities of the issuer.
- (2) Notwithstanding subparagraph 50.39(2) "b" (1), the provisions of paragraph 50.39(2) "b" are available with respect to securities held for the account of a limited partnership (or limited liability company, or other type of pooled investment vehicle) only if the limited partnership is audited, and the audited financial statements are distributed, as described in paragraph 50.39(2) "d," and the investment adviser notifies the administrator in writing that the investment adviser intends to provide audited

financial statements, as described in this subparagraph. Such notification is required to be provided on Form ADV.

- c. Fee deduction. Notwithstanding paragraph 50.39(1) "f," an investment adviser is not required to obtain an independent verification of client funds and securities maintained by a qualified custodian if all of the following conditions are met:
- (1) The investment adviser has custody of the funds and securities solely as a consequence of its authority to make withdrawals from client accounts to pay its advisory fee;
- (2) The investment adviser has written authorization from the client to deduct advisory fees from the account held with the qualified custodian;
  - (3) Each time a fee is directly deducted from a client account, the investment adviser concurrently:
- 1. Sends the independent party designated pursuant to subparagraph 50.39(1) "e" (2) an invoice or statement of the amount of the fee to be deducted from the client's account; and
- 2. Sends the client an invoice or statement itemizing the fee. Itemization includes the formula used to calculate the fee, the amount of assets under management on which the fee is based, and the time period covered by the fee; and
- (4) The investment adviser notifies the administrator in writing that the investment adviser intends to use the safeguards provided in paragraph 50.39(2) "c." Such notification is required to be given on Form ADV.
- d. Limited partnerships subject to annual audit. An investment adviser is not required to comply with paragraphs 50.39(1) "c" and "d" and shall be deemed to have complied with paragraph 50.39(1) "f" with respect to the account of a limited partnership (or limited liability company, or another type of pooled investment vehicle) if each of the following conditions is met:
- (1) The adviser sends to all limited partners (or members or other beneficial owners), at least quarterly, a statement showing:
- 1. The total amount of all additions to and withdrawals from the fund as a whole as well as the opening and closing value of the fund at the end of the quarter based on the custodian's records;
- 2. A listing of all long and short positions on the closing date of the statement in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board, Rule ASC 946-210-50; and
- 3. The total amount of additions to and withdrawals from the fund by the investor as well as the total value of the investor's interest in the fund at the end of the quarter;
- (2) At least annually the fund is subject to an audit and distributes the fund's audited financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles to all limited partners (or members or other beneficial owners) and the administrator within 120 days of the end of the fund's fiscal year;
- (3) The audit is performed by an independent CPA that is registered with, and subject to regular inspection as of the commencement of the professional engagement period, and as of each calendar year-end, by, the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board in accordance with its rules;
- (4) Upon liquidation, the adviser distributes the fund's final audited financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles to all limited partners (or members or other beneficial owners) and the administrator promptly after the completion of such audit;
- (5) The written agreement with the independent CPA must require the independent CPA, upon resignation or dismissal from, or other termination of, the engagement, or upon removing itself or being removed from consideration for being reappointed, to notify the administrator within four business days accompanied by a statement that includes:
- 1. The date of such resignation, dismissal, removal, or other termination, and the name, address, and contact information of the independent CPA; and
- 2. An explanation of any problems relating to audit scope or procedure that contributed to such resignation, dismissal, removal, or other termination;
- (6) The investment adviser must also notify the administrator in writing that the investment adviser intends to employ the use of the statement delivery and audit safeguards described in paragraph 50.39(2) "d." Such notification is required to be given on Form ADV.

- *e.* Registered investment companies. The investment adviser is not required to comply with rule 191—50.39(502) with respect to the account of an investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- **50.39(3)** Delivery to related persons. Sending an account statement under paragraph 50.39(1) "e" or distributing audited financial statements under paragraph 50.39(2) "d" shall not satisfy the requirements of rule 191—50.39(502) if such account statements or financial statements are sent solely to limited partners (or members or other beneficial owners) that themselves are limited partnerships (or limited liability companies, or another type of pooled investment vehicle) and are related persons of the investment adviser.

**50.39(4)** *Definitions.* For the purposes of this rule:

- a. "Control" means the power, directly or indirectly, to direct the management or policies of a person whether through ownership of securities, by contract, or otherwise. "Control" includes the following:
- (1) Each of the investment adviser's officers, partners, or directors exercising executive responsibility (or persons having similar status or functions) is presumed to control the investment adviser:
  - (2) A person is presumed to control a corporation if the person:
- 1. Directly or indirectly has the right to vote 25 percent or more of a class of the corporation's voting securities; or
- 2. Has the power to sell or direct the sale of 25 percent or more of a class of the corporation's voting securities;
- (3) A person is presumed to control a partnership if the person has the right to receive upon dissolution, or has contributed, 25 percent or more of the capital of the partnership;
  - (4) A person is presumed to control a limited liability company if the person:
- 1. Directly or indirectly has the right to vote 25 percent or more of a class of the interests of the limited liability company;
- 2. Has the right to receive upon dissolution, or has contributed, 25 percent or more of the capital of the limited liability company; or
  - 3. Is an elected manager of the limited liability company; or
  - (5) A person is presumed to control a trust if the person is a trustee or managing agent of the trust.
- b. "Custody" means holding, directly or indirectly, client funds or securities, having any authority to obtain possession of client funds or securities, or having the ability to appropriate client funds or securities. The investment adviser has custody if a related person holds, directly or indirectly, client funds or securities, or has any authority to obtain possession of them, in connection with advisory services the investment adviser provides to clients.
  - (1) "Custody" includes:
- 1. Possession of client funds or securities unless received inadvertently and returned to the sender within three business days of receiving them and the investment adviser maintains the records required under paragraph 50.42(1) "v";
- 2. Any arrangement including, but not limited to, a general power of attorney pursuant to which the investment adviser is authorized or permitted to withdraw client funds or securities maintained with a custodian upon the investment adviser's instruction; and
- 3. Any capacity including, but not limited to, general partner of a limited partnership, managing member of a limited liability company, a comparable position for another type of pooled investment vehicle, or trustee of a trust that gives the investment adviser or a person supervised by the investment adviser legal ownership of or access to client funds or securities.
- (2) Receipt of checks drawn by clients and made payable to third parties will not meet the definition of custody if forwarded to the third party within three business days of receipt and the investment adviser maintains the records required under paragraph 50.42(1)"v."
- c. "Independent certified public accountant" means a certified public accountant that meets the standards of independence described in Rule 2-01(b) and (c) of Regulation S-X (17 CFR 210.2-01(b) and (c)).

- d. "Independent representative" means a person who:
- (1) Acts as agent for an advisory client including, in the case of a pooled investment vehicle, limited partners of a limited partnership, members of a limited liability company, or other beneficial owners of another type of pooled investment vehicle, and who is by law or contract required to act in the best interest of the advisory client or the limited partners or members, or other beneficial owners;
- (2) Does not control, is not controlled by, and is not under common control with the investment adviser; and
- (3) Does not have and has not had within the past two years a material business relationship with the investment adviser.
- e. "Qualified custodian" means the following independent institutions or entities that are not affiliated with the investment adviser by any direct or indirect common control and have not had a material business relationship with the investment adviser in the previous two years:
- (1) A bank or savings association that has deposits insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act;
  - (2) A broker-dealer registered in Iowa and with the SEC holding client assets in customer accounts;
- (3) A registered futures commission merchant registered pursuant to Section 4(f)(a) of the Commodity Exchange Act that is holding client funds and security futures or other securities incidental to transactions in contracts for the purchase or sale of a commodity for future delivery and options thereon in customer accounts; and
- (4) A foreign financial institution that customarily holds financial assets for its customers, provided that the foreign financial institution keeps the advisory clients' assets in customer accounts segregated from its proprietary assets.
- f. "Related person" means any person, directly or indirectly, controlling or controlled by the investment adviser, and any person that is under common control with the investment adviser.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(5). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

#### 191—50.40(502) Minimum financial requirements for investment advisers.

- **50.40(1)** An investment adviser registered or required to be registered under the Act that has custody of client funds or securities shall maintain at all times a minimum net worth of \$35,000 except:
- a. An investment adviser that has custody solely due to direct fee deduction and that is also in compliance with the applicable safekeeping requirements of paragraph 50.39(2) "c" and the record-keeping requirements of rule 191—50.42(502) is not required to comply with the net worth requirements of this rule; and
- b. An investment adviser having custody solely due to advising pooled investment vehicles and that is in compliance with the applicable safekeeping requirements of paragraph 50.39(1)"e" or 50.39(2)"d" and the record-keeping requirements of rule 191—50.42(502) is not required to comply with the net worth requirements of this rule.
- **50.40(2)** An investment adviser registered or required to be registered pursuant to the Act that has discretionary authority over client funds or securities but does not have custody of client funds or securities shall maintain a minimum net worth of \$10,000 at all times.
- **50.40(3)** An investment adviser registered or required to be registered pursuant to the Act shall maintain a positive net worth at all times.
- **50.40(4)** Unless otherwise exempted, an investment adviser registered or required to be registered pursuant to the Act shall notify the administrator if the investment adviser's net worth is less than the minimum required. Notice must be filed in a report to the administrator no later than the close of business on the next business day following the decrease in net worth. Additionally, an investment adviser shall file by the close of business on the next business day a report with the administrator of the investment adviser's financial condition including, at a minimum, the following:
  - a. A trial balance of all ledger accounts;
  - b. A list of all client funds or securities which are not segregated;
  - c. A computation of the aggregate amount of client ledger debit balances; and

- d. The total number of client accounts managed by the investment adviser.
- **50.40(5)** The administrator may require the submission of a current appraisal for the purpose of establishing the worth of any asset.
- **50.40(6)** An investment adviser that has its principal place of business in a state other than this state is not required to maintain the minimum capital required by this rule provided that the investment adviser is registered as an investment adviser in the state in which the investment adviser has its principal place of business and is in compliance with that state's laws regarding minimum capital requirements.

**50.40(7)** For purposes of this rule:

- a. "Net worth" means an excess of assets over liabilities calculated in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. The calculation of assets shall not include the following: prepaid expenses (except those prepaid expenses classified as assets under generally accepted accounting principles); deferred charges, goodwill, franchise rights, organizational expenses, patents, copyrights, marketing rights, unamortized debt discount and expense, and all other assets of intangible nature; in the case of an individual, home(s), home furnishings, automobile(s), or any other personal items not readily marketable; in the case of a corporation, advances or loans to stockholders or officers; and in the case of a partnership, advances or loans to partners.
  - b. "Custody" means the same as defined in paragraph 50.39(4) "b."
- c. An investment adviser shall not be deemed to be exercising discretion when the investment adviser places trade orders with a broker-dealer pursuant to a third-party trading agreement if:
- (1) The investment adviser has executed a separate investment adviser contract exclusively with the investment adviser's client which acknowledges that a third-party trading agreement will be executed to allow the investment adviser to effect securities transactions for the client in the client's broker-dealer account;
- (2) The investment adviser contract specifically states that the client does not grant discretionary authority to the investment adviser and the investment adviser in fact does not exercise discretion with respect to the account; and
- (3) A third-party trading agreement is executed between the client and a broker-dealer which specifically limits the investment adviser's authority in the client's broker-dealer account to the placement of trade orders and deduction of investment adviser fees.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(1). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

### 191—50.41(502) Bonding requirements for investment advisers.

**50.41(1)** Every investment adviser registered or required to be registered under the Act:

- a. Having custody of or discretionary authority over client funds or securities shall be bonded in an amount determined by the administrator based upon the number of clients and the total assets under management of the investment adviser; and
- b. Having custody of or discretionary authority over client funds or securities when the investment adviser does not meet the minimum net worth standard provisions of subrules 50.40(1) and 50.40(2) must be bonded in the amount of the net worth deficiency rounded up to the nearest \$5,000.
- **50.41(2)** A bond required by this rule shall be issued by a company qualified to do business in this state in the form determined by the administrator and shall be subject to the claims of clients of the investment adviser regardless of the client's state of residence.
- **50.41(3)** An investment adviser that has a principal place of business in a state other than Iowa is exempt from this rule provided that the investment adviser is registered as an investment adviser in the state in which the investment adviser has its principal place of business and is in compliance with that state's laws regarding bonding requirements.
- **50.41(4)** For purposes of this rule, "custody" means the same as defined in paragraph 50.39(4) "b." This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(5). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

#### 191—50.42(502) Record-keeping requirements for investment advisers.

**50.42(1)** An investment adviser registered or required to be registered pursuant to the Act shall make and keep true, accurate and current the following books, ledgers and records:

- a. A journal or journals, including cash receipts and disbursements records, and any other records of original entry forming the basis of any ledger entries.
- b. General and auxiliary ledgers (or other comparable records) reflecting asset, liability, reserve, capital, income, and expense accounts.
- c. A memorandum of each order given by the investment adviser for the purchase or sale of any security, of any instruction received by the investment adviser from the client concerning the purchase, sale, receipt or delivery of a particular security, and of any modification or cancellation of any such order or instruction. The memorandum shall describe the terms and conditions of the order, instruction, modification or cancellation; identify the person connected with the investment adviser who recommended the transaction to the client and the person who placed the order; indicate whether discretionary power was exercised; and indicate the account for which entered, the date of entry, and, where applicable, the bank or broker-dealer by or through whom executed.
- d. All checkbooks, bank statements, canceled checks and cash reconciliations of the investment adviser.
- e. All invoices, bills, or statements, or copies of those documents, relating to the investment adviser's business as an investment adviser regardless of whether the expense or debt is paid or unpaid.
- f. All trial balances, financial statements, and internal audit working papers relating to the investment adviser's business as an investment adviser. For the purposes of this paragraph, "financial statements" means a balance sheet prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, an income statement, a cash flow statement, and a net worth computation, if applicable, as required by subrule 50.40(7).
- g. Originals of all written communications received by and copies of all written communications sent by the investment adviser relating to:
- (1) Any recommendation made or proposed to be made and any advice given or proposed to be given;
  - (2) Any receipt, disbursement, or delivery of funds or securities; or
  - (3) The placing or execution of any order to purchase or sell any security, except:
- 1. The investment adviser shall not be required to keep any unsolicited market letters and other similar communications of general public distribution not prepared by or for the investment adviser; and
- 2. The investment adviser is not required to keep a record of the names and addresses of persons to whom a notice, circular, or other advertisement offering any report, analysis, publication or other investment advisory service is sent if sent to more than ten persons; however, if the notice, circular, or other advertisement is distributed to persons named on any list, the investment adviser must retain with the copy of the notice, circular, or advertisement a memorandum describing the list and its source.
- h. A list or other record of all accounts identifying the accounts in which the investment adviser is vested with any discretionary power with respect to the funds, securities or transactions of any client.
- *i.* Copies of all powers of attorney and other documents granting discretionary authority by any client to the investment adviser.
- *j*. Copies of each agreement entered into by the investment adviser with any client, and all other written agreements otherwise relating to the investment adviser's business as an investment adviser.
- k. A file containing copies of each notice, circular, advertisement, newspaper article, investment letter, bulletin, or other communication including electronic media that the investment adviser circulates or distributes, directly or indirectly, to two or more persons not affiliated with the investment adviser and, if the notice, circular, advertisement, newspaper article, investment letter, bulletin, or other communication including one in electronic media format recommends the purchase or sale of a specific security and does not state the reasons for the recommendation, a memorandum indicating the investment adviser's reasons for the recommendation.
  - *l.* Transactions involving beneficial ownership.

- (1) A record of every transaction in a security in which the investment adviser or any advisory representative of the investment adviser has or by reason of any transaction acquires a direct or indirect beneficial ownership, except the following:
- 1. Transactions effected in any account over which neither the investment adviser nor any advisory representative of the investment adviser has any direct or indirect influence or control; and
  - 2. Transactions in securities which are direct obligations of the United States.
- (2) The required record shall state, at a minimum, the title and amount of the security involved, the date and nature of the transaction (i.e., purchase, sale or other acquisition or disposition), the price at which the transaction was effected, and the name of the bank or broker-dealer with or through which the transaction was effected. The record may also contain a statement declaring that the reporting or recording of any transaction shall not be construed as an admission that the investment adviser or advisory representative has any direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the security. A transaction must be recorded no later than ten days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the transaction was effected. An investment adviser shall not be in violation of this paragraph because of a failure to record securities transactions of an advisory representative if the investment adviser establishes that the investment adviser instituted adequate procedures and used reasonable diligence to promptly obtain reports of all transactions required by this paragraph to be recorded.
- m. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 50.42(1)"l," when the investment adviser is primarily engaged in a business or businesses other than advising investment advisory clients, a record must be maintained of every transaction in a security in which the investment adviser or any advisory representative of the investment adviser has, or by reason of any transaction acquires, any direct or indirect beneficial ownership, except:
- (1) Transactions effected in any account over which neither the investment adviser nor any advisory representative of the investment adviser has any direct or indirect influence or control; or
- (2) Transactions in securities which are direct obligations of the United States. The record shall state the title and amount of the security involved, the date and nature of the transaction (i.e., purchase, sale, or other acquisition or disposition), the price at which it was effected, and the name of the broker-dealer or bank with or through which the transaction was effected. The record may also contain a statement declaring that the reporting or recording of any transaction shall not be construed as an admission that the investment adviser or advisory representative has any direct or indirect beneficial ownership in the security. A transaction shall be recorded not later than ten days after the end of the calendar quarter in which the transaction was effected. An investment adviser shall not be deemed to have violated the provisions of this subparagraph because of a failure to record securities transactions of an advisory representative if the investment adviser establishes that the investment adviser instituted adequate procedures and used reasonable diligence to promptly obtain reports of all transactions required to be recorded.
- n. A copy of each written statement and each amendment or revision, given or sent to any client or prospective client of the investment adviser in accordance with rule 191—50.36(502), and a record of the dates on which each written statement, amendment and revision was given or offered to be given to any client or any prospective client who subsequently becomes a client.
- o. For each client that was obtained by the investment adviser by means of a solicitor to whom a cash fee was paid by the investment adviser:
- (1) A copy of any written agreement relating to the payment of a cash fee to which the investment adviser is a party;
- (2) A signed and dated acknowledgment of receipt from the client evidencing the client's receipt of the investment adviser's disclosure statement and a written disclosure statement of the solicitor; and
- (3) A copy of the solicitor's written disclosure statement. The written agreement, acknowledgment and solicitor disclosure statement will be deemed to be in compliance if such documents comply with Rule 275.206(4)-3 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
- p. All accounts, books, internal working papers, and any other records or documents that are necessary to form the basis for or demonstrate the calculation of the performance or rate of return of all managed accounts or securities recommendations provided in any notice, circular, advertisement,

newspaper article, investment letter, bulletin, or other communication, including electronic media, that is directly or indirectly circulated or distributed by the investment adviser to two or more persons (other than persons connected with the investment adviser). However, with respect to the performance of managed accounts only, the retention of all account statements reflecting all debits, credits, and other transactions in a client's account for the period of the statement, and the retention of all worksheets necessary to demonstrate the calculation of the performance or rate of return of the managed account shall satisfy the requirements of this paragraph.

- q. A file containing copies of all written communications received or sent regarding any litigation or customer or client complaints involving the investment adviser or any investment adviser representative or employee.
- *r.* The basis, in writing, for any recommendation or investment advice provided to an investment advisory client.
- s. Copies of all written procedures regarding the supervision of the employees and investment adviser representatives that are reasonably designed to achieve compliance with securities laws and regulations.
- t. A file containing a copy of each document (other than any notices of general dissemination) that was filed with or received from any state or federal agency or self-regulatory organization pertaining to the investment adviser or its investment adviser representatives, as defined by subrule 50.42(11), including but not limited to all applications, amendments, renewal filings, and correspondence.
- *u*. Original copies signed by the lawful signatory of the investment adviser and the investment adviser representative of each initial Form U-4 and each U-4 Amendment to Disclosure Reporting Pages (DRPs).
- v. For each transaction in which the investment adviser inadvertently held or obtained the client's securities or funds and returned them to the client within three business days of receipt or forwarded a check drawn by a client and made payable to a third party within three business days of receipt, a ledger or list of all funds or securities held or obtained with the following information:
  - (1) Issuer;
  - (2) Type of security and series;
  - (3) Date of issue;
  - (4) For debt instruments, the denomination, interest rate and maturity date;
  - (5) Certificate number, including alphabetical prefix or suffix;
  - (6) Name in which registered;
  - (7) Date submitted to the investment adviser;
  - (8) Date sent to client or sender;
  - (9) Form of delivery to client or sender, or copy of the form of delivery to client or sender; and
- (10) Mail confirmation number, if applicable, or confirmation by client or sender of the return of the security or fund.
- w. If an investment adviser obtains possession of securities that are acquired from the issuer in a transaction or chain of transactions not involving a public offering that comply with the exception from custody in paragraph 50.39(2) "b," the adviser shall keep:
- (1) A record showing the issuer's or current transfer agent's name, address, telephone number, and other applicable contact information pertaining to the party responsible for recording the client's interests in the securities; and
- (2) A copy of any legend, shareholder agreement, or other agreement providing that the securities are transferable only with prior consent of the issuer or holders of the outstanding securities of the issuer.
- **50.42(2)** In addition to the retention requirements of subrule 50.42(1), an investment adviser having custody of client funds or securities, as defined by paragraph 50.39(3) "b," shall retain the following records:
- a. Copies of all documents executed by each client, including but not limited to a limited power of attorney, pursuant to which the investment adviser is authorized or permitted to withdraw a client's funds or securities maintained with a custodian upon the adviser's instruction to the custodian;

- b. A journal or other record for all accounts reflecting all purchases, sales, receipts, and deliveries of securities, including but not limited to certificate numbers, and all other debits and credits to the accounts:
- c. A separate ledger account for each client showing all purchases, sales, receipts and deliveries of securities, the date and price of each purchase or sale, and all debits and credits;
  - d. Copies of confirmations of all transactions effected by or for the account of any client;
- e. A record for each security in which any client has a position showing, at a minimum, the name of each client having an interest in the security, the amount of interest of each client in the security, and the location of each security;
- f. A copy of each client's quarterly account statements as generated and delivered by the qualified custodian. Additionally, if the investment adviser generates a statement that is delivered to the client, the investment adviser shall retain copies of those statements along with information indicating the dates on which the statements were provided to the client;
- g. If applicable, a copy of the special examination report, financial statements, and letter verifying the completion of and describing the nature and extent of an examination by an independent certified public accountant and documentation describing the nature and extent of the examination and a record regarding any findings of any material discrepancies found during the examination; and
  - h. If applicable, evidence of the client's designation of an independent representative.
- **50.42(3)** An investment adviser deemed to have custody of client securities or funds because the investment adviser advises a pooled investment vehicle shall, in addition to any other applicable record retention requirements, keep the following records:
  - a. True, accurate, and current account statements;
- b. If utilizing the exception provided by paragraph 50.39(2) "c," the date(s) of the audit, a copy of the audited financial statements, and evidence of the mailing of the audited financial statements to all limited partners, members, or other beneficial owners within 120 days of the end of the fiscal year;
- c. If subject to paragraph 50.39(1) "e," a copy of the written agreement with the independent party reviewing all fees and expenses and describing the responsibilities of the independent third party, and copies of all invoices and receipts showing approval by the independent third party for payment through the qualified custodian.
- **50.42(4)** Each investment adviser subject to subrule 50.42(1) that renders investment supervisory or management services to any client shall, with respect to the portfolio being supervised or managed and to the extent that the information is reasonably available to or obtainable by the investment adviser, retain the following records:
- a. For each client, detailed information regarding the securities purchased and sold including, but not limited to, the date of the purchase or sale, the total dollar amount of the purchase or sale, and the price at which the security was purchased or sold.
- b. For each security in which any client has a current position, the name of each client and current amount or interest of the client.
  - **50.42(5)** Records required to be retained pursuant to rule 191—50.42(502) shall be kept as follows:
- a. Except as provided in paragraphs 50.42(1) "k" and "p," all records required to be made under subrules 50.42(1) to 50.42(3) and paragraph 50.42(4) "a" shall be maintained and preserved in a readily accessible location for a period of not less than five years from the end of the fiscal year during which the last entry was made on record, with no less than the first two years being kept in the principal office of the investment adviser.
- b. Partnership articles and any amendments, articles of incorporation, charters, minute books, and stock certificate books of the investment adviser and of any predecessor shall be maintained in the principal office of the investment adviser and preserved until at least three years after termination of the enterprise.
- c. Books and records required to be retained pursuant to paragraphs 50.42(1) "k" and 50.42(1) "p" shall be maintained and preserved in a readily accessible location for a period of not less than five years from the end of the fiscal year during which the investment adviser last published or otherwise disseminated, directly or indirectly, the notice, circular, advertisement, newspaper article, investment

letter, bulletin, or other communication including by electronic media, with no less than the first two years being kept in the principal office of the investment adviser.

- d. Books and records required to be retained pursuant to paragraphs 50.42(1) "q" to "v" shall be maintained and preserved in a readily accessible location for a period of not less than five years from the end of the fiscal year during which the last entry was made on such record, with no less than the first two years being kept in the principal office of the investment adviser, or the time period during which the investment adviser is registered or required to be registered in this state, whichever is less.
- e. Notwithstanding other record preservation requirements of rule 191—50.42(502), an investment adviser that has rendered or renders investment advisory services shall maintain at all times the following records at the investment adviser's business location from which the customer or client is being provided or has been provided investment advisory services during the applicable retention period:
- (1) All records required to be preserved pursuant to paragraphs 50.42(1) "c," "g" to "j," "n," "o," and "g" to "s" and subrules 50.42(2) to 50.42(4); and
- (2) All records required pursuant to paragraphs 50.42(1) "k" to "p" identifying the name of the investment adviser representative providing investment advice from that business location, or identifying the physical address, mailing address, electronic mailing address, or telephone number of the business location. The records will be maintained for the period described in paragraph 50.42(5) "a."
- **50.42(6)** An investment adviser subject to subrule 50.42(1) that ceases to conduct or discontinues business as an investment adviser shall arrange for and be responsible for the retention of the records required to be retained pursuant to this rule for the applicable retention period. The investment adviser shall notify the administrator in writing prior to ceasing to conduct or discontinuing business as an investment adviser of the exact address where the books and records will be maintained during the retention period.
- **50.42(7)** An investment adviser required to retain records pursuant to this rule may maintain the records in such manner that the identity of any client to whom the investment adviser renders investment supervisory services is indicated by numerical code, alphabetical code, or similar designation.

#### **50.42(8)** Record maintenance.

- a. Pursuant to subrule 50.42(4), the records required to be maintained and preserved may be immediately produced or reproduced, and maintained and preserved for the required time, by an investment adviser in:
  - (1) Paper or hard-copy form, as those records are kept in their original form; or
  - (2) Micrographic media, including microfilm, microfiche, or any similar medium; or
- (3) Electronic storage media, including any digital storage medium or system, that meet the terms of this subrule.
  - b. The investment adviser must:
- (1) Arrange and index the records in a way that permits easy location, access, and retrieval of any particular record;
  - (2) Provide promptly any of the following that the administrator may request:
  - 1. A legible, true, and complete copy of the record in the medium and format in which it is stored;
  - 2. A legible, true, and complete printout of the record; and
  - 3. Means to access, view, and print the records; and
- (3) Separately store, for the time required for preservation of the original record, a duplicate copy of the record in any medium allowed by this subrule.
- *c*. In the case of records created or maintained in electronic storage media, the investment adviser must establish and maintain procedures:
- (1) To maintain and preserve the records, so as to reasonably safeguard them from loss, alteration, or destruction;
  - (2) To limit access to the records to properly authorized personnel and the administrator; and
- (3) To reasonably ensure that any reproduction of a nonelectronic original record in electronic storage media is complete, true, and legible when retrieved.

**50.42(9)** Compliance with any substantially similar record-keeping requirements of Rules 17a-3 [17 CFR 240.17a-3] and 17a-4 [17 CFR 240.17a-4] of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 shall be deemed to be in compliance with this rule.

**50.42(10)** Every investment adviser that is registered or required to be registered in this state and that has its principal place of business in a state other than this state shall be exempt from the requirements of this rule, provided the investment adviser is properly registered in that state and is in compliance with that state's record-keeping requirements.

#### **50.42(11)** For purposes of this rule:

"Advisory representative" means any partner, officer or director of the investment adviser; any employee who participates in any way in the determination of which recommendations shall be made; any employee who, in connection with the employee's duties, obtains any information concerning which securities are being recommended prior to the effective dissemination of the recommendations; and any of the following persons who obtain information concerning securities recommendations being made by the investment adviser prior to the effective dissemination of the recommendations:

- 1. Any person in a relationship of control with the investment adviser;
- 2. Any person affiliated with a controlling person; and
- 3. Any person affiliated with an affiliated person.

"Control" means the power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of a company, unless that power results solely from an official position with the company. Any person who owns beneficially, either directly or through one or more controlled companies, more than 25 percent of the voting securities of a company shall be presumed to control the company.

An investment adviser shall not be deemed to be exercising a discretionary power as to the price at which or the time when a transaction is effected or is to be effected if, before the order is given by the investment adviser, the client has directed or approved the purchase or sale of a definite amount of the particular security.

"Investment adviser primarily engaged in a business or businesses other than advising investment advisory clients" means an investment adviser that for each of the most recent three fiscal years or for the period of time since organization, whichever is less, derives on an unconsolidated basis more than 50 percent of total sales and revenues and income (or loss) before income taxes and extraordinary items from business activities other than advising investment advisory clients.

"Investment supervisory services" means continuous advice regarding investment of funds provided to each client on the basis of the individual needs of the client.

"Solicitor" means any person or entity that for compensation acts as an agent of an investment adviser in referring potential clients.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(3). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

## 191—50.43(502) Financial reporting requirements for investment advisers.

- **50.43(1)** Every registered investment adviser that has custody of client funds or securities or requires payment of advisory fees six months or more in advance and in excess of \$500 per client shall file with the administrator an audited balance sheet as of the end of the investment adviser's fiscal year. Each balance sheet filed pursuant to this rule must be:
- a. Examined in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards and prepared in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - b. Audited by an independent certified public accountant; and
- c. Accompanied by an opinion of the accountant as to the report of financial position, and by a note stating the principles used to prepare the opinion, the basis of included securities, and any other explanations required for clarity.

**50.43(2)** Every registered investment adviser that has discretionary authority over, but not custody of, client funds or securities shall file with the administrator a balance sheet, which need not be audited, but which must be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles or such other basis of accounting acceptable to the administrator and represented by the investment adviser or the

person who prepared the statement as true and accurate, as of the end of the investment adviser's fiscal year.

**50.43(3)** The financial statements required by this rule shall be filed with the administrator within 90 days following the end of the investment adviser's fiscal year.

**50.43(4)** Every investment adviser that has its principal place of business in a state other than this state shall file only such reports as required by the state in which the investment adviser maintains its principal place of business, provided the investment adviser is licensed in such state and is in compliance with such state's financial reporting requirements.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.411(2). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

## 191—50.44(502) Solely incidental services by certain professionals.

**50.44(1)** *General approach.* 

- a. Certain professionals may rely on an exclusion from the definition of "investment adviser" contained in Iowa Code section 502.102(15) "b" for lawyers, accountants, engineers or teachers whose performance of investment advice is solely incidental to the practice of the person's profession. Whether the exclusion from the definition of "investment adviser" is available to a lawyer, accountant, engineer or teacher providing investment advisory services within the meaning of Iowa Code section 502.102(15) "b" depends upon the relevant facts and circumstances.
- b. In general, the administrator will determine whether the investment advisory services provided and the fees charged are solely incidental to the total services provided to the individual client by comparing whether the aggregate of such fees and services is solely incidental to the aggregate of services provided to all clients. In addition, the administrator will take other relevant factors into consideration in determining the applicability of the exclusion including, but not limited to, whether the firm establishes a separate subsidiary, division, or other business entity to perform advisory services or maintains an investment adviser registration with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. In this context, the administrator would refer to U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission Release IA-1092 relating to the analogous exclusion in the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 which states that ". . . the exclusion . . . is not available . . . to a lawyer or accountant who holds himself out to the public as providing financial planning, pension consulting, or other financial advisory services. In such a case it would appear that the performance of investment advisory services by the person would not be solely incidental to his practice as a lawyer or accountant."
- **50.44(2)** General versus specific advice. A lawyer, accountant, engineer or teacher, whether or not holding oneself out to the public as providing financial planning or other financial advisory services, who does not render advice with respect to investing in specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities need not register as an investment adviser. Registration is not required when the securities advice provided to clients in this state is limited to a general recommendation that the client should be more aggressive or more conservative in securities investments, a general recommendation as to the percentage of the client's assets that should be in securities, or a general recommendation that the client pursue an income-producing or growth-oriented investment strategy, provided the recommendation does not identify specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities. For the purpose of this subrule, the phrase "types of securities" means classes of securities in which the issuer is not specifically identified, such as common stock, preferred stock, options, warrants, bonds, and mutual funds, and the phrase "categories of securities" means general areas of securities investments where neither the issuer nor the types of securities are identified such as cyclical securities, automotive industry securities, international securities, and NYSE securities. Asset allocation recommendations, however, generally do include advice on types of securities.

EXAMPLE: An accountant provides clients accounting and financial planning services. No advice with respect to specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities is provided. The accountant need not register as an investment adviser.

**50.44(3)** Professional does not hold self out as a financial planner. When the securities advice is provided by a lawyer, accountant, engineer, or teacher who does not hold oneself out to the public as

providing financial planning or other financial advisory services, the availability of the exclusion from the definition of "investment adviser" contained in Iowa Code section 502.102(15)"b" for securities advice rendered solely incidental to the profession will depend on those factors set forth in paragraph 50.44(1)"b."

EXAMPLE A: An accountant who does not hold oneself out to the public as providing financial planning or other financial advisory services provides the client both accounting and financial planning services. The services involve advice with respect to specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities. Whether the accountant is excluded from the definition of investment adviser depends on those factors set forth in paragraph 50.44(1)"b," including a comparison of the extent of the securities advisory services provided to any client as contrasted with the accounting services provided to that client. The comparison is measured by the compensation paid for each service.

EXAMPLE B: An accountant provides a client financial planning services only. The financial planning services involve advice with respect to specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities. The accountant is not excluded from the definition of investment adviser and therefore must register as an investment adviser.

## **50.44(4)** *Professional holds self out as a financial planner.*

a. If the investment advice provided by a lawyer, accountant, engineer, or teacher who holds oneself out to the public as providing financial planning or other financial advisory services is part of the financial plan being provided to a financial planning client, the professional cannot rely on the exclusion from the definition of "investment adviser" contained in Iowa Code section 502.102(15) "b" for investment advice rendered incidentally to the practice of the profession.

EXAMPLE: An accountant who holds oneself out to the public as providing financial planning or other financial advisory services provides the client both accounting and financial planning services. The financial planning services involve advice with respect to specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities. The accountant is not excluded from the definition of investment adviser no matter how insignificantly the securities advice compares to the other financial planning advice or accounting services rendered.

b. When a lawyer, accountant, engineer, or teacher holding oneself out to the public as providing financial planning or other financial advisory services does not provide advice on specific securities, types of securities, or categories of securities as part of financial planning services but provides such advice in connection with the practice of the profession, in most instances the exclusion from the definition of investment adviser would be unavailable because the professional is holding oneself out as a financial planner or financial adviser. If, however, securities advice is not part of financial planning services and is both limited and isolated, the exclusion may still be available.

EXAMPLE: An accountant who holds oneself out to the public as providing financial planning or other financial advisory services provides clients both accounting and financial planning services. No securities advice is rendered as part of the financial planning services. Clients, on a few occasions, request the accountant's advice on investing in certain limited partnerships. The fees charged to such a client for the advice total only a small percentage of the fees charged to that client for accounting services provided. The accountant is excluded from the definition of investment adviser. The example presented is intentionally narrow in order to illustrate that once the accountant holds oneself out as a financial planner or financial adviser, even if the only securities advice provided for compensation is not part of the financial planning or advisory activities, only limited and isolated securities advice may be provided without registration as an investment adviser.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.102(15) "b."

#### 191—50.45(502) Registration exemption for investment advisers to private funds.

**50.45(1)** *Definitions.* For purposes of this rule, the following definitions shall apply:

"3(c)(1) fund" means a qualifying private fund that is eligible for the exclusion from the definition of an investment company under Section 3(c)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, 15 U.S.C. 80a-3(c)(1).

"Private fund adviser" means an investment adviser who provides advice solely to one or more qualifying private funds.

"Qualifying private fund" means a private fund that meets the definition of a qualifying private fund in SEC Rule 203(m)-1, 17 CFR § 275.203(m)-1.

"Value of primary residence" means the fair market value of a person's primary residence, less the amount of debt secured by the property up to its fair market value.

"Venture capital fund" means a private fund that meets the definition of a venture capital fund in SEC Rule 203(1)-1, 17 CFR § 275.203(1)-1.

- **50.45(2)** Exemption for private fund advisers. Subject to the additional requirements of subrule 50.45(3), a private fund adviser shall be exempt from the registration requirements of Iowa Code section 502.403 if the private fund adviser satisfies each of the following conditions:
- a. Neither the private fund adviser nor any of its advisory affiliates are subject to a disqualification as described in Rule 262 of SEC Regulation A, 17 CFR § 230.262;
- b. The private fund adviser files with the state each report and amendment thereto that an exempt reporting adviser is required to file with the SEC pursuant to SEC Rule 204-4, 17 CFR § 275.204-4;
  - c. The private fund adviser pays any applicable fees.
- **50.45(3)** Additional requirements for private fund advisers to certain 3(c)(1) funds. In order to qualify for the exemption described in subrule 50.45(2), a private fund adviser who advises at least one 3(c)(1) fund that is not a venture capital fund shall, in addition to satisfying each of the conditions specified in paragraph 50.45(3)"b," comply with the following requirements:
- a. The private fund adviser shall advise only those 3(c)(1) funds (other than venture capital funds) whose outstanding securities (other than short-term paper) are beneficially owned entirely by persons who, after deducting the value of the primary residence from the person's net worth, would each meet the definition of a qualified client in SEC Rule 205-3, 17 CFR § 275.205-3, at the time the securities are purchased from the issuer.
- b. At the time of purchase, the private fund adviser shall disclose the following in writing to each beneficial owner of a 3(c)(1) fund that is not a venture capital fund:
  - (1) All services, if any, to be provided to individual beneficial owners;
  - (2) All duties, if any, the private fund adviser owes to the beneficial owners; and
  - (3) Any other material information affecting the rights or responsibilities of the beneficial owners.
- c. The private fund adviser shall obtain on an annual basis audited financial statements of each 3(c)(1) fund that is not a venture capital fund and shall deliver a copy of such audited financial statements to each beneficial owner of the fund.
- **50.45(4)** Federal covered investment advisers. If a private fund adviser is registered with the SEC, the adviser shall not be eligible for this exemption and shall comply with the state notice filing requirements applicable to federal covered investment advisers.
- **50.45(5)** *Investment adviser representatives.* A person is exempt from the registration requirements if the person is employed by or associated with an investment adviser that is exempt from registration in this state pursuant to rule 191—50.45(502) and does not otherwise act as an investment adviser representative.
- **50.45(6)** *Electronic filing.* The report filings described in paragraph 50.45(2) "b" shall be made electronically through the IARD. A report shall be deemed filed when the report and the fee required are filed and accepted by the IARD on the state's behalf.
- **50.45(7)** *Transition.* An investment adviser that becomes ineligible for the exemption provided by rule 191—50.45(502) must comply with all applicable laws and rules requiring registration or notice filing within 90 days from the date the investment adviser's eligibility for this exemption ceases.
- **50.45(8)** Grandfathering for investment advisers to 3(c)(1) funds with nonqualified clients. An investment adviser to a 3(c)(1) fund (other than a venture capital fund) that has one or more beneficial owners who are not qualified clients as described in paragraph 50.45(3) "a" is eligible for the exemption contained in subrule 50.45(2) if the following conditions are satisfied:
  - a. The subject fund existed prior to November 6, 2013;

- b. As of November 6, 2013, the subject fund ceases to accept beneficial owners who are not qualified clients, as described in paragraph 50.45(3) "a";
- c. The investment adviser discloses in writing the information described in paragraph 50.45(3) "b" to all beneficial owners of the fund; and
- d. As of November 6, 2013, the investment adviser delivers audited financial statements as required by paragraph 50.43(3) "c."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.403. [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

- 191—50.46(502) Contents of investment advisory contract. The provisions of this rule shall apply to federal covered investment advisers to the extent that the conduct alleged is fraudulent, deceptive, or as otherwise permitted by the National Securities Markets Improvement Act of 1996.
- **50.46(1)** It is unlawful for any investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser to enter into, extend, or renew any investment advisory contract unless it provides in writing:
- a. The services to be provided, the term of the contract, the investment advisory fee, the formula for computing the fee, the amount of prepaid fee to be returned in the event of termination or nonperformance of the contract, and any grant of discretionary power to the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser;
- b. That no direct or indirect assignment or transfer of the contract may be made by the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser without the consent of the client or other party to the contract;
- c. That the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser shall not be compensated on the basis of a share of capital gains upon or capital appreciation of the funds or any portion of the funds of the client;
- d. That the investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser, if a partnership, shall notify the client or other party to the investment contract of any change in the membership of the partnership within a reasonable time after the change.
- **50.46(2)** It is unlawful for any investment adviser, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser to:
- a. Include in an advisory contract any condition, stipulation, or provisions binding any person to waive compliance with any provision of this Act or of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, or any other practice contrary to the provisions of Section 215 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940; or
- b. Enter into, extend or renew any advisory contract contrary to the provisions of Section 205 of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940. This provision shall apply to all advisers and investment adviser representatives registered or required to be registered under this Act, notwithstanding whether such adviser or representative would be exempt from federal registration pursuant to Section 203(b) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940.
- **50.46(3)** Notwithstanding paragraph 50.46(1) "c," an investment adviser may enter into, extend or renew an investment advisory contract which provides for compensation to the investment adviser on the basis of a share of capital gains upon or capital appreciation of the funds, or any portion of the funds, of the client if the conditions in paragraphs 50.46(3) "a" to "d" are met.
  - a. The client entering into the contract must be:
- (1) A natural person or a company that, immediately after entering into the contract, has at least \$750,000 under the management of the investment adviser; or
- (2) A person that the investment adviser and its investment adviser representatives reasonably believe, immediately before entering into the contract, is a natural person or a company whose net worth, at the time the contract is entered into, exceeds \$1,500,000. The net worth of a natural person may include assets held jointly with that person's spouse.
- b. The compensation paid to the investment adviser with respect to the performance of any securities over a given period must be based on a formula with the following characteristics:

- (1) In the case of securities for which market quotations are readily available within the meaning of Rule 2a-4(a)(1) under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (definition of "current net asset value" for use in computing periodically the current price of redeemable security), the formula must include the realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation of the securities over the period;
- (2) In the case of securities for which market quotations are not readily available within the meaning of Rule 2a-4(a)(1) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the formula must include:
  - 1. The realized capital losses of securities over the period; and
- 2. If the unrealized capital appreciation of the securities over the period is included, the unrealized capital depreciation of the securities over the period; and
- (3) The formula must provide that any compensation paid to the investment adviser under paragraph 50.46(3) "b" is based on the gains less the losses (computed in accordance with subparagraphs 50.46(3) "b" (1) and (2)) in the client's account for a period of not less than one year.
- c. Before entering into the advisory contract and in addition to the requirements of Form ADV, the investment adviser must disclose in writing to the client or the client's independent agent all material information concerning the proposed advisory arrangement, including the following:
- (1) That the fee arrangement may create an incentive for the investment adviser to make investments that are riskier or more speculative than would be the case in the absence of a performance fee:
- (2) Where relevant, that the investment adviser may receive increased compensation with regard to unrealized appreciation as well as realized gains in the client's account;
- (3) The periods which will be used to measure investment performance throughout the contract and their significance in the computation of the fee;
- (4) The nature of any index which will be used as a comparative measure of investment performance, the significance of the index, and the reason the investment adviser believes that the index is appropriate; and
- (5) When the investment adviser's compensation is based in part on the unrealized appreciation of securities for which market quotations are not readily available within the meaning of Rule 2a-4(a)(1) under the Investment Company Act of 1940, how the securities will be valued and the extent to which the valuation will be independently determined.
- d. The investment adviser (and any investment adviser representative) that enters into the contract must reasonably believe, immediately before entering into the contract, that the contract represents an arm's length arrangement between the parties and that the client (or in the case of a client which is a company as defined in paragraph 50.46(6)"d," the person representing the company), alone or together with the client's independent agent, understands the proposed method of compensation and its risks. The representative of a company may be a partner, director, officer or an employee of the company or of the trustee, where the company is a trust, or any other person designated by the company or trustee, but must satisfy the definition of client's independent agent set forth in paragraph 50.46(6)"c."
- **50.46(4)** Any person entering into or performing an investment advisory contract under rule 191—50.46(502) is not relieved of any obligations under rule 191—50.38(502) or any other applicable provision of the Act or any rule or order thereunder.
- **50.46(5)** Nothing in rule 191—50.46(502) shall relieve a client's independent agent from any obligation to the client under applicable law.

**50.46(6)** The following definitions apply for purposes of rule 191—50.46(502):

- a. "Affiliate" shall have the same definition as in Section 2(a)(3) of the Investment Company Act of 1940.
- b. "Assignment," as used in paragraph 50.46(1) "b," includes, but is not limited to, any transaction or event that results in any change to the individuals or entities with the power, directly or indirectly, to direct the management or policies of, or to vote more than 50 percent of any class of voting securities of, the investment adviser or federal covered investment adviser as compared to the individuals or entities that had such power as of the date when the contract was first entered into, extended or renewed.
- c. "Client's independent agent" means any person who agrees to act as an investment advisory client's agent in connection with the contract. "Client's independent agent" does not include:

- (1) The investment adviser relying on rule 191—50.46(502);
- (2) An affiliated person of the investment adviser or an affiliated person of an affiliated person of the investment adviser including an investment adviser representative;
  - (3) An interested person of the investment adviser;
- (4) A person who receives, directly or indirectly, any compensation in connection with the contract from the investment adviser, an affiliated person of the investment adviser, an affiliated person of an affiliated person of the investment adviser; or
- (5) A person with any material relationship between the person (or an affiliated person of that person) and the investment adviser (or an affiliated person of the investment adviser) that exists, or has existed at any time during the past two years.
- d. "Company" means a corporation, partnership, association, joint stock company, trust, or any organized group of persons, whether incorporated or not; or any receiver, trustee in a case under Title 11 of the United States Code, or similar official or any liquidating agent for any of the foregoing, in the liquidating agent's capacity as such. "Company" shall not include:
- (1) A company required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 but which is not so registered;
- (2) A private investment company is an entity which would be defined as an investment company under Section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 but for the exception from that definition provided by Section 3(c)(1) of that Act;
  - (3) An investment company registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940; or
- (4) A business development company as defined in Section 202(a)(22) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, unless each of the equity owners of any such company, other than the investment adviser entering into the contract, is a natural person or a company within the meaning of "company."
  - e. "Interested person" means:
- (1) Any member of the immediate family of any natural person who is an affiliated person of the investment adviser;
- (2) Any person who knowingly has any direct or indirect beneficial interest in, or who is designated as trustee, executor, or guardian of any legal interest in, any security issued by the investment adviser or by a controlling person of the investment adviser if that beneficial or legal interest exceeds:
- 1. One-tenth of one percent of any class of outstanding securities of the investment adviser or a controlling person of the investment adviser; or
  - 2. Five percent of the total assets of the person seeking to act as the client's independent agent; or
- (3) Any person or partner or employee of any person who has acted as legal counsel for the investment adviser within the past two years. [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

# 191—50.47(502) Business continuity and succession planning for investment advisers.

- **50.47(1)** On and after July 1, 2017, every investment adviser registered in Iowa shall establish, implement, and maintain a written business continuity and succession plan. The business continuity and succession plan shall be created and implemented in a manner consistent with the NASAA Guidance on Business Continuity and Succession Planning for State-Registered Investment Advisers, which is available on the Iowa insurance division's Web site, <a href="www.iid.iowa.gov">www.iid.iowa.gov</a>. In developing the procedures for the business continuity and succession plan, the investment adviser shall consider, among other things, the size of the firm, the types of services provided and the number of locations of the investment adviser. The business continuity and succession plan shall provide for, at a minimum, all of the following:
  - a. The protection, backup, and recovery of books and records;
- b. Alternate means of communications with customers, key personnel, employees, vendors, service providers (including third-party custodians of securities) and regulators, that will allow the communication of certain events, including, but not limited to, providing notice of a significant business interruption or the death or unavailability of key personnel or other disruptions or cessation of business activities;
  - c. Office relocation in the event of temporary or permanent loss of a principal place of business;

- d. Assignment of duties to qualified responsible persons in the event of the death or unavailability of key personnel; and
- *e*. Other means of minimizing service disruptions and client harm that could result from a sudden significant business interruption.
- **50.47(2)** Every investment adviser registered in Iowa shall include a copy of the investment adviser's written business continuity and succession plan with the first registration renewal required by Iowa Code section 502.402 that the investment adviser files on and after July 1, 2017. The administrator shall review an investment adviser's written business continuity and succession plan to determine whether it is consistent with the NASAA Guidance on Business Continuity and Succession Planning for State-Registered Investment Advisers and whether it takes into account the considerations listed in subrule 50.47(1). The administrator may request the investment adviser to modify the filed business continuity and succession plan according to the administrator's suggestions. After the initial filing, the investment adviser shall submit to the administrator any substantive amendment to the business continuity and succession plan with the registration renewal following the amendment. The administrator may request from the investment adviser at any time information regarding the business continuity and succession plan, including but not limited to evidence that it has been implemented and maintained.

**50.47(3)** An investment adviser registered in Iowa shall be deemed in compliance with this rule if the investment adviser can demonstrate compliance with SEC rules or other law related to the investment adviser's adoption and implementation of a written business continuity and succession plan.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 502. [ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

**191—50.48** and **50.49** Reserved.

#### DIVISION IV RULES COVERING ALL REGISTERED PERSONS

# 191—50.50(502) Internet advertising by broker-dealers, investment advisers, broker-dealer agents, investment adviser representatives, and federal covered investment advisers.

- **50.50(1)** Broker-dealers, investment advisers, broker-dealer agents, investment adviser representatives, and federal covered investment advisers who use the Internet, the World Wide Web, or similar proprietary or common carrier electronic systems (collectively described as the "Internet") to disseminate information regarding products and services through communications directed generally to anyone having access to the Internet and transmitted through posting on bulletin boards, displays on home pages or similar methods (hereinafter "Internet communications") will not be considered to be transacting business in Iowa pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.401, 502.402, 502.403, 502.404, or 502.405 based solely on that communication, if:
  - a. The Internet communication contains a legend clearly stating that:
- (1) The broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser may only transact business in a state if first registered pursuant to or excluded or exempt from the state broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, or investment adviser representative registration requirements, or federal covered investment adviser notice requirement; and
- (2) The broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser will not effect or attempt to effect transactions in securities or render personalized investment advice for compensation absent compliance with applicable state broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, or investment adviser representative registration requirements, or federal covered investment adviser notice requirement or applicable exemption or exclusion;
- b. The Internet communication contains a mechanism, including but not limited to technical firewalls or other policies and procedures, to ensure that, prior to effecting or attempting to effect transactions with customers in Iowa or prior to direct communication with prospective customers

or clients in Iowa, the broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, or investment adviser representative is first registered in Iowa or, in the case of a federal covered investment adviser, has made a notice filing, or qualifies for an exemption or exclusion from registration requirements;

- c. The Internet communication is limited to general information regarding products and services, and the broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser does not effect or attempt to effect transactions in securities in Iowa or provide personalized investment advice for compensation; and
  - d. In the case of a broker-dealer agent or investment adviser representative:
- (1) The agent's broker-dealer, investment adviser, or federal covered investment adviser affiliation is prominently disclosed within the Internet communication;
- (2) The broker-dealer, investment adviser, or federal covered investment adviser with whom the agent or representative is affiliated reviews and approves the content of any Internet communication by the broker-dealer agent or investment adviser representative;
- (3) The broker-dealer, investment adviser, or federal covered investment adviser with whom the agent or representative is associated first authorizes the dissemination of information on the particular products and services through the Internet communication; and
- (4) The broker-dealer agent or investment adviser representative acts within the scope of the authority granted by the broker-dealer, investment adviser, or federal covered investment adviser in the dissemination of information through the Internet communication.
- **50.50(2)** Nothing in this rule shall excuse broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, investment adviser representative, and federal covered investment adviser compliance with applicable securities registration, notice filing, antifraud or related provisions.
- **50.50(3)** Nothing in this rule shall be construed to affect the activities of any broker-dealer, investment adviser, broker-dealer agent, investment adviser representative, or federal covered investment adviser engaged in business in Iowa that is not subject to the jurisdiction of the administrator as a result of NSMIA.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.401 to 502.405.

#### 191—50.51(502) Consent to service.

- **50.51(1)** Every consent appointing the administrator or successor to be an attorney to receive service of any lawful process as required by Iowa Code section 502.611 shall be properly notarized and shall contain, at a minimum, the following information:
  - a. Name of the applicant;
  - b. Address of the applicant;
  - c. A statement that the consent is irrevocable;
- d. A statement that the consent is valid as to any noncriminal suit, action or proceeding against the applicant or the successor, executor or administrator of the applicant which arises out of the Act; and
- *e*. A statement that the applicant stipulates and agrees that service upon the administrator shall have the same validity as if served personally upon the applicant.
- **50.51(2)** A form of consent to service of process provided by the administrator, a Form U-2, or a consent to service of process contained in any other form authorized or required to be filed by these rules shall satisfy subrule 50.51(1).
- **50.51(3)** A broker-dealer, investment adviser, agent, investment adviser representative, federal covered investment adviser, or issuer may incorporate by reference any consent to service of process required to be filed pursuant to Iowa Code sections 502.302(1) "a," 502.302(3), 502.303(2), 502.304(2), 502.406(1) and 502.611, or the administrative rules implementing these sections.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.611.

# 191—50.52(252J) Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay child support.

**50.52(1)** Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU for default on debts owed to or collected by the CSRU, the administrator shall issue a notice to a securities agent or investment

adviser representative applicant or registrant that any pending application for registration will be denied or any current registration will be suspended or revoked 30 days after the date of the notice. The notice shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service as provided by the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure, unless the applicant or registrant accepts service personally or through authorized counsel.

- **50.52(2)** The administrator shall provide the applicant or registrant with a copy of the certificate of noncompliance and shall provide a notice advising the applicant that:
- a. The administrator intends to deny an application or to suspend or revoke a registration due to receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU;
- b. The applicant or registrant must contact the CSRU to schedule a conference or to otherwise obtain a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance;
- c. Unless the CSRU furnishes a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance to the administrator within 30 days of issuance of the notice, the application shall be denied or the registration shall be suspended or revoked;
- d. The applicant or registrant does not have a right to a hearing before the administrator, but may, pursuant to Iowa Code section 252J.9, request a court hearing within 30 days of provision of notice by the administrator; and
- e. The filing of an application for hearing with the district court will stay the proceedings of the administrator.
- **50.52(3)** The filing of an application for hearing with the district court under Iowa Code section 252J.9 automatically stays action of the administrator until the administrator is notified of the resolution of the application.
- **50.52(4)** If the administrator does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU or a notice that an application for district court hearing has been filed, the administrator shall deny, suspend or revoke the application or registration 30 days after the notice prescribed in subrule 50.52(2) is issued.
- **50.52(5)** Upon receiving a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CSRU, the administrator shall immediately halt action to deny an application or suspend or revoke a registration. The applicant or registrant shall be notified that action has been halted. If the application has already been denied or if a registration has already been suspended or revoked, the applicant or former registrant shall reapply for registration. The application shall be granted if the individual is otherwise in compliance with applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders.
- **50.52(6)** All application fees must be paid by the applicant before a registration will be issued after the administrator has denied, suspended, or revoked a registration pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J.
- **50.52(7)** Notwithstanding any statutory confidentiality provision, the administrator may share information with the CSRU for the sole purpose of identifying applicants or registrants subject to enforcement pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 252J. [ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

# 191—50.53(261) Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay debts owed to or collected by the college student aid commission.

**50.53(1)** Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission for defaults on debts owed to or collected by the commission, the administrator shall issue a notice to a securities agent or investment adviser representative applicant or registrant that any pending application for registration or any current registration will be denied, suspended or revoked 30 days after the date of the notice. The notice shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service as provided by the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure, unless the applicant or registrant accepts service personally or through authorized counsel.

**50.53(2)** The administrator shall provide the applicant or registrant with a copy of the certificate of noncompliance and shall provide a notice advising the applicant or registrant that:

- a. The administrator intends to deny an application or suspend or revoke a registration due to receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission;
- b. The applicant or registrant must contact the college student aid commission to schedule a conference or to otherwise obtain a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance;
- c. Unless the college student aid commission furnishes a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance to the administrator within 30 days of issuance of the notice, the application shall be denied or the registration shall be suspended or revoked;
- d. The applicant or registrant does not have a right to a hearing before the administrator but may, pursuant to Iowa Code section 261.126, request a district court hearing within 30 days of provision of notice by the administrator; and
- *e*. The filing of an application for hearing with the district court will stay the proceedings of the administrator.
- **50.53(3)** The filing of an application for hearing with the district court under Iowa Code section 261.127 automatically stays action of the administrator until the administrator is notified of the resolution of the application.
- **50.53(4)** If the administrator does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission or a notice that an application for district court hearing has been filed, the administrator shall deny the application or suspend or revoke the registration 30 days after the notice prescribed in subrule 50.53(2) is issued.
- **50.53(5)** If the administrator receives a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission, the administrator shall immediately halt action to deny, suspend or revoke an application or registration. The applicant or registrant shall be notified that action has been halted. If the application or registration has already been denied, suspended or revoked, the applicant or former registrant shall reapply for registration. The application shall be granted if the individual is otherwise in compliance with applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders.
- **50.53(6)** All application fees must be paid by the applicant before a registration will be issued after the administrator has denied, suspended, or revoked a registration pursuant to Iowa Code section 261.126.
- **50.53(7)** Notwithstanding any statutory confidentiality provision, the administrator may share information with the college student aid commission for the sole purpose of identifying applicants or registrants subject to enforcement pursuant to Iowa Code section 261.126.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 261.126. [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

# 191—50.54(272D) Denial, suspension or revocation of agent or investment adviser representative registration for failure to pay state debt.

- **50.54(1)** Upon receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the centralized collection unit of the department of revenue (CCU), the administrator shall issue a notice to a securities agent or investment adviser representative applicant or registrant that any pending application for registration will be denied or any current registration will be suspended or revoked 60 days after the date of the notice. The notice shall be served by restricted certified mail, return receipt requested, or by personal service as provided by the Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure, unless the applicant or registrant accepts service personally or through authorized counsel.
- **50.54(2)** The administrator shall provide the applicant or registrant with a copy of the certificate of noncompliance and shall provide a notice advising the applicant that:
- a. The administrator intends to deny an application or to suspend or revoke a registration due to receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the CCU;
- b. The applicant or registrant must contact the CCU to schedule a conference or to otherwise obtain a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance;
- c. Unless the CCU furnishes a withdrawal of a certificate of noncompliance to the administrator within 60 days of issuance of the notice, the application shall be denied or the registration shall be suspended or revoked;

- d. The applicant or registrant does not have a right to a hearing before the administrator, but may file an application for hearing in district court pursuant to Iowa Code section 272D.9; and
- e. The filing of an application for hearing with the district court will stay the proceedings of the administrator.
- **50.54(3)** The filing of an application for hearing with the district court under Iowa Code section 272D.9 automatically stays action of the administrator until the administrator is notified of the resolution of the application.
- **50.54(4)** If the administrator does not receive a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CCU or a notice that an application for district court hearing has been filed, the administrator shall deny, suspend or revoke the application or registration 60 days after the notice prescribed in subrule 50.54(2) is issued.
- **50.54(5)** Upon receiving a withdrawal of the certificate of noncompliance from the CCU, the administrator shall immediately halt action to deny an application or suspend or revoke a registration. The applicant or registrant shall be notified that action has been halted. If the application has already been denied or if a registration has already been suspended or revoked, the applicant or former registrant shall reapply for registration. The application shall be granted if the individual is otherwise in compliance with applicable laws, rules, regulations and orders.
- **50.54(6)** All application fees must be paid by the applicant before a registration will be issued after the administrator has denied, suspended, or revoked a registration pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272D.
- **50.54(7)** Notwithstanding any statutory confidentiality provision, the administrator may share information with the CCU for the sole purpose of identifying applicants or registrants subject to enforcement pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 272D.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272D. [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

## 191—50.55(502) Use of senior-specific certifications and professional designations.

- **50.55(1)** The use of a senior-specific certification or designation by any person in connection with the offer, sale, or purchase of securities or the provision of advice as to the value of or the advisability of investing in, purchasing, or selling securities, either directly or indirectly or through publications or writings, or by issuing or promulgating analyses or reports relating to securities, that indicate or imply that the user has special certification or training in advising or servicing senior citizens or retirees in such a way as to mislead any person shall be a dishonest and unethical practice in the securities, commodities, investment, franchise, banking, finance, or insurance business within the meaning of Iowa Code section 502.412(4) "m." The prohibited use of such certifications or professional designation includes, but is not limited to, the following:
- a. Use of a certification or professional designation by a person who has not actually earned or is otherwise ineligible to use such certification or designation;
  - b. Use of a nonexistent or self-conferred certification or professional designation;
- c. Use of a certification or professional designation that indicates or implies a level of occupational qualifications obtained through education, training, or experience that the person using the certification or professional designation does not have; and
- d. Use of a certification or professional designation that was obtained from a designating or certifying organization that:
  - (1) Is primarily engaged in the business of instruction in sales or marketing;
- (2) Does not have reasonable standards or procedures for ensuring the competency of its designees or certificants;
- (3) Does not have reasonable standards or procedures for monitoring and disciplining its designees or certificants for improper or unethical conduct; or
- (4) Does not have reasonable continuing education requirements for its designees or certificants in order to maintain the designation or certificate.
- **50.55(2)** There is a rebuttable presumption that a designating or certifying organization is not disqualified solely for purposes of 50.55(1) "d" when the organization has been accredited by:

- a. The American National Standards Institute;
- b. The National Commission for Certifying Agencies; or
- c. An organization that is on the United States Department of Education's list entitled "Accrediting Agencies Recognized for Title IV Purposes" and the designation or credential issued therefrom does not primarily apply to sales or marketing.
- **50.55(3)** In determining whether a combination of words or an acronym standing for a combination of words constitutes a certification or professional designation indicating or implying that a person has special certification or training in advising or servicing senior citizens or retirees, the administrator shall consider the following factors:
- a. Use of one or more words such as "senior," "retirement," "elder," or similar words combined with one or more words such as "certified," "registered," "chartered," "adviser," "specialist," "consultant," "planner," or similar words in the name of the certification or professional designation; and
  - b. The manner in which those words are combined.
- **50.55(4)** For purposes of this rule, a certification or professional designation does not include a job title within an organization that is licensed or registered by a state or federal financial services regulatory agency, when that job title:
  - a. Indicates seniority or standing within the organization; or
  - b. Specifies an individual's area of specialization within the organization.

For purposes of this subrule, financial services regulatory agency includes, but is not limited to, an agency that regulates broker-dealers, investment advisers, or investment companies as defined under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

**50.55(5)** Nothing in this rule shall limit the administrator's authority to enforce existing provisions of law.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.605(1). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

191—50.56 to 50.59 Reserved.

#### DIVISION V REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES

#### 191—50.60(502) Notice filings for investment company securities offerings.

**50.60(1)** Except as provided in subrule 50.60(5), no investment company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or that has a currently filed registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 is required to file with the administrator, either prior to the initial offer or after the initial offer in Iowa of a security which is a covered security under Section 18(b)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, a copy of any document which is part of a federal registration statement filed with the SEC or is part of an amendment to such federal registration statement.

- **50.60(2)** Prior to the initial offer of a federal covered security in Iowa, an investment company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or that has filed a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 shall file with the administrator:
  - a. A notice of filing on Form NF;
  - b. A filing fee; and
  - c. A consent to service of process.
- **50.60(3)** A notice of filing may be renewed prior to expiration by filing the following with the administrator:
  - a. A notice of filing on Form NF; and
  - b. Payment of the applicable fee under Iowa Code section 502.302(1) "a."
- **50.60(4)** Amendments to notice filings are made on Form NF and are effective upon receipt by the administrator. Withdrawal or termination of a notice filing is made by filing Form NF or providing the administrator with notice of the withdrawal or termination in a similar format. An amendment,

withdrawal, or termination is effective upon receipt by the administrator of the required notice and all fees required by Iowa Code section 502.302(1) "a."

This subrule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.302.

**50.60(5)** An investment company that is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940 or that has filed a registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933 shall file, upon written request of the administrator and within the time period set forth in the request, a copy of any document identified in the request that is part of the federal registration statement filed with the SEC or part of an amendment to such federal registration statement.

**50.60(6)** An investment company that makes a notice filing under subrule 50.60(2) and that pays an initial \$400 filing fee under Iowa Code section 502.302(1) "a" shall pay a \$400 renewal fee prior to the notice filing's annual renewal date. Notice filings that are not renewed by the annual renewal date shall expire.

This subrule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.302.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.302(1). [ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2731C, IAB 9/28/16, effective 11/2/16]

### 191—50.61(502) Registration of small corporate offerings.

**50.61(1)** Form U-7 may be obtained from the NASAA Web site at <a href="www.nasaa.org">www.nasaa.org</a>. Form U-7 has been developed under the Small Business Investment Incentive Act of 1980 which prescribes state and federal cooperation in furthering the policies of the Act: diminishing the burden of raising investment capital and minimizing interference with the business of capital formation.

**50.61(2)** To be eligible to use Form U-7, the issuer shall comply with each of the following requirements:

- a. The issuer shall:
- (1) Be a corporation or limited liability company organized under the laws of the United States or Canada, or any state, province, or territory or possession thereof, or the District of Columbia and have its principal place of business in one of the foregoing;
- (2) Not be subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
- (3) Not be an investment company registered or required to be registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940;
- (4) Not be engaged in or propose to be engaged in petroleum exploration and production, mining, or other extractive industries;
- (5) Not be a development stage company that either has no specific business plan or purpose or has indicated that its business plan is to engage in a merger or acquisition with an unidentified company or companies or other entity or person; and
  - (6) Not be disqualified under subrule 50.61(3).
- b. The offering price for common stock or common ownership interests (hereinafter, collectively referred to as "common stock"), the exercise price for options, warrants, or rights to common stock, or the conversion price for securities convertible into common stock must be greater than or equal to U.S. \$1 per share or unit of interest. The issuer must agree with the administrator that the issuer will not split its common stock, or declare a stock dividend for two years after the effective date of the registration if such action has the effect of lowering the price below U.S. \$1.
- c. Commissions, fees or other remuneration for soliciting any prospective purchaser in connection with the offering in the state are only paid to persons who, if required to be registered or licensed, the issuer believes, and has reason to believe, are appropriately registered or licensed in the state.
- d. Financial statements shall be prepared in accordance with either U.S. or Canadian generally accepted accounting principles. If appropriate, a reconciliation note should be provided. If the company has not conducted significant operations, statements of receipts and disbursements shall be included in lieu of statements of income. Interim financial statements may be unaudited. All other financial statements shall be audited by independent certified public accountants, provided, however, that if each of the following four conditions are met, such financial statements in lieu of being audited may be

reviewed by independent certified public accountants in accordance with the Accounting and Review Service Standards promulgated by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants or the Canadian equivalent:

- (1) The company shall not have previously sold securities through an offering involving the general solicitation of prospective investors by means of advertising, mass mailings, public meetings, "cold call" telephone solicitation, or any other method directed toward the public;
- (2) The company has not been previously required under federal, state, provincial or territorial securities laws to provide audited financial statements in connection with any sale of its securities;
- (3) The aggregate amount of all previous sales of securities by the company (exclusive of debt financing with banks and similar commercial lenders) shall not exceed U.S. \$1 million; and
- (4) If the offering is a Rule 504 offering, the amount of the present offering does not exceed U.S. \$1 million.
- e. The offering shall be made in compliance with Rule 504 of Regulation D, Regulation A, or Section 3(a)(11) of the Securities Act of 1933.
- *f.* The issuer shall comply with the General Instructions to SCOR in Part I of the NASAA SCOR Issuer's Manual.

### **50.61(3)** Disqualifications.

- a. Unless the administrator determines that it is not necessary under the circumstances that the disqualification under this subrule be applied, application for registration referred to in subrule 50.61(2) shall be denied if the issuer, any of its officers, directors, stockholders who own 10 percent or greater of the issuer, promoters, or selling agents, or any officer, director or partner of any selling agent:
- (1) Has filed a registration statement which is subject to a currently effective stop order entered pursuant to any state or provincial securities laws within five years prior to the filing of the registration statement;
- (2) Has been convicted, within five years prior to the filing of the registration statement, of any felony or misdemeanor in connection with the offer, purchase, or sale of securities, or of any felony involving fraud or deceit including, but not limited to, forgery, embezzlement, obtaining money under false pretenses, larceny, or conspiracy to defraud;
- (3) Is currently subject to any state or provincial administrative enforcement order or judgment entered by that state's or province's securities administrator within five years prior to the filing of the registration statement;
- (4) Is subject to any state or provincial administrative enforcement order or judgment in which fraud or deceit including, but not limited to, making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts, was found, and the order or judgment was entered within five years prior to the filing of the current application for registration;
- (5) Is subject to any state or provincial administrative enforcement order or judgment which prohibits, denies, or revokes the use of any exemption from registration in connection with the offer, purchase or sale of securities;
- (6) Is currently subject to any order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction that temporarily, preliminarily, or permanently restrains or enjoins such party from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with the purchase or sale of any security, or involving the making of any false filing with the state, entered within five years prior to the filing of the registration statement; or
- (7) Has violated the law of a foreign jurisdiction governing or regulating any aspect of the business of securities or banking or, within the past five years, has been the subject of an action of a securities regulator of a foreign jurisdiction denying, revoking or suspending the right to engage in the business of securities as a broker-dealer, agent or investment adviser or is the subject of an action of any securities exchange or self-regulatory organization operating under the authority of the securities regulator of a foreign jurisdiction suspending or expelling such person from membership in such exchange or self-regulatory organization.
- b. The prohibitions of subparagraphs (1) to (3) and (5) of paragraph 50.61(3) "a" shall not apply if the person subject to the disqualification is duly registered or licensed to conduct securities-related

business in the state or province in which the administrative order or judgment was entered against such person, or if the broker-dealer employing such person is registered or licensed in the state and the Form BD filed in the state discloses the order, conviction, judgment or decree relating to such person.

- c. No person disqualified shall act in any capacity other than the capacity for which the person is registered or licensed.
- d. Disqualification is automatically waived if the jurisdiction which created the basis for disqualification determines upon a showing of good cause that it is not necessary under the circumstances that registration be denied.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.304. [ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

#### 191—50.62(502) Streamlined registration for certain equity securities.

- **50.62(1)** An equity security meeting the conditions of this rule may be registered pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.303 if all of the following conditions are satisfied, unless waived by the administrator, and except as provided by subrule 50.62(2):
- a. The issuer must be a corporation organized under the laws of one of the states or possessions of the United States;
- b. The offering price for common stock, the exercise price if the securities are options, warrants, or rights for common stock, or the conversion price if the securities are convertible into common stock must be equal to or greater than \$5 per share;
- c. The issuer of the security has (or will have upon completion of the offering) total assets exceeding \$10 million;
  - d. The security will be offered under a firm underwriting;
- e. The security is the subject of a registration statement filed on Form S-1 or Form SB-2 with the SEC: and
- f. The registration statement filed with the administrator contains audited financial statements for each of the two most recently concluded fiscal years of its operations, and the audit for the most recent fiscal year does not include an auditor's report expressing substantial doubt about the issuer's ability to continue as a going concern.
  - **50.62(2)** Registration pursuant to this rule is not available if:
- a. The issuer is a blind pool or other offering for which the specific business or properties cannot now be described; or
- b. The issuer, a principal officer or a principal shareholder thereof, or a broker-dealer offering or selling the securities:
- (1) Is subject to statutory disqualification, as defined by subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), or (D) of Section 3(a)(39) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934;
- (2) Has been convicted of any felony under federal or state law regarding the offer, purchase, or sale of any security, or any felony under federal or state law involving fraud or deceit in the ten years prior to the date of the offering;
- (3) Is currently named in and subject to any order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction acting under federal or state law temporarily or permanently restraining or enjoining the person from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with the offer, purchase, or sale of a security;
- (4) Has filed a registration statement which is currently the subject of a stop order entered pursuant to any state's securities law within five years prior to the offering;
- (5) Is currently subject to any state administrative enforcement order or judgment entered by that state's securities administrator within five years prior to the offering, or is currently subject to any state's administrative enforcement order or judgment in which fraud or deceit was found within five years prior to the offering; or
- (6) Is currently subject to any state's administrative order or judgment prohibiting, denying, or revoking the use of any exemption from registration regarding the offer, sale, or purchase of any security, or involving the making of a false filing with the state within five years of the offering.

- **50.62(3)** The unavailability of streamlined registration pursuant to this rule as a result of the disqualification of a party pursuant to paragraph 50.62(2) "b" may be waived by the administrator if the order, conviction, judgment or decree relating to the party's disqualification was disclosed in writing to the administrator and the administrator determines, based upon good cause shown, that the public interest no longer requires the party to be disqualified.
- **50.62(4)** The administrator shall review a filing made pursuant to this rule within ten business days of receipt. Registration shall be effective upon review, or earlier if the administrator permits a shorter time frame, or comments explaining noncompliance will be promptly sent to the applicant.
- **50.62(5)** The administrator shall not deny the effectiveness of a registration made pursuant to this rule based on subrule 50.66(13) or 50.66(15), or based upon the financial condition of the issuer under Iowa Code section 502.306(1)"h."
- **50.62(6)** The following securities shall be the subject of a lockup with the managing underwriter for no less than 180 days, or a longer period if requested by the managing underwriter of the offering:
- a. A security issued to a promoter within three years immediately preceding the offering or to be issued to a promoter for consideration substantially less than the offering price; or
- b. A security issued to a promoter for a consideration other than cash, unless the registrant demonstrates that the value of the noncash consideration received in exchange for the security is substantially equal to the offering price for the security. A copy of the lockup agreement shall be filed with the administrator.
  - **50.62(7)** For purposes of this rule, a "promoter" is:
- a. A person who, acting alone or in concert with one or more other persons, founds or organizes the business or enterprise of the issuer;
- b. An officer or director owning securities of the issuer, or a person who owns, beneficially or of record, 10 percent or more of a class of securities of the issuer if the officer, director, or person acquires any of those securities in a non-arm's-length transaction within the three years prior to the filing of the registration statement pursuant to this rule; or
- c. A member of the immediate family of a person described in paragraph "a" or "b" of subrule 50.62(7) if the family member receives securities of the issuer from that person in a non-arm's-length transaction within the three years prior to the filing of the registration statement pursuant to this rule.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.303.

### 191—50.63(502) Registration of multijurisdictional offerings.

- **50.63(1)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.303(2), offerings filed on SEC Form F-7, Form F-8, Form F-9 or Form F-10 shall become effective the later of three days after filing, or the effective date with the SEC.
- **50.63(2)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.605(3), financial statements and financial information for offerings filed under subrule 50.63(1) shall comply with instructions provided with SEC Form F-7, Form F-9 or Form F-10.
- **50.63(3)** In a Rights Offering, SEC Form F-7 will be accepted in lieu of any state form required to claim an exemption for any transaction pursuant to an offer to existing securities holders.
- **50.63(4)** After the SEC has declared effective an issuer's Form F-8, Form F-9 or Form F-10 registration statement, a nonissuer transaction in any class of the issuer's securities is exempt from registration, whether or not the transaction is effected through a broker-dealer.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.303(2) and 502.605(3).

# 191—50.64(502) Form of financial statements.

**50.64(1)** Except as otherwise provided by this rule, the balance sheet, statement of cash flows, and statement of income required by Iowa Code section 502.304(2) "q" shall be certified by an independent certified public accountant who shall also issue an opinion on the financial statements. The audit and opinion requirements may be waived by the administrator upon written application and for good cause shown.

50.64(2) The balance sheet, statement of cash flows, and statement of income provided for compliance with the four-month requirement of Iowa Code section 502.304(2) "q" need not be certified in accordance with subrule 50.64(1) if such certification was submitted for the last fiscal year prior to the application and the date of the financial statements subject to certification is not more than 12 months prior to the registration date.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.304.

- 191—50.65(502) Reports contingent to registration by qualification. In the administrator's discretion, a registration by qualification statement filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.304 may not become effective until one or both of the following are filed:
- 1. When the value, after its purchase, of certain property does or will constitute a material portion of the assets of the issuer or any other person whose financial condition is significant to the registration, the report of any appraiser or engineer; and
- 2. When the ownership of any such property is material to the registration, a signed opinion of legal counsel regarding ownership of any property.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.304(2A).

#### 191—50.66(502) NASAA guidelines and statements of policy.

**50.66(1)** Overview of national models. In cooperation with the securities administrators of other states and with a view to effectuating a policy to achieve maximum uniformity of regulations regarding the registration of securities, registration and business practices of securities industry and investment advisory registrants, and enforcement of antifraud laws, and in the interest of streamlining the rules contained in Chapter 50, the administrator incorporates by reference the following guidelines and statements of policy promulgated by NASAA. This rule does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter.

The NASAA Web site allows access to statements of policy, comment letters, model rules, NASAA proposals published for comment, and state rule proposals and may be found at <a href="www.nasaa.org">www.nasaa.org</a>, under "regulatory & legal activity."

- **50.66(2)** Registration of oil and gas programs. All oil and gas programs filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Registration of Oil and Gas Programs, which were initially adopted by the NASAA membership on September 22, 1976, as amended on October 12, 1977; October 31, 1979; April 23, 1983; July 1, 1984; September 3, 1987; September 14, 1989; October 24, 1991; May 7, 2007; and May 6, 2012; and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 2621.
- **50.66(3)** *Uniform disclosure guidelines—legend.* All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Cover Legends as adopted by the NASAA membership on October 2, 2004, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 1351.
- **50.66(4)** *Omnibus guidelines.* All registrations of limited or general partnerships, joint ventures, unincorporated associations, or similar organizations, other than a corporation formed and operated for the primary purpose of investment in and the operation of or gain from and interest in the assets to be acquired by such entity for which statements of policy have not been adopted by the NASAA membership, filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Omnibus Guidelines as adopted by the NASAA membership on March 29, 1992, as amended on May 7, 2007; and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 2321.
- **50.66(5)** Registration of commodity pool programs. All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Registration of Commodity Pool Programs as adopted by the NASAA membership on September 21, 1983, effective January 1, 1984, amended August 30, 1990, amended May 7, 2007, amended May 6, 2012, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 1201.

- **50.66(6)** Registration of equipment programs. All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Equipment Programs as adopted by the NASAA membership on November 20, 1986, effective January 1, 1987, amended April 22, 1988, October 24, 1991, May 7, 2007, and May 6, 2012, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 1601.
- **50.66(7)** Registration of real estate programs. All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Real Estate Programs as adopted by the NASAA membership on September 29, 1993, last revised, May 7, 2007, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3601.
- **50.66(8)** *Registration of mortgage programs.* All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Mortgage Programs as adopted by the NASAA membership on September 10, 1996, amended May 2007, and published in CCH NASAA Reports, paragraph 701.
- **50.66(9)** Real estate investment trusts. The registration of a real estate investment trust may be disallowed if it does not substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Real Estate Investment Trusts as revised and adopted by the NASAA membership on September 29, 1993, as revised on May 7, 2007, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3401.
- **50.66(10)** Corporate securities definitions. For securities registration purposes, the administrator adopts the various definitions set out in the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Corporate Securities Definitions as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and as amended September 28, 1999, and March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3812.
- **50.66(11)** *Impoundment of proceeds.* When an impoundment of proceeds is necessary, it shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding the Impoundment of Proceeds as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and as amended September 28, 1999, and March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 2151.
- **50.66(12)** Loans and other material affiliated transactions. When there have been or will be loans or other material affiliated transactions, the transactions shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Loans and Other Material Affiliated Transactions as amended by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 374.
- **50.66(13)** Options and warrants. The issuance of options and warrants may be allowed by the administrator if the issuance is in substantial compliance, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Options and Warrants as adopted by the NASAA membership on November 17, 1997, and as amended September 28, 1999, and as amended March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 2801.
- **50.66(14)** *Preferred stock.* A public offering of preferred stock may be allowed by the administrator if the offering substantially complies, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Preferred Stock as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and as amended March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3001.
- **50.66(15)** *Promotional shares.* The registration of a security may include promotional shares if it substantially complies, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Promotional Shares as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and as amended September 28, 1999, and March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3201.
- **50.66(16)** *Risk disclosure.* All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Risk Disclosure as adopted by the NASAA membership on September 8, 2001, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 1362.
- **50.66(17)** Unsound financial condition. An issuer may be deemed to be in an unsound financial condition if it substantially meets, as determined by the administrator, the conditions provided within

the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Unsound Financial Condition as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and as amended September 28, 1999, and March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3821.

**50.66(18)** *Use of proceeds.* The registration of a security may be disallowed if it does not substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Specificity in Use of Proceeds as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 27, 1997, and as amended September 28, 1999, and March 31, 2008, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 3831.

**50.66(19)** Registration of asset-backed securities. All registrations of securities filing for registration by coordination or qualification shall substantially comply, as determined by the administrator, with the NASAA Guidelines for Registration of Asset-Backed Securities as adopted by the NASAA membership on October 25, 1995, amended May 7, 2007, and May 6, 2012, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 501.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.305(6) and 502.306(1). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13; ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

- **191—50.67(502) Amendments to registration by qualification.** A registration statement registered by qualification pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.304 is presumed to be reasonably current for purposes of Iowa Code section 502.305(9) if:
- 1. The issuer notifies the administrator in writing of any change in a material fact contained in the registration statement no later than 7 days after the issuer learns of the change; and
- 2. The issuer notifies the administrator in writing of the results of an annual audit or semiannual report no later than 14 days after receiving such audit results or semiannual report unless the results constitute a change in material fact subject to the provisions of paragraph "1."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.305(9).

- **191—50.68(502) Delivery of prospectus.** As a condition to registration by qualification pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.304, a prospectus containing the information required by Iowa Code section 502.304(2) shall be delivered to each person to which an offer is made, before or concurrently with the earliest of the following events:
- 1. The first offer made in a record to each person otherwise than by means of a public advertisement, by or for the account of the issuer or any other person on whose behalf the offering is made, or by any underwriter or broker-dealer offering part of an unsold allotment or subscription taken as a participant in the distribution;
  - 2. The confirmation of any sale made by or for the account of the person;
  - 3. The payment pursuant to any such sale; or
  - 4. The delivery of the security pursuant to any such sale.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.304(5).

#### 191-50.69(502) Advertisements.

**50.69(1)** The following advertising regarding the offer, sale or purchase of any security in Iowa is exempt from the filing requirements of Iowa Code section 502.504:

- a. A prospectus published or circulated regarding an offering of a security registered pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.303 or 502.304 that is not yet effective, or an offering of a security for which a notice or application for exemption, including the prospectus, has been filed pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.201 or 502.202;
- b. Advertising which provides information regarding only from whom a prospectus may be obtained, a description of the security offered for sale, the price of the security, or the names of broker-dealers having an interest in its sale;
- c. Advertising published by a registered broker-dealer or investment adviser concerning the qualifications or business of the registrant, the general advisability of investing in securities or

market quotations or other factual information relating to particular securities or issuers, provided the advertising contains no recommendation concerning the purchase or sale of a particular security;

- d. Unless specifically requested by the administrator, advertising filed with FINRA or that satisfies the requirements of Securities Act of 1933 Rules 230.135a, 230.156, or 230.482; and
  - e. Any other advertising the administrator may specify by order.
- **50.69(2)** All advertising required to be filed with the administrator by a registrant shall be filed prior to the date of use. All advertising required to be filed by a person other than a registrant shall be filed at least ten days prior to the date of use, or a shorter period if provided by the administrator. The advertising shall not be used in Iowa until the registrant receives approval from the administrator.
- **50.69(3)** Sales literature of an investment company registered pursuant to the Investment Company Act of 1940 which is materially misleading within the meaning of rules or a statement of policy of the SEC constitutes false or misleading advertising as prohibited by Iowa Code section 502.504(2A).
- **50.69(4)** False or misleading advertisements prohibited by Iowa Code section 502.504(2A) include, but are not limited to, the following:
- a. Comparison charts or graphs showing a distorted, unfair, or unrealistic relationship between the issuer's past performance, progress, or success and that of another company, business, industry, or investment media;
- b. Layout or format omitting information necessary to make the entire advertisement a fair and truthful representation;
- c. Statements or representations without accreditation predicting future profit, success, appreciation, or performance, or otherwise addressing the merit or potential of the securities;
- d. Generalizations, generalized conclusions, opinions, representations, and general statements based upon a particular set of facts and circumstances unless those facts and circumstances are stated and modified or explained by additional facts or circumstances as are necessary to make the entire advertisement a full, fair, and truthful representation;
- e. Sales kits or film clips, displays or exposures, which alone or by sequence and progressive compilation present a misleading impression of guaranteed or exaggerated potential, profit, safety, or return:
- f. Distribution of any nonfactual or inaccurate data or material by words, pictures, charts, or graphs, or otherwise based upon conjectural, unfounded, extravagant, or flamboyant claims, assertions, or predictions, or upon excessive optimism; and
- g. Any package or bonus deal, prize, gimmick, or similar inducement regarding the offer or sale of a security that is combined with or dependent upon the sale of some other product, contract, or service unless the combination has been fully disclosed and specifically described and identified in the advertisement.
  - **50.69(5)** Any business card or other advertisement containing the name of an agent shall:
- a. Clearly designate the agent as a securities agent or registered representative of the broker-dealer, as applicable, and indicate clearly that the broker-dealer is a broker-dealer;
- b. Contain no advertising other than agent name, office address, broker-dealer name, and broker-dealer logo or trademark on the business cards;
- c. Provide the office address and telephone number of the location where the agent conducts securities business; and
- d. Clearly state the business of that entity and the relationship of the agent to that entity if the name, logo or trademark of any business entity other than that of the broker-dealer appears on the business card or in an advertisement.
- **50.69(6)** A firm employing a sales agent who is offering securities on its behalf is responsible for ensuring that the name of the broker-dealer is displayed on the agent's business cards as prominently as the individual's name.

**50.69(7)** For the purpose of this rule, "advertisement" means any written or printed communication or any communication by means of recorded telephone messages or transmitted on radio, television, or other electronic communications media, published regarding the offer, sale, or purchase of a security.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.504. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

**191—50.70(502)** Fee for securities registration filings under Iowa Code section **502.305**. Except as provided in Iowa Code sections 502.302(3) and 502.304A(3)"g," a person who files a registration statement or a notice filing pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.305 as amended by 2016 Iowa Acts, House File 2394, section 2, shall pay the following fees:

**50.70(1)** For the initial filing, \$400 for one year; and

**50.70(2)** On each anniversary date of the initial filing, an annual renewal fee of \$400.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.305. [ARC 2731C, IAB 9/28/16, effective 11/2/16]

**191—50.71** to **50.79** Reserved.

#### DIVISION VI EXEMPTIONS

#### 191—50.80(502) Uniform limited offering exemption.

- **50.80(1)** This rule is the NASAA Uniform Limited Offering Exemption as adopted in September 1983, with amendments adopted through April 29, 1989, without any of the footnotes and may be cited as the "Uniform Limited Offering Exemption."
- a. Nothing in this exemption is intended to or should be in any way construed as relieving issuers or persons acting on behalf of issuers from providing disclosure to prospective investors adequate to satisfy the antifraud provisions of Iowa Code chapter 502 and these rules.
- b. In view of the objective of this rule and the purposes and policies underlying Iowa Code chapter 502, the exemption is not available to any issuer for any transaction which, although in technical compliance with this rule, is part of a plan or scheme to evade registration or the conditions or limitations explicitly stated in this rule.
- c. Nothing in this rule is intended to relieve registered broker-dealers or agents from the due diligence, suitability, "know your customer" standards, or any other requirements of law otherwise applicable to such registered persons.
- **50.80(2)** Under the authority delegated to the administrator to promulgate rules by Iowa Code sections 502.203 and 502.605(1), the following transaction is exempt from the registration provisions of the Act:
- a. Any offer or sale of securities offered or sold in compliance with the Securities Act of 1933, Regulation D, Rule 230.505, including any offer or sale made exempt by Rule 508(a), as made effective in Release No. 33-6389 and as amended by Release Nos. 33-6437, 33-6663, 33-6758, and 33-6825, and which satisfies all of the following:
- (1) No commission, fee or other remuneration shall be paid or given, directly or indirectly, to any person for soliciting any prospective purchaser in Iowa unless the person is registered under Iowa Code section 502.406 or is exempt from registration as a broker-dealer by Iowa Code section 502.401(2).
- (2) It is a defense to a violation of this subrule if the issuer sustains the burden of proof to establish that the issuer did not know, and in the exercise of reasonable care could not have known, that the person receiving a commission, fee, or other remuneration was not appropriately registered in Iowa.
- b. No exemption under this rule is available for the securities of any issuer if any of the parties described in the Securities Act of 1933, Regulation A, Rule 230.262(a), (b), or (c):
- (1) Has filed a registration statement subject to a currently effective registration stop order entered under any state's securities law within five years prior to filing the notice required under this exemption;
- (2) Has been convicted, within five years prior to filing the notice required under this exemption, of any felony or misdemeanor regarding the offer, purchase or sale of any security or any felony

involving fraud or deceit including, but not limited to, forgery, embezzlement, obtaining money under false pretenses, larceny, or conspiracy to defraud;

- (3) Is currently subject to any state administrative enforcement order or judgment entered by that state's securities administrator within five years prior to filing the notice required under this exemption, or is currently subject to any state's administrative enforcement order or judgment in which fraud or deceit including, but not limited to, making untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts, was found and the order or judgment was entered within five years prior to filing the notice required under this exemption;
- (4) Is currently subject to any state administrative enforcement order or judgment prohibiting, denying, or revoking the use of any exemption from registration regarding the offer, purchase or sale of securities; or
- (5) Is currently subject to any order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction temporarily or preliminarily restraining or enjoining, or permanently restraining or enjoining the party from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice regarding the purchase or sale of any security, or involving the making of any false filing with the state entered within five years prior to filing the notice required under this exemption.
- (6) The disqualification of a person under paragraph 50.80(2) "b" may be waived by the administrator if the order, conviction, judgment or decree relating to the person's disqualification has been disclosed in writing to the administrator and the administrator has determined, for good cause shown, that the public interest no longer requires the person to be disqualified.
- (7) It is a defense to a violation of this subrule if the issuer sustains the burden of proof to establish that the issuer did not know, and in the exercise of reasonable care could not have known, that a disqualification under this subrule existed.
- c. In all sales to nonaccredited investors in Iowa, one of the following conditions must be satisfied or the issuer and any person acting on its behalf shall have reasonable grounds to believe, and after making reasonable inquiry shall believe, that one of the following conditions is satisfied:
- (1) The investment is suitable for the purchaser based upon facts, if any, disclosed by the purchaser regarding the purchaser's other security holdings, financial situation and needs. For this condition only, it is presumed that if the investment does not exceed 10 percent of the investor's net worth, it is suitable.
- (2) The purchaser, either alone or with a purchaser's representative, has such knowledge and experience in financial and business matters that the purchaser is, or they are, capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment.
- **50.80(3)** The failure to comply with a term, condition or requirement of subparagraph 50.80(2) "a"(1), paragraph 50.80(2) "c" or paragraph 50.80(2) "e" will not result in loss of the exemption from the requirements of Iowa Code section 502.301 for any offer or sale to a particular individual or entity if the person relying on the exemption shows:
- a. The failure to comply did not pertain to a term, condition or requirement directly intended to protect that particular individual or entity;
  - b. The failure to comply was insignificant regarding the offering as a whole; and
- c. A good-faith and reasonable attempt was made to comply with all applicable terms, conditions, and requirements of subparagraph 50.80(2) "a" (1), paragraph 50.80(2) "c" and paragraph 50.80(2) "e."
- **50.80(4)** Where an exemption is established only through reliance upon subrule 50.80(3), the failure to comply is actionable under Iowa Code sections 502.603 and 502.604.
- **50.80(5)** Transactions exempt under this rule may not be combined with offers and sales exempt under any other rule or provision of the Act. However, nothing in this limitation shall act as an election. Should for any reason the offer and sale fail to comply with all of the conditions for this exemption, the issuer may claim the availability of any other applicable exemption.
- **50.80(6)** The administrator may, by rule or order, increase the number of purchasers or waive any other conditions of this exemption.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.203. [ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

191—50.81(502) Notice filings for Rule 506 offerings. An issuer offering a security that is a covered security pursuant to Section 18(b)(4)(E) of the Securities Act of 1933 shall submit no later than 15 days after the first sale of such federal covered security in Iowa an electronic filing and fees through www.efdnasaa.org, under "filers and issuers."

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.302(3). [ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15; ARC 2872C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 191—50.82(502) Notice filings for agricultural cooperative associations.

**50.82(1)** An agricultural cooperative association issuing notes or other evidence of indebtedness shall notify the administrator in writing 30 days before the security is initially sold. Notification shall include:

- a. The name of the issuer, the date of organization of the issuer, and the name of a contact person.
- b. A description of the class of persons to whom the offer of securities will be made. If the offering is being made to certain persons or within a specified area, a description of such offerees or area shall be included.
- c. A description of the type of security to be offered which includes information regarding interest and interest payment schedules, default, redemption, reinvestment, and other facts regarding the rights of holders that the issuer deems material to the offering.
- d. Financial statements of the agricultural cooperative association including a balance sheet as of the end of its most recent fiscal year, prepared under generally accepted accounting principles and accompanied by an independent auditor's report and any other audited financial statements of the association that are available. However, if the filing by the agricultural cooperative association is made within 90 days of the end of its most recent fiscal year and current audited financial statements are not yet available, the filing may consist of an audited balance sheet and other available audited financial statements for the previous fiscal year, prepared under generally accepted accounting principles and accompanied by an independent auditor's report. The agricultural cooperative association shall file an audited balance sheet and any other available audited financial statements for the most recent fiscal year end as soon as they become available, but in no event later than 90 days after the end of its fiscal year.
- **50.82(2)** If, after the anniversary date of its initial notice filing, an agricultural cooperative association continues to issue notes or other evidence of indebtedness under its initial notice filing in order to maintain the exemption, the agricultural cooperative association shall on an annual basis file with the administrator an audited balance sheet and any other audited financial statements within 30 days of the anniversary of its initial notice filing. An agricultural cooperative association making its initial filing based upon a previous year's audited financial statements because of the unavailability of current audited financial statements shall consider its anniversary date to be the date on which the cooperative filed the audited financial statements for the most recent fiscal year. An agricultural cooperative association not issuing notes or other evidence of indebtedness after an anniversary date of its initial filing is not required to make any further filing of financial information as a condition of qualifying for the exemption from registration.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.201(8B) "b." [ARC 2175C, IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]

#### 191—50.83(502) Unsolicited order exemption.

**50.83(1)** Any unregistered broker-dealer effecting a transaction under an unsolicited order or offer to buy and claiming an exemption from registration based solely upon Iowa Code section 502.202(6) shall obtain acknowledgment from the customer on or before the settlement date of the transaction that the transaction is unsolicited.

**50.83(2)** The acknowledgment shall take one of the following forms:

- a. A confirmation statement, as required pursuant to subrule 50.83(1), displaying in bold print on the face of the statement the words "Unsolicited Order, Notify Immediately if Otherwise"; or
- b. A signed statement from the customer acknowledging that the order was unsolicited and containing the name of the customer, the name of the securities involved, the number of securities

involved in the transaction, the purchase price of the securities, the transaction date, and the total dollar amount, including commissions paid, of the transaction.

- **50.83(3)** The customer will be presumed to have acknowledged that the transaction was unsolicited if the customer does not indicate otherwise on or before the settlement date.
- **50.83(4)** A broker-dealer shall notify the administrator in writing that it is executing unsolicited orders in a security when both of the following conditions are met:
- a. More than six unsolicited orders or offers to buy such security are received during any three consecutive business days; and
- b. The broker-dealer is relying solely upon the exemption provided by Iowa Code section 502.202(6).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.202(6).

#### 191—50.84(502) Solicitation of interest exemption.

- **50.84(1)** An offer, but not a sale, of a security made by or on behalf of an issuer for the sole purpose of soliciting an indication of interest in receiving a prospectus (or its equivalent) for such security is exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.301 if:
- a. The issuer is or will be a business entity organized under the laws of one of the states or possessions of the United States or one of the provinces or territories of Canada, is engaged in or proposes to engage in a business other than petroleum exploration or production or mining or other extractive industries, and is not a blind pool offering or other offering for which the specific business or properties cannot now be described.
- b. The offerer intends to register the security in Iowa and conduct its offering pursuant to either Regulation A or Rule 504 of Regulation D, as promulgated by the SEC.
- c. The offerer files with the administrator a SOIF along with any other materials to be used to conduct solicitations of interest including, but not limited to, the script of any broadcast to be made and a copy of any notice to be published no less than ten business days prior to the initial solicitation of interest.
- d. The issuer files with the administrator all amendments to any materials filed pursuant to paragraph "c" or additional materials it proposes to use in conducting solicitations of interest, except for materials provided to a particular investor solely pursuant to a request by that investor, no less than five business days prior to use.
- e. The offerer does not use any SOIF, script, advertisement, or other material which the administrator has ordered or notified the offerer may not be used for the purpose of solicitations of interest.
- f. Except for scripted broadcasts and except to the extent necessary to obtain information needed to provide a SOIF, the offerer does not orally communicate with any prospective investor about the contemplated offering unless the investor is provided with the most current SOIF at or before the time of the communication or within five days after the communication.
- g. The offerer does not solicit or accept money or a commitment to purchase securities during the solicitation of interest period.
- h. The offerer does not make a sale until at least seven days after delivery to the purchaser of a final prospectus or delivery of a preliminary prospectus as provided by Iowa Code section 502.202(17).
- **50.84(2)** Unless the offerer does not know, and in the exercise of reasonable care could not know, the exemption under this rule is not available for securities of an offerer, if any of the issuer's officers, directors, promoters, or 10 percent shareholders:
- a. Have filed a registration statement which is the subject of a current effective registration stop order entered under any federal or state securities law within five years prior to filing the SOIF.
- b. Have been convicted within five years prior to filing the SOIF of any felony or misdemeanor regarding the offer, purchase or sale of any security or any felony involving fraud or deceit including, but not limited to, forgery, embezzlement, obtaining money under false pretenses, larceny, or conspiracy to defraud.

- c. Are currently subject to any federal or state administrative enforcement order or judgment entered by any state securities administrator or the SEC within five years prior to filing the SOIF in which fraud or deceit, including, but not limited to, the making of untrue statements of material facts and omitting to state material facts, was found.
- d. Are subject to any federal or state administrative order or judgment prohibiting, denying, or revoking the use of any exemption from registration regarding the offer, purchase or sale of securities.
- e. Are currently subject to any order, judgment, or decree of any court of competent jurisdiction entered within five years prior to filing the SOIF temporarily, preliminarily, or permanently restraining or enjoining the person or entity from engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice regarding the purchase or sale of any security or the making of any false filing with any state.

The disqualifications listed in this subrule shall not apply if the person or entity subject to the disqualification is licensed or registered to conduct securities-related business in the state in which the administrative order or judgment was entered against the person or entity, or if the broker-dealer employing the person or entity is licensed or registered in Iowa and the Form BD filed with the administrator discloses the order, conviction, judgment, or decree. No person disqualified under this subrule may act in a capacity other than that for which the person is licensed or registered. Any disqualification caused by this subrule is automatically waived if the agency creating the disqualification determines for good cause shown that the exemption should not be denied.

- **50.84(3)** The failure to comply with a term, condition or requirement of this rule shall not result in the loss of the exemption from the requirements of Iowa Code section 502.301 for an offer to a particular individual or entity if the offerer establishes all of the following:
- a. The failure to comply did not pertain to a term, condition or requirement directly intended to protect that particular individual or entity; and
  - b. The failure to comply was insignificant regarding the offering as a whole; and
- *c*. A good-faith and reasonable attempt was made to comply with all applicable terms, conditions and requirements of this rule.

Where an exemption is established only through reliance upon subrule 50.84(2), the failure to comply is still actionable as a violation of the Act by the administrator under Iowa Code section 502.603 or 502.604.

**50.84(4)** The offerer shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Any published notice or script for broadcast and any printed material delivered apart from the SOIF, unless a SOIF containing the disclosures described below was previously delivered to the person, shall contain, at a minimum, the identity of the chief executive officer of the issuer, a brief and general description of the issuer's business and products, and the following disclosure printed in capital letters and boldface type at least as large as that used in the body of the printed materials:
  - (1) NO MONEY OR OTHER CONSIDERATION IS BEING SOLICITED AND NONE WILL BE ACCEPTED.
- (2) NO SALES OF SECURITIES WILL BE MADE OR A COMMITMENT TO PURCHASE ACCEPTED UNTIL THE DELIVERY OF AN OFFERING CIRCULAR THAT INCLUDES COMPLETE INFORMATION ABOUT THE ISSUER AND THE OFFERING.
- (3) AN INDICATION OF INTEREST MADE BY A PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR INVOLVES NO OBLIGATION OR COMMITMENT OF ANY KIND.
- (4) THIS OFFER IS BEING MADE PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION UNDER FEDERAL AND STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO SALE MAY BE MADE UNTIL THE OFFERING STATEMENT IS QUALIFIED BY THE U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND IS REGISTERED IN IOWA
- b. All communications with prospective investors made in reliance upon this rule shall cease after a registration statement is filed with the administrator, and no sale may be made until at least 20 calendar days after the last communication made in reliance upon this rule.
- c. A preliminary prospectus may be used with an offering for which indications of interest have been solicited under this rule only if the offering is conducted by a registered broker-dealer. Failure to comply with the requirements of this subrule shall not result in losing the exemption from the requirements of Iowa Code section 502.301, but is a violation of the Act, is actionable by the administrator under Iowa Code section 502.603 or 502.604, and constitutes grounds for denying or revoking the exemption for specific transactions.

- **50.84(5)** Upon written application by the offerer and for good cause shown, the administrator may waive any condition of the solicitation of interest exemption. Neither compliance nor attempted compliance with this rule, nor the absence of any objection or order by the administrator regarding an offer of securities made under this rule, constitutes a waiver of any condition of the rule or a confirmation by the administrator of the availability of the rule.
- **50.84(6)** Offers made in reliance upon this rule shall not be integrated with subsequent offers or sales of securities registered in Iowa. Issuers on whose behalf indications of interest are solicited under this rule may not make offers or sales in reliance upon Iowa Code section 502.202(14) or rule 191—50.80(502) until at least 12 months after the last communication with a prospective investor made pursuant to this rule.
- **50.84(7)** Nothing in this rule limits the application of Iowa Code section 502.401, 502.402, 502.501 or 502.509 to offers made in reliance upon this rule.
- **50.84(8)** The administrator may review the materials filed under this rule. Materials filed, if reviewed, will be judged under antifraud principles. Any discussion in the offering documents of the potential rewards of the investment must be balanced by a discussion of the possible risks.
- **50.84(9)** Any offer effected in violation of this rule may constitute an unlawful offer of an unregistered security for which civil liability attaches under Iowa Code section 502.501 et seq. Any misrepresentation or omission may also give rise to civil liability under the Act. A subsequent registration of the security does not cure the previous unlawful offer. Only a rescission offer made in compliance with the Act can effect a cure.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.202(17).

- **191—50.85(502) Internet offers exemption.** Offers of securities made by, or on behalf of, issuers on or through the Internet are exempt from registration pursuant to Iowa Code sections 502.301 and 502.504 if:
- 1. The Internet offer states, directly or indirectly, that the securities are not being offered to state residents; and
- 2. The Internet offer is not specifically directed to any person in Iowa by, or on behalf of, the issuer of the securities: and
- 3. No sales of the issuer's securities are made in Iowa as a result of the Internet offering until such time as the securities being offered have been registered under Iowa Code sections 502.301 and 502.504, and a final prospectus or Form U-7 is delivered to Iowa investors prior to such sales, or the issuer qualifies for the exemption provided in Iowa Code section 502.202(13).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.203.

- **191—50.86(502) Denial, suspension, revocation, condition, or limitation of limited offering transaction exemption.** The administrator shall view the following as reasons for entering an order under Iowa Code section 502.204 to deny or revoke an exemption provided under Iowa Code section 502.202(14):
- 1. A public advertisement is used to promote the sale of securities for which such exemption is claimed; or
  - 2. The offering is part of a registered offering under the Securities Act of 1933.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.204.

#### 191—50.87(502) Nonprofit securities exemption.

**50.87(1)** Church extension funds or similar organizations making continuous offerings shall be exempt pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.201(7) "b" provided the issuer:

- a. Applies for the exemption;
- b. Files an offering circular and otherwise substantially complies with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Church Extension Funds as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 17, 1994, and amended by the NASAA membership on April 18, 2004, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 1951;

- c. Files all sales and advertising literature;
- d. Files a consent to service of process;
- e. Unless disallowed by the administrator within 15 days after the applicant has filed the items required by paragraphs 50.87(1) "a" to "d," is authorized beginning 15 days after the filing is received to sell pursuant to the exemption;
  - f. After authorization, may sell securities for a period of 12 months; and
- g. Upon the expiration of the 12-month period in paragraph 50.87(1) "f," files a renewal application that complies with the requirements of this subrule.
- **50.87(2)** Church bonds and other one-time offerings for a single specific project shall be exempt pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.201(7) "a" provided the issuer:
- a. Files a notice specifying the material terms of the offering that comply with the NASAA Statement of Policy Regarding Church Bonds as adopted by the NASAA membership on April 14, 2002, and published in CCH NASAA Reports at paragraph 1001; and
  - b. Files a consent to service of process.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.201(7). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

**191—50.88(502) Transactions with specified investors.** The administrator grants the exemption for transactions with specified investors to the following persons:

**50.88(1)** Any director, executive officer, or general partner of the issuer of the securities being offered or sold, or any director, executive officer, or general partner of a general partner of that issuer.

**50.88(2)** Any natural person whose individual net worth, or joint net worth with that person's spouse, at the time of the purchase exceeds \$1 million, excluding the value of the primary residence of the natural person.

**50.88(3)** Any natural person who had an individual income in excess of \$200,000 in each of the two most recent years or joint income with that person's spouse in excess of \$300,000 in each of those years and has a reasonable expectation of reaching the same income level in the current year.

**50.88(4)** Any venture or seed capital company. For purposes of this subrule, a venture or seed capital company is a corporation, partnership or association that has been in existence for five years or whose net assets exceed \$250,000 and whose primary business is investing in developmental stage companies or "eligible small business companies" as that term is defined in the regulations of the Small Business Administration.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.202(13). [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

**191—50.89(502) Designated securities manuals.** Nationally recognized securities manuals for purposes of Iowa Code section 502.202(2) "d" include Mergent's Manuals, S & P Capital IQ Standard Corporation Descriptions, Fitch Investment Services, and Best's Insurance Reports, Life-Health.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.202(2) "d." [ARC 1076C, IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]

#### 191—50.90(502) Intrastate crowdfunding exemption.

**50.90(1)** *Purpose and authority.* 

- a. The purpose of this rule is to set out the requirements, procedures and fees relating to the registration and conduct of intrastate crowdfunding, as established by Iowa Code section 502.202.
  - b. This rule is authorized by Iowa Code sections 502.202 and 502.605.

**50.90(2)** *Definitions*. For purposes of this rule, the definitions in Iowa Code chapter 502 and the following definitions shall apply unless the context requires otherwise:

"Administrator's Web site" means the Web site of the Iowa insurance division, www.iid.iowa.gov.

"Issuer" means a person that has filed a certificate of formation with the Iowa secretary of state and is authorized to do business in Iowa and has been approved by the administrator as a crowdfunding issuer pursuant to paragraph 50.90(8) "a."

"Management" means an issuer's directors or executive officers or the individuals who perform such functions for the issuer.

"Portal Web site" means the Internet Web site through which a registered Iowa crowdfunding portal provides intrastate crowdfunding offers and sales of exempt securities in Iowa.

"Purchaser" means an investor or person that purchases crowdfunding securities through an Iowa crowdfunding intermediary.

**50.90(3)** *Intermediary registration.* To act as a registered intermediary as defined and required by Iowa Code section 502.202:

- a. A broker-dealer shall comply with the registration requirements of Iowa Code section 502.401; or
- b. An entity that is not a broker-dealer acting as an Iowa crowdfunding portal shall register with the administrator by filing an Iowa crowdfunding portal registration, pursuant to subrule 50.90(4), and receiving approval of the registration by the administrator.
- **50.90(4)** *Iowa crowdfunding portal registration*. To request administrator approval of a registration as an Iowa crowdfunding portal as defined and required by Iowa Code section 502.202, a person shall submit all of the following to the administrator:
- a. A completed Iowa crowdfunding portal registration form, available on the administrator's Web site, including all required schedules and supplemental information.
- b. A completed Form U-4, available on the administrator's Web site, for each agent as defined in Iowa Code section 502.102(2).
- c. Any other information requested by the administrator to determine the financial responsibility, business reputation, or qualifications of the Iowa crowdfunding portal.
  - d. The registration fee of \$100.
- **50.90(5)** Registration renewal. Registration as an Iowa crowdfunding portal expires at the close of the calendar year. An Iowa crowdfunding portal may renew registration for the succeeding year by submitting to the administrator the appropriate renewal fee and a written request for renewal, including any material changes to the information submitted in the prior application. The administrator may request additional information as necessary.

**50.90(6)** Duties of an Iowa crowdfunding portal.

- a. Creation, maintenance and availability of portal Web site. A registered Iowa crowdfunding portal shall create the portal Web site and shall maintain the portal Web site and make information and services available on or through the portal Web site in compliance with this rule.
- b. Background and regulatory checks. Prior to offering securities to residents of Iowa, the Iowa crowdfunding portal shall conduct a reasonable investigation of the background and regulatory history of each issuer whose securities are offered on the portal Web site and of each of the issuer's control persons. "Control persons" for purposes of this subrule means the issuer's officers or directors; other persons having the power, directly or indirectly, to direct the management or policies of the issuer, whether by contract or otherwise; and persons holding more than 20 percent of the outstanding equity of the issuer. The Iowa crowdfunding portal shall deny an issuer access to the portal Web site if:
- (1) The issuer or any of its control persons are subject to a disqualification under Iowa Code section 502.202(24) "b" (5) or this rule;
- (2) The issuer has engaged in or is engaging in or the offering involves any act, practice, or course of business that will, directly or indirectly, operate as a fraud or deceit upon any person; or
- (3) The Iowa crowdfunding portal cannot adequately or effectively assess the risk of fraud by the issuer or the issuer's potential offering.
- *c. Purchaser screening.* Before a security is sold through an Iowa crowdfunding portal, the Iowa crowdfunding portal shall ensure that the purchaser does all of the following:
  - (1) Reviews the information provided in the offering documents.
- (2) Provides to the Iowa crowdfunding portal an acknowledgment in writing from the purchaser that the purchaser received and acknowledged the disclosure statement provided to the purchaser by the issuer pursuant to paragraph 50.90(8) "b."

- (3) Provides to the Iowa crowdfunding portal an affirmative representation that the purchaser is an Iowa resident.
- d. Information about the issuer and the offering. The Iowa crowdfunding portal shall make available on the portal Web site information about the issuer and the offering. The information shall include all of the following:
  - (1) A copy of the disclosure statement required by paragraph 50.90(8) "b."
  - (2) A summary of the offering, including all of the following:
- 1. A description of the entity; its form of business, principal office, history, and business plan; and its intended use of the offering proceeds, including compensation paid to any owner, executive officer, director, or manager.
- 2. The identity of the executive officers, directors, and managers, including their titles and their prior experience, and the identity of all persons owning more than 20 percent of the ownership interests of any class of securities of the company.
- 3. A description of the securities being offered and of any outstanding securities of the company, the amount of the offering, and the percentage ownership of the company represented by the offered securities.
- e. Portal Web site forum. The Iowa crowdfunding portal shall maintain a forum on its portal Web site. The forum shall be available to all potential purchasers as well as to the administrator. The portal Web site shall contain a disclaimer which states that access to securities offered on the portal Web site is limited to Iowa residents and that offers and sales of the securities appearing on the portal Web site are limited to persons that are Iowa residents. Potential purchasers may ask questions and receive answers concerning the terms and conditions of the offering and may obtain any additional information which the crowdfunding issuer possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense necessary to verify the accuracy or clarify the information provided on the portal Web site.
- f. Enforcement of investment limits. The Iowa crowdfunding portal shall take reasonable measures to ensure that no purchaser exceeds the sales limits set forth in Iowa Code section 502.202(24) "c."
- g. Administrator access. The Iowa crowdfunding portal shall provide the administrator purchaser-level access at all times to the portal Web site, pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.202(24) "g" (8).
- **50.90(7)** *Prohibited conduct for Iowa crowdfunding portals.* An Iowa crowdfunding portal and individuals of the Iowa crowdfunding portal's management:
  - a. Shall have no ownership or other financial interest in the crowdfunding issuer.
  - b. Shall not hold, manage, possess, or otherwise handle purchaser funds or securities.
- c. Shall not compensate employees, agents or other persons not registered with the administrator for soliciting offers or sales of securities displayed or referenced on the Iowa crowdfunding portal.
  - d. Shall not hold, manage, possess or otherwise handle purchaser funds or securities.
- *e*. Shall not be affiliated with or under common control with an issuer whose securities appear on the portal Web site.
  - f. Shall not hold a financial interest in any issuer offering securities on the portal Web site.
- g. Shall not receive a financial interest in an issuer as compensation for services provided to or on behalf of an issuer.

#### **50.90(8)** *Duties of a crowdfunding issuer.*

- a. Notice to administrator. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.202, at least 30 days prior to the offer of any security in this state in reliance upon the exemption provided by this rule, the crowdfunding issuer shall file with the administrator for approval a crowdfunding exemption notice application form, available on the administrator's Web site.
- (1) The following entities may not act as issuers nor may they file a crowdfunding exemption notice application form:
- 1. A company that is engaged or proposes to engage in the business of investing, reinvesting, owning, holding, or trading in securities.

- 2. A company that has not yet defined its business operations, that has no business plan, that has no stated investment goal for the funds being raised, or that plans to engage in a merger or acquisition with an unspecified business entity.
- (2) For a filing to be approved, the crowdfunding issuer shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the administrator the following:
- 1. The crowdfunding issuer is an Iowa entity that has filed a certificate of formation with the Iowa secretary of state and is authorized to do business in Iowa;
  - 2. The principal office of the issuer is located in Iowa;
- 3. At least 80 percent of the issuer's gross revenue during its most recent fiscal year prior to the offering is derived from the operation of a business in Iowa;
- 4. At least 80 percent of the issuer's assets at the end of its most recent semiannual period prior to the offering are located in Iowa; and
- 5. At least 80 percent of the net proceeds of this offering will be used by the issuer in connection with the operation of its business within Iowa.
- b. Disclosure document. A disclosure document shall be made readily available and accessible on the portal Web site to each potential purchaser at the time the offer of securities is made to the potential purchaser. The disclosure document shall contain all of the following information:
- (1) That no ready market exists for the sale of the securities acquired from the offering; that it may be difficult or impossible for a purchaser to sell or otherwise dispose of the investment; and that a purchaser may be required to hold and bear the financial risks of this investment indefinitely.
- (2) That the securities have not been registered under federal or state securities laws and, therefore, cannot be resold unless the securities are registered or qualify for an exemption from registration under federal and state law.
- (3) That, in making an investment decision, purchasers shall rely on their own examination of the issuer and the terms of the offering, including the merits and risks involved.
- (4) That no federal or state securities commission or regulatory authority has confirmed the accuracy or determined the adequacy of the disclosure statement or any other information on the portal Web site.
- (5) All information material to the offering, including, where appropriate, a discussion of significant factors that make the offering speculative or risky. Guidance on information to be included may be found by reviewing the small corporate offering registration (SCOR) information provided on the administrator's Web site. Topics to be addressed include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. General description of the issuer's business;
  - 2. History of the issuer's operations and organization;
  - 3. Management of the company and principal stockholders;
  - 4. How the proceeds from the offering will be used;
  - 5. Target offering amounts and escrow requirements, related to subrule 50.90(11);
  - 6. Financial information about the issuer;
  - 7. Description of the securities being offered; and
  - 8. Litigation and legal proceedings.
- (6) Current financial statements certified by the principal executive officer to be true and complete in all material respects and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (GAAP). If the issuer has prepared within the prior three years audited or reviewed financial statements, those shall also be provided to purchasers.
- c. Provision of sales reports. An issuer shall provide to the administrator a sales report detailing the amount of securities sold in Iowa at the close of the offering. The administrator may request additional reports at any time.

#### **50.90(9)** Compensation and fees.

a. A commission or other remuneration shall not be paid or given, directly or indirectly, for the offer or sale of the securities unless the person receiving such compensation is acting as an Iowa crowdfunding portal pursuant to subrule 50.90(3) or is an agent identified by the Iowa crowdfunding portal pursuant to paragraph 50.90(4) "b."

b. The issuer shall not provide a financial interest in the issuer as compensation for services provided to or on behalf of the issuer to a person acting as an Iowa crowdfunding portal pursuant to subrule 50.90(3) or as an agent identified by the Iowa crowdfunding portal pursuant to paragraph 50.90(4) "b."

**50.90(10)** Advertising and communications.

- a. The crowdfunding issuer shall not advertise the specific details of the offering, except for notices which direct potential purchasers to the portal Web site. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the issuer may distribute a notice within Iowa that the issuer is conducting an offering of securities and that includes the name of the registered Iowa crowdfunding portal through which the offering is being conducted and a link directing the potential investor to the registered Iowa crowdfunding portal. The notice shall contain a disclaimer that the offer or sale of the security is limited to persons that are Iowa residents.
- b. Communications. All communications between the issuer and potential purchasers taking place during the offer of securities pursuant to this rule shall occur through the portal Web site of the registered Iowa crowdfunding portal. During the time the securities are being offered on the portal Web site, the Iowa crowdfunding portal shall, pursuant to paragraphs 50.90(6) "d" and "e," provide channels through which potential purchasers can communicate with one another and with the issuer about the securities being offered. These communications shall be visible to all those with access to the portal Web site.
- (1) An issuer shall respond within ten days to requests for information made by potential purchasers or by the administrator through the portal Web site.
- (2) If such additional information is material and not previously included on the portal Web site, the crowdfunding issuer and the Iowa crowdfunding portal shall immediately amend the information contained on the portal Web site to provide such material information.

**50.90(11)** *Target amount, offering period, and escrow requirements.* 

- a. The crowdfunding issuer shall establish a target offering amount and include it in the disclosure document. More information regarding the establishment of a target amount may be found on the administrator's Web site.
- b. The offering period shall not exceed 12 months from the date of filing of the notice required by paragraph 50.90(8) "a."
- c. All offering proceeds shall be held in an escrow account, maintained in a custodial account in a state or federal financial institution located in Iowa, until offering proceeds (less any offering proceeds from the crowdfunding issuer or its management or affiliates) totaling at least the target offering amount are received.
- d. If the target offering amount is not received by the end of the offering period, the proceeds shall be returned to the purchasers within 30 days.
- e. All purchasers shall have the right to withdraw their investments, without deduction of any kind, until such time as offering proceeds totaling at least the target offering amount are received and the offering proceeds are released by the qualified custodian from the escrow account to the crowdfunding issuer
- **50.90(12)** Offering price. The offering price of the securities offered and sold pursuant to this exemption shall be the same for all purchasers and shall not be increased during the offering period. The offering price may be lowered, but only if all previous purchasers in the particular offering are notified of the change and allowed to rescind their previous investment and participate at the lower offering price.
- **50.90(13)** Resales of securities. On the document that is to serve as evidence of ownership, the issuer shall place a prominent notice which states that the securities have not been registered and which sets forth limitations on resale contained in SEC Rule 147(e), 17 CFR §230.147(e), including that, for a period of nine months from the date of last sale by the issuer of the securities in the offering, all resales by any person shall be made only to Iowa residents.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.202. [ARC 2259C, IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16; ARC 2731C, IAB 9/28/16, effective 11/2/16]

#### DIVISION VII FRAUD AND OTHER PROHIBITED CONDUCT

#### 191—50.100(502) Fraudulent practices.

**50.100(1)** An issuer of securities registered under the Act, or any person who is an officer, director or controlling person of such issuer, is presumed to employ a "device, scheme or artifice to defraud" the purchasers of such securities under Iowa Code section 502.501(1) if such person applies, authorizes or causes to be applied any material part of the proceeds from the sale of such securities in any material way contrary to the purposes specified in the prospectus used in offering such securities and not reasonably related to the business of the issuer as described in the prospectus.

**50.100(2)** A broker-dealer or agent employing one or more of the following practices engages in an "act, practice, or course of business which operates or would operate as a fraud" under Iowa Code section 502.501(3):

- a. Entering into any security transaction with a customer at an unreasonable price or at a price not reasonably related to the current market price of the security or receiving an unreasonable commission or profit.
- b. Contradicting or negating the importance of any information contained in a prospectus or other offering materials with intent to deceive or mislead or using any advertising or sales presentation in a deceptive or misleading manner.
- c. In connection with the offer, sale, or purchase of a security, falsely leading a customer to believe that the broker-dealer or agent possesses material, nonpublic information impacting the value of the security.
- d. In connection with the solicitation of a sale or purchase of a security, engaging in a pattern or practice of making contradictory recommendations to different investors of similar investment objectives for some to sell and others to purchase the same security, at or about the same time, when the recommendation is not justified by the particular circumstances of each investor.
- e. Failing to make a bona fide public offering of all the securities allotted to a broker-dealer for distribution by, among other things, (1) transferring securities to a customer, another broker-dealer or a fictitious account with the understanding that those securities will be returned to the broker-dealer or its nominees, or (2) parking or withholding securities.
- f. Effecting any transaction in, or inducing the purchase or sale of, any security by means of any manipulative, deceptive or other fraudulent device or contrivance including, but not limited to, the use of "boiler-room" tactics such as repeated or harassing unsolicited telephone calls or the use of fictitious or nominee accounts.
- **50.100(3)** Although nothing in this rule precludes applying the general antifraud provisions to any person who engages in practices similar to paragraphs "a" through "h" listed below, the listed practices apply only to soliciting a purchase or sale of OTC non-NASDAQ equity securities and excludes interests in direct participation programs and shares in open-end mutual funds:
- a. Failing to disclose the entity's present bid and ask price of a particular security at the time of solicitation.
- b. Failing to advise the customer, both at the time of solicitation and on confirmation, of the total of all charges and fees related to a specific securities transaction.
- c. In connection with a principal transaction, failing to disclose, both at the time of solicitation and upon confirmation, a short inventory position in the entity's account of more than 5 percent of the issued and outstanding shares of that class of securities of the issuer, if the entity is a market maker at the time of solicitation.
  - d. Conducting sales contests in a particular security.
- e. After a solicited purchase by a customer, failing or refusing, for a principal transaction, to promptly execute sell orders.
- f. Refusing to sell existing securities held by the customer unless the customer executes a purchase transaction.

- g. Soliciting a secondary market when there has not been a bona fide distribution in the primary market.
- h. Engaging in a pattern of compensating an agent in different amounts for effecting sales and purchases in the same security.

This list is not intended to be all-inclusive. Engaging in other conduct including, but not limited to, forgery, embezzlement, conversion, nondisclosure, incomplete disclosure or misstatement of material facts may also be deemed fraudulent.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.501.

#### 191—50.101(502) Rescission offers.

**50.101(1)** Rescission offers made pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.510 shall be typed or printed and shall be captioned "RESCISSION OFFER" in boldface print or type. The rescission offer shall be delivered to each offeree personally or shall be sent by certified mail to the offeree's last-known address and shall contain the following information:

- a. The name of the security which is the subject of the offer.
- b. A reasonably detailed statement indicating why liability under Iowa Code section 502.509 may have arisen and fairly and adequately advising the offeree of the offeree's rights pursuant to the Act.
- c. An offer to repurchase the security pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.510(1) "b" to "f," as applicable.
- d. A statement that the offeree's right to bring an action under the Act may be lost unless the offeree accepts the offer within 30 days after receiving the offer, or any shorter period, of not less than three days, that the administrator, by order, specifies.
- e. Sufficient information about the issuer and the security offered to permit the offeree to make an informed decision regarding acceptance of the rescission offer including, but not limited to, information about the issuer's organization and management, its operations and plan of business, and its financial condition as shown by a current financial statement prepared under generally accepted accounting principles.
- f. A form by which the offeree may accept the offer and a statement explaining that the offeree may accept the offer by returning the form to the offerer at the provided address by first-class mail, or any other type of mail.
- g. If the basis for relief under Iowa Code section 502.510 alleges a violation of Iowa Code section 502.509 which employed a device, scheme, or artifice to defraud, made an untrue statement of material fact necessary in order to make the statement made, in light of the circumstances under which it was made, not misleading, or engaged in an act, practice, or course of business that operated or would operate as a fraud or deceit on another person, in capital letters and boldface type at least as large as that used in the body of the printed materials, and placed immediately before the signature of the offerer, the following statement:

THIS IS A RESCISSION OFFER MADE PURSUANT TO IOWA Code section 502.510, A COPY OF WHICH IS ON FILE WITH THE IOWA SECURITIES AND REGULATED INDUSTRIES BUREAU. THE BUREAU MAKES NO RECOMMENDATION AS TO WHETHER THE OFFER SHOULD BE ACCEPTED OR REJECTED NOR HAS THE BUREAU PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFER.

**50.101(2)** If the basis for relief under Iowa Code section 502.510 alleges a violation of Iowa Code section 502.509 which employed a device, scheme, or artifice to defraud, made an untrue statement of material fact necessary in order to make the statement made, in light of the circumstances under which it was made, not misleading, or engaged in an act, practice, or course of business that operated or would operate as a fraud or deceit on another person, prior to making a rescission offer pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.510, the offerer shall file with the administrator:

- a. A copy of the rescission offer;
- b. The names and addresses of all holders or sellers who are to receive the rescission offer; and
- c. Financial statements proving that the offerer's assets are sufficient to meet its obligations should all offerees accept the rescission offer.

**50.101(3)** Rescission offers made pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.510 shall be tendered to all persons to whom liability exists or may exist pursuant to Iowa Code section 502.509.

- **50.101(4)** A rescission offer may be accepted at any time during the period stated in the rescission offer even if an offeree previously rejected the offer.
- **50.101(5)** Rescission offers are subject to the provisions of Iowa Code sections 502.501, 502.501A, 502.505, 502.506, and 502.506A.
- **50.101(6)** The administrator may, in the administrator's discretion, require proof by the offerer of compliance with this rule and the terms of the rescission offer.
- **50.101(7)** A proposal or the making of a rescission offer shall not limit the administrator's administrative or enforcement authority provided by the Act.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.509 and 502.510.

# 191—50.102(502) Fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business in providing investment advice.

**50.102(1)** It shall constitute a fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business for an investment adviser or an investment adviser representative acting as principal for such person's own account, knowingly to sell any security to or purchase any security from a client or, acting as broker for a person other than such client, knowingly to effect any sale or purchase of any security for the account of such client, without disclosing to such client in writing before the completion of such transaction the capacity in which the investment adviser is acting and obtaining the consent of the client to such transaction. The prohibitions of this subrule shall not apply to any transaction with a customer of a broker-dealer if such broker-dealer is not acting as an investment adviser in relation to such transaction.

**50.102(2)** It shall constitute a fraudulent, deceptive or manipulative act, practice, or course of business for an investment adviser or an investment adviser representative to fail to disclose to any client or prospective client all material facts regarding financial and disciplinary information as provided in 17 CFR Section 275.206(4)-4.

**50.102(3)** Pooled investment vehicles.

- a. It shall constitute a fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative act, practice, or course of business within the meaning of Iowa Code section 502.502(2) for any investment adviser to a pooled investment vehicle to:
- (1) Make any untrue statement of a material fact or to omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, to any investor or prospective investor in the pooled investment vehicle; or
- (2) Otherwise engage in any act, practice, or course of business that is fraudulent, deceptive, or manipulative with respect to any investor or prospective investor in the pooled investment vehicle.
- b. For purposes of this subrule, "pooled investment vehicle" means any investment company as defined in Section 3(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. 80a-3(a)) or any company that would be an investment company under Section 3(a) of that Act but for the exclusion provided from that definition by either Section 3(c)(1) or Section 3(c)(7) of that Act (15 U.S.C. 80a-3(c)(1) or (7)).

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.502(2).

#### 191—50.103(502) Investment advisory contracts.

**50.103(1)** It is unlawful for any investment adviser to enter into, extend, or renew any investment advisory contract unless the contract provides in writing all of the following:

- a. That the investment adviser shall not be compensated on the basis of a share of capital gains or capital appreciation of the funds or any portion of the funds of the client.
- b. That no assignment of the contract may be made by the investment adviser without the consent of the other party to the contract.
- c. That the investment adviser, if a partnership, shall notify the other party to the contract of any change in the membership of the partnership within a reasonable time after the change.

**50.103(2)** The provisions of subrule 50.103(1) shall be construed consistent with Sections 205(b) through (d) of the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, the terms of which shall be defined by Investment Advisers Act of 1940 Rules 275.205-1 and 275.205-2.

**50.103(3)** The provisions of subrule 50.103(1) shall not prohibit compensation on the basis of a share of capital gains or capital appreciation of the funds or any portion of the funds of the client in compliance with the exemption in 17 CFR Section 275.205-3.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 502.502(3).

191—50.104 to 50.109 Reserved.

### DIVISION VIII VIATICAL SETTLEMENT INVESTMENT CONTRACTS

# 191—50.110(502) Application by viatical settlement investment contract issuers and registration of agents to sell viatical settlement investment contracts.

**50.110(1)** Under this rule, the term "viatical settlement investment contract issuer" includes, but is not limited to, any individual, company, corporation or other entity that offers or sells, directly or indirectly, viatical settlement investment contracts to investors.

**50.110(2)** A viatical settlement investment contract issuer employing agents in Iowa must make prior application to the administrator for this authority. The application shall be made by letter and shall include:

- a. A statement of the issuer's intent to employ agents for the sale of its viatical settlement investment contracts; and
- b. The name, address, social security number and proof of satisfaction of subrule 50.110(3) for each agent.

**50.110(3)** An applicant for registration as an Iowa-registered agent of an issuer of viatical settlement investment contracts shall file with the administrator:

- a. Proof of obtaining a passing grade on the FINRA Series 7 examination;
- b. Proof of obtaining a passing grade on the FINRA Series 63 examination;
- c. An accurate, complete and signed Form U-4; and
- d. A \$30 filing fee.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102(2), 502.301 and 502.402. [ARC 9169B, IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]

191—50.111(502) Risk disclosure. Viatical settlement investment contract issuers and registered agents of issuers must provide specific, written disclosures of risk to Iowa investors at the time of the initial offer to sell a viatical settlement investment contract. These disclosures must be preceded by the following caption, which must be in bold, 16-point typeface:

IMPORTANT RISK DISCLOSURE INFORMATION—READ BEFORE SIGNING ANY

VIATICAL SETTLEMENT INVESTMENT CONTRACT.

The disclosure must include, at a minimum, the following information:

- 1. That the actual annual rate of return on any viatical settlement investment contract is dependent upon an accurate projection of the viator's life expectancy and the actual date of the viator's death and that an annual "guaranteed" rate of return is not possible;
- 2. Whether, after purchasing the viatical settlement investment contract, the investor will be responsible for payment of premiums on the contract if the viator lives longer than projected and if the investor will be responsible for such premiums, the amount of the premium payment and any resulting negative effect on the investor's return;
- 3. Whether any premium payments on the contract have been escrowed and, if so, the date upon which the escrowed funds will be depleted, who is responsible for payment of premiums after depletion of the funds, and, if applicable, the amount of the premiums;
- 4. Whether any premium payments on the contract have been waived, whether the investor will be responsible for payment of the premiums if the insurer who wrote the policy terminates the waiver after purchase, and, if applicable, the amount of the premiums;
- 5. Whether the investor is responsible for payment of premiums on the contract if the viator returns to health and, if applicable, the amount of the premiums;

- 6. Whether the investor is entitled to all or part of the investor's investment under the contract if the viator's underlying policy is later determined to be null and void;
- 7. Whether the insurance policy is a group policy and, if so, the special risks associated with group policies including, but not limited to, whether the investor is responsible for payment of additional premiums if the policies are sold or converted;
- 8. Whether the insurance policy is term insurance and, if so, the special risks associated with term insurance including, but not limited to, whether the investor is responsible for additional premium costs if the viator continues the term policy at the end of the current term;
- 9. Whether the investor will be the beneficiary or owner of the insurance policy and, if the investor is the beneficiary, the special risks associated with beneficiary status;
- 10. Whether the insurance policy is contestable and, if so, the special risks associated with contestability including, but not limited to, the risk that the investor will have no claim or only a partial claim to death benefits should the insurer cancel the policy within the contestability period;
- 11. Who is making the projection of the viator's life expectancy, the information upon which the projection is based, and the relationship of the projection maker to the issuer;
- 12. Who is monitoring the viator's condition, how often the monitoring is done, how the date of death is determined, and how and when this information will be transmitted to the investor;
- 13. Whether the insurer who wrote the viator's underlying policy has any additional rights which could negatively affect or extinguish the investor's rights under the viatical settlement investment contract, what these rights are, and under what conditions these rights are activated;
- 14. That a viatical settlement investment contract is not a liquid investment and that there is no established secondary market for resale of these products by the investor;
  - 15. That the investor will receive no returns (i.e., dividends and interest) until the viator dies; and
- 16. That the investor may lose all benefits or receive substantially reduced benefits if the insurer goes out of business during the term of the viatical investment.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102, 502.201(9E) and 502.301.

#### 191—50.112(502) Advertising of viatical settlement investment contracts.

**50.112(1)** The issuer and agent shall file all viatical settlement investment contract advertisements with the administrator at least ten business days prior to the date of use or a shorter period as the administrator may permit. The administrator shall mark the advertisements with allowance for use or expressly disapprove them during this time frame. The advertisement shall not be used in Iowa until a copy thereof, marked with allowance for use, has been received from the administrator.

**50.112(2)** Viatical settlement investment contract advertisements shall contain no more than the following:

- a. The name of the issuer;
- b. The address and telephone number of the issuer;
- c. A brief description of the security, including minimum purchase requirements and liquidity aspects;
- d. If a rate of return is advertised, it must be stated as the annual average rate of return, with a disclaimer that this is an annual average rate of return, that individual investor rates of return will vary based upon the viator's projected and actual date of death, and that an annual rate of return on a viatical settlement investment contract cannot be guaranteed;
- *e*. The name, address and telephone number of the agent of the issuer authorized to sell the viatical settlement investment contracts;
- f. A statement that the advertisement is neither an offer to sell nor a solicitation of an offer to purchase and that any offer or solicitation may only be made by providing a disclosure document; and
  - g. How a copy of the disclosure document may be obtained.
- **50.112(3)** Notwithstanding the provisions of rule 191—50.69(502), certain viatical settlement investment contract advertisements may be deemed false and misleading on their face by the administrator and are prohibited pursuant to Iowa Code sections 502.501 and 502.504. False and

misleading viatical settlement investment contract advertisements include, but are not limited to, the following representations:

- "Fully secured," "100% secured," "fully insured," "secure," "safe," "backed by rated insurance company(ies)," "backed by federal law," "backed by state law," or similar representations;
- "No risk," "minimal risk," "low risk," "no speculation," "no fluctuation," or similar representations;
- "Qualified or approved for IRA, Roth IRA, 401K, SEP, 403B, Keogh plans, TSA, other retirement account rollovers," "tax deferred," or similar representations;
- "Guaranteed fixed return," "guaranteed annual return," "guaranteed principal," "guaranteed earnings," "guaranteed profits," "guaranteed investment," or similar representations;
  - "No sales charges or fees" or similar representations;
- "High yield," "superior return," "excellent return," "high return," "quick profit," or similar f. representations;
  - "Perfect investment," "proven investment," or similar representations;
- Purported favorable representations or testimonials about the benefits of viaticals as an investment, taken out of context from newspapers, trade papers, journals, radio or television programs, or any other form of print or electronic media.
- 50.112(4) For purposes of this rule, the term "advertisement" includes any written, electronic or printed communication or any communication by means of recorded telephone messages or transmitted on radio, television, the Internet, or similar communications media, including filmstrips, motion pictures, and videos, published in connection with the offer or sale of a viatical settlement investment contract.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102, 502.301, and 502.504.

191—50.113(502) Duty to disclose. Issuers and agents equally share an affirmative duty to disclose all relevant and material information to prospective investors in viatical settlement investment contracts. The required disclosure is the registration statement required by Iowa Code section 502.304 which has been reviewed and made effective by the administrator.

```
This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 502.102 and 502.201(9E).
                          [Filed 8/1/63; amended 5/18/71, 7/3/75]
```

[Filed 1/13/76, Notice 11/17/75—published 1/26/76, effective 3/1/76]

[Filed 8/30/76, Notice 7/26/76—published 9/8/76, effective 10/13/76]

[Filed 12/30/82, Notice 10/27/82—published 1/19/83, effective 2/24/83]

[Filed emergency 7/15/83—published 8/3/83, effective 7/15/83]

[Filed 8/27/85, Notice 7/17/85—published 9/25/85, effective 10/30/85]

[Editorially transferred from [510] to [191], IAC Supp. 10/22/86; see IAB 7/30/86]

[Filed 10/17/86, Notice 9/10/86—published 11/5/86, effective 12/10/86]<sup>()</sup>

[Filed 9/18/87, Notice 8/12/87—published 10/7/87, effective 11/11/87]

[Filed 12/28/87, Notice 10/7/87—published 1/13/88, effective 2/17/88]

[Filed emergency 6/24/88—published 7/13/88, effective 7/1/88]

[Filed emergency 9/30/88—published 10/19/88, effective 11/1/88]

[Filed 12/22/88, Notice 11/16/88—published 1/11/89, effective 2/15/89]

[Filed 9/29/89, Notice 7/12/89—published 10/18/89, effective 11/22/89]

[Filed 12/21/90, Notice 6/27/90—published 1/9/91, effective 2/13/91] [Filed emergency 6/21/91—published 7/10/91, effective 6/21/91]

[Filed 2/14/92, Notice 12/25/91—published 3/4/92, effective 4/8/92]

[Filed 2/28/92, Notice 12/11/91—published 3/18/92, effective 4/22/92]

[Filed 2/28/92, Notice 12/25/91—published 3/18/92, effective 4/22/92]

[Filed 10/23/92, Notice 9/16/92—published 11/11/92, effective 12/16/92]

[Filed 4/30/93, Notice 3/17/93—published 5/26/93, effective 6/30/93]

[Filed 7/2/93, Notice 4/14/93—published 7/21/93, effective 8/25/93]

[Filed 12/30/93, Notice 7/21/93—published 1/19/94, effective 2/28/94]

[Filed 9/16/94, Notice 8/3/94—published 10/12/94, effective 11/16/94]

```
[Filed without Notice 10/20/94—published 11/9/94, effective 12/14/94]
         [Filed 3/24/95, Notice 2/15/95—published 4/12/95, effective 5/17/95]
          [Filed 6/16/95, Notice 2/15/95—published 7/5/95, effective 8/9/95]
         [Filed 2/22/96, Notice 1/17/96—published 3/13/96, effective 4/17/96]
         [Filed 7/25/96, Notice 6/19/96—published 8/14/96, effective 9/18/96]
       [Filed 10/31/96, Notice 9/25/96—published 11/20/96, effective 12/25/96]
         [Filed 2/19/97, Notice 1/15/97—published 3/12/97, effective 4/16/97]
          [Filed 5/2/97, Notice 3/26/97—published 5/21/97, effective 6/25/97]
         [Filed 7/23/97, Notice 6/18/97—published 8/13/97, effective 9/17/97]
        [Filed 1/23/98, Notice 12/17/97—published 2/11/98, effective 3/18/98]
         [Filed 7/22/98, Notice 6/17/98—published 8/12/98, effective 9/16/98]
       [Filed 10/30/98, Notice 9/23/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
         [Filed 3/5/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 3/24/99, effective 4/28/99]
          [Filed 4/16/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 5/5/99, effective 6/9/99]
         [Filed 4/30/99, Notice 12/16/98—published 5/19/99, effective 6/23/00]
        [Filed 11/24/99, Notice 9/22/99—published 12/15/99, effective 1/19/00]
          [Filed 1/5/00, Notice 8/11/99—published 1/26/00, effective 3/1/00]
          [Filed 5/24/01, Notice 4/4/01—published 6/13/01, effective 7/18/01]
         [Filed 8/31/01, Notice 7/25/01—published 9/19/01, effective 11/1/01]
          [Filed 8/2/02, Notice 6/26/02—published 8/21/02, effective 9/25/02]
          [Filed 6/1/07, Notice 4/11/07—published 6/20/07, effective 7/25/07]
       [Filed 11/29/07, Notice 10/10/07—published 12/19/07, effective 1/23/08]
       [Filed 10/30/08, Notice 9/24/08—published 11/19/08, effective 12/24/08]
[Filed ARC 9169B (Notice ARC 9010B, IAB 8/11/10), IAB 10/20/10, effective 11/24/10]
 [Filed ARC 1076C (Notice ARC 0716C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 10/2/13, effective 11/6/13]
 [Filed ARC 2175C (Notice ARC 2079C, IAB 8/5/15), IAB 9/30/15, effective 11/4/15]
 [Filed ARC 2259C (Notice ARC 2172C, IAB 9/30/15), IAB 11/25/15, effective 1/1/16]
 [Filed ARC 2731C (Notice ARC 2668C, IAB 8/3/16), IAB 9/28/16, effective 11/2/16]
[Filed ARC 2872C (Notice ARC 2787C, IAB 10/26/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]
```

 <sup>↑</sup> Two or more ARCs

Objection to rules 50.19 and 50.44, see IAC Supplement 3/8/76

#### CHAPTER 90 FINANCIAL AND HEALTH INFORMATION REGULATION

#### 191—90.1(505) Purpose and scope.

- **90.1(1)** This chapter governs the treatment of nonpublic personal financial information and nonpublic personal health information about individuals by all licensees of the insurance division.
- **90.1(2)** This chapter also applies to nonpublic personal financial information and nonpublic personal health information about individuals who obtain or are claimants or beneficiaries of products or services primarily for personal, family or household purposes from licensees. This chapter does not apply to information about individuals or companies that obtain products or services for business, commercial or agricultural purposes.
- **90.1(3)** A licensee domiciled in this state that is in compliance with this chapter shall be deemed to be in compliance with Title V of P.L. 106-102 in a state that has not enacted laws or regulations that meet the requirements of Title V.

#### 191—90.2(505) Definitions. For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply:

"Affiliate" means any company that controls, is controlled by or is under common control with another company.

"Clear and conspicuous" means that a notice is reasonably understandable and designed to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in the notice.

"Collect" means to obtain information that the licensee organizes or can retrieve by the name of an individual or by identifying number, symbol or other identifying article assigned to the individual, irrespective of the source of the underlying information.

"Commissioner" means the insurance commissioner.

"Company" means a corporation, limited liability company, business trust, general or limited partnership, association, sole proprietorship or similar organization.

"Consumer" means an individual, or that individual's legal representative, who seeks to obtain, obtains or has obtained from a licensee an insurance product or service that is to be used primarily for personal, family or household purposes and about whom the licensee has nonpublic personal information. Consumer includes any of the following:

- 1. An individual who provides nonpublic personal information to a licensee in connection with obtaining or seeking to obtain financial, investment or economic advisory services relating to an insurance product or service is a consumer regardless of whether the licensee establishes an ongoing advisory relationship.
  - 2. An applicant for insurance prior to the inception of insurance coverage is a licensee's consumer.
  - 3. An individual is a licensee's consumer if:
  - The individual is a beneficiary of a life insurance policy underwritten by the licensee;
  - The individual is a claimant under an insurance policy issued by the licensee;
- The individual is an insured or an annuitant under an insurance policy or an annuity, respectively, issued by the licensee; or
  - The individual is a mortgager of a mortgage covered under a mortgage insurance policy; and
- The licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information about the individual to a nonaffiliated third party other than as permitted under rules 90.12(505), 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) of this chapter.

An individual who is a consumer of another financial institution is not a licensee's consumer solely because the licensee is acting as agent for, or provides processing or other services to, that financial institution.

An individual is not the consumer of the licensee provided that the licensee provides the initial, annual and revised notices required under rules 90.3(505), 90.4(505), and 90.7(505) to the plan sponsor, group or blanket insurance policyholder or group annuity contract holder, workers' compensation plan participant, or further, provided that the licensee does not disclose to a nonaffiliated third party nonpublic

personal financial information about such an individual other than as permitted under rules 90.12(505), 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) and solely due to any of the following:

- a. The consumer is a participant in or a beneficiary of an employee benefit plan that the licensee administers or sponsors or for which the licensee acts as a trustee, insurer or fiduciary,
- b. The consumer is covered under a group or blanket insurance policy or group annuity contract issued by the licensee, or
  - c. The consumer is a beneficiary in a workers' compensation plan.

However, an individual described in "a" through "c" is a consumer of a licensee if the licensee does not meet all the above conditions. In no event shall an individual solely by virtue of the status described in "a" through "c" above be deemed a customer for purposes of this chapter.

An individual is not a licensee's consumer solely because the individual is a beneficiary of a trust for which the licensee is a trustee or because the individual has designated the licensee as trustee for a trust.

"Consumer reporting agency" means "consumer reporting agency" as defined in Section 603(f) of the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act.

"Control" means any of the following:

- 1. Ownership, control or power to vote 25 percent or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting security of the company, directly or indirectly, or acting through one or more other persons;
- 2. Control in any manner over the election of a majority of the directors, trustees or general partners or individuals exercising similar functions of the company; or
- 3. The power to exercise, directly or indirectly, a controlling influence over the management or policies of the company, as the commissioner determines.

"Customer" means a consumer who has a customer relationship with a licensee.

"Customer information" means nonpublic personal information about a customer, whether the information is in paper, electronic or other form, that is maintained by or on behalf of the licensee.

"Customer information systems" means the electronic or physical methods used to access, collect, store, use, transmit, protect or dispose of customer information.

"Customer relationship" means a continuing relationship between a consumer and a licensee under which the licensee provides to the consumer one or more insurance products or services that are to be used primarily for personal, family or household purposes.

A consumer has a continuing relationship with a licensee if the consumer is a current policyholder of an insurance product issued by or through the licensee or if the consumer obtains financial, investment or economic advisory services relating to an insurance product or service from the licensee for a fee.

A consumer does not have a continuing relationship with a licensee under the following examples:

- 1. The consumer applies for insurance but does not purchase the insurance;
- 2. The licensee sells the consumer airline travel insurance in an isolated transaction;
- 3. The individual is no longer a current policyholder of an insurance product or no longer obtains insurance services with or through the licensee;
- 4. The consumer is a beneficiary or claimant under a policy and has submitted a claim under a policy choosing a settlement option involving an ongoing relationship with the licensee;
- 5. The consumer is a beneficiary or a claimant under a policy and has submitted a claim under that policy choosing a lump sum settlement option;
- 6. The customer's policy is lapsed, expired, or otherwise inactive or dormant under the licensee's business practices and the licensee has not communicated with the customer about the relationship for a period of 12 consecutive months, other than annual privacy notices, material required by law or regulation, communication at the direction of a state or federal authority, or promotional materials;
- 7. The individual is an insured or an annuitant under an insurance policy or annuity, respectively, but is not the policyholder or owner of the insurance policy or annuity; or
- 8. For the purposes of these rules, the individual's last-known address according to the licensee's record is deemed invalid. An address of record is deemed invalid if mail sent to that address by the licensee has been returned by the postal authorities as undeliverable and if subsequent attempts by the licensee to obtain a current valid address for the individual have been unsuccessful.

"Designed to call attention" means a licensee designs to call attention to the nature and significance of the information in a notice if the licensee does the following:

- 1. Uses a plain-language heading to call attention to the notice;
- 2. Uses a typeface and type size that are easy to read;
- 3. Provides wide margins and ample line spacing;
- 4. Uses boldface or italics for key words; and
- 5. Is in a form that combines the licensee's notice with other information, uses distinctive type size, style, and graphic devices, such as shading or sidebars.

"Financial institution" means any institution the business of which is engaging in activities that are financial in nature or incidental to the financial activities described in Section 4(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. Financial institution does not include the following:

- 1. Any person or entity with respect to any financial activity that is subject to the jurisdiction of the commodity futures trading commissioner under the Commodity Exchange Act.
- 2. The Federal Agricultural Mortgage Corporation or any entity charged and operating under the Farm Credit Act of 1971.
- 3. Institutions chartered by Congress specifically to engage in securitizations, secondary market sales including sales of servicing rights, or similar transactions related to a transaction of a consumer as long as the institutions do not sell or transfer nonpublic personal information to a nonaffiliated third party.

"Financial product or service" means any product or service that a financial holding company could offer by engaging in an activity that is financial in nature or incidental to such a financial activity under Section 4(k) of the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956. Financial service includes a financial institution's evaluation or brokerage of information that the financial institution collects in connection with a request or an application from a consumer for a financial product or service.

"Health care" means preventive, diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative, maintenance or palliative care, services, procedures, tests or counseling that relates to the physical, mental or behavioral condition of an individual or affects the structure or function of the human body or any part of the human body including the banking of blood, sperm, organs or any other tissues. "Health care" also means prescribing, dispensing or furnishing to an individual drugs or biologicals, or medical devices or health care equipment and supplies.

"Health care provider" means a physician or health care practitioner licensed, accredited or certified to perform specified health services consistent with state law, or a health care facility.

"Health information" means any information or data except age, gender or nonmedical identifying information, whether oral or recorded in any form or medium, created by or derived from a health care provider or the consumer that relates to the following:

- 1. The past, present or future physical, mental or behavioral health or condition of an individual;
- 2. The provision of health care to an individual; or
- 3. Payment for the provision of health care to an individual.

"Insurance product or service" means any product or service that is offered by a licensee pursuant to the insurance laws of Iowa. Insurance service includes a licensee's evaluation, brokerage or distribution of information that the licensee collects in connection with a request or an application from a consumer for an insurance product or service.

"Licensee" means all licensed carriers, producers and other persons licensed or required to be licensed, or authorized or required to be authorized, or registered or required to be registered pursuant to the insurance laws of the state or by the department of public health. Licensee shall also include an unauthorized insurer that accepts business placed through a licensed excess lines broker but only in regard to the excess lines placements pursuant to state rules.

"Nonaffiliated third party" means any person except a licensee's affiliate or a person employed jointly by a licensee and any company that is not a licensee's affiliate. Nonaffiliated third party includes any company that is an affiliate solely by virtue of the direct or indirect ownership or control of the company by the licensee or its affiliate in conducting merchant banking or investment banking activities of the type described in Section 4(k)(4)(H) of the federal Bank Holding Company Act or insurance

company investment activities of the type described in Section 4(k)(4)(I) of the federal Bank Holding Company Act.

"Nonpublic personal health information" means health information that identifies an individual who is the subject of the information or with respect to which there is a reasonable basis to believe that the information could be used to identify an individual.

"Nonpublic personal information" or "nonpublic personal financial information" means personally identifiable financial information and any list, description or other groupings of consumers and publicly available information pertaining to them that is derived using any personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available.

Nonpublic personal financial information does not include health information, publicly available information, except as included on a list as described above or any list or description pertaining to consumers that is derived without using any personally identifiable financial information that is not publicly available.

"Opt out" means a direction by the consumer that the licensee not disclose nonpublic personal financial information about the consumer to a nonaffiliated third party other than as permitted by rules 90.12(505), 90.13(505), and 90.14(505).

"Personally identifiable financial information" means any information a consumer provides to a licensee to obtain an insurance product or service from the licensee, information about a consumer resulting from a transaction involving an insurance product or service between a licensee and a consumer or information the licensee otherwise obtains about a consumer in connection with providing an insurance product or service to that consumer.

Examples of "personally identifiable financial information" include:

- Information a consumer provides to a licensee on an application to obtain an insurance product or service;
  - Account balance information and payment history;
- The fact that an individual is or has been one of the licensee's customers or has obtained an insurance product or service from the licensee;
- Any information about the licensee's consumer if it is disclosed in a manner that indicates that the individual is or has been the licensee's consumer;
- Any information that a consumer provides to a licensee or that the licensee or its agent otherwise obtains in connection with collecting on a loan or servicing a loan;
- Any information the licensee collects through an Internet cookie (an information-collecting device from a web server); and
  - Information from a consumer report.

Personally identifiable financial information does not include health information, a list of names and addresses of customers of an entity that is not a financial institution and information that does not identify a consumer, such as aggregate information or blind data that does not contain personal identifiers such as account numbers, names, and addresses.

"Publicly available information" means any information that a licensee has a reasonable basis to believe is lawfully made available to the general public from federal, state, or local government records, widely distributed media sources or disclosures to the general public that are required to be made by federal, state or local law.

A licensee has a reasonable basis to believe that information is lawfully made available to the general public if the licensee has taken steps to determine that the information is the type that is available to the general public and whether an individual can direct that the information not be made available to the general public and, if so, that the licensee's consumer has not done so.

Examples of "publicly available information" include:

- Publicly available information in government records which includes information in government real estate records and security interest filings.
- Publicly available information from widely distributed media which includes information from a telephone book, a television or radio program, a newspaper or a Web site that is available to the general

public on an unrestricted basis. A Web site is not restricted merely because an Internet service provider or a site operator requires a fee or a password, so long as access is available to the general public.

• A licensee has a reasonable basis to believe that mortgage information is lawfully made available to the general public if the licensee has determined that the information is of the type included on the public record in the jurisdiction where the mortgage would be recorded.

"Reasonably understandable" means the licensee's notice is presented in the following form:

- 1. Uses clear, concise sentences, paragraphs, and sections;
- 2. Uses short explanatory sentences or bullet lists whenever possible;
- 3. Uses definite, concrete, plain language and active voice whenever possible;
- 4. Avoids multiple negatives;
- 5. Avoids legal or highly technical business terminology whenever possible; and
- 6. Avoids explanations that are imprecise and readily subject to different interpretations.

"Service provider" means a person that maintains, processes or otherwise is permitted access to customer information through the person's provision of services directly to the licensee.

### DIVISION I RULES FOR FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### 191—90.3(505) Initial privacy notice to consumers required.

**90.3(1)** A licensee shall provide a clear and conspicuous notice that accurately reflects its privacy policies and practices to the following persons and at the following times:

- a. An individual who becomes the licensee's customer, not later than when the licensee establishes a customer relationship, except as provided in subrule 90.3(5); and
- b. A consumer, before the licensee discloses any nonpublic personal financial information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party, if the licensee makes a disclosure other than as authorized by rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505).
  - 90.3(2) A licensee is not required to provide an initial notice to a consumer under subrule 90.3(1) if:
- a. The licensee does not disclose any nonpublic personal financial information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party other than as authorized by rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) and the licensee does not have a customer relationship with the consumer; or
- b. A notice has been provided by an affiliated licensee, as long as the notice clearly identifies all licensees to whom the notice applies and is accurate with respect to the licensee and the other institutions.
- c. The licensee has a customer relationship with the consumer and the consumer consents to the licensee's searching for insurance coverage to replace existing coverage or the licensee is selling the agency expiration lists or the agency contract is canceled and the licensee is required to move the existing coverage to a new carrier.
- **90.3(3)** A licensee establishes a customer relationship at the time the licensee and the consumer enter into a continuing relationship.

A licensee establishes a customer relationship when the consumer does either of the following:

- a. Becomes a policyholder of a licensee that is an insurer when the insurer delivers an insurance policy or contract to the consumer or, in the case of a licensee that is an insurance producer or insurance broker, obtains insurance through that licensee; or
- b. Agrees to obtain financial, economic or investment advisory services relating to insurance products or services for a fee from the licensee.
- **90.3(4)** When an existing customer obtains a new insurance product or service from a licensee that is to be used primarily for personal, family or household purposes, the licensee satisfies the initial notice requirements of subrule 90.3(1) as follows:
- a. The licensee provides a revised policy notice under rule 90.7(505) that covers the customer's new insurance product or service; or
- b. If the initial, revised or annual notice that the licensee most recently provided to that customer was accurate with respect to the new insurance product or service, the licensee does not need to provide a new privacy notice under subrule 90.3(1).

**90.3(5)** A licensee may provide the initial notice required by paragraph 90.3(1)"a" within a reasonable time after the licensee establishes a customer relationship if:

- a. Establishing the customer relationship is not at the customer's election; or
- b. Providing notice not later than when the licensee establishes a customer relationship would substantially delay the customer's transaction and the customer agrees to receive the notice at a later time

Examples of notice within a reasonable time are as follows:

- The establishment of the customer relationship is not at the customer's election. Establishing the customer relationship is not at the customer's election if a licensee acquires or is assigned a customer's policy from another financial institution or residual market mechanism and the customer does not have a choice about the licensee's acquisition or assignment.
- There is substantial delay in the customer's transaction. Providing notice not later than when a licensee establishes a customer relationship would substantially delay the customer's transaction when the licensee and the individual agree over the telephone to enter into a customer relationship involving prompt delivery of the insurance product or service.
- Providing notice not later than when a licensee establishes a customer relationship would not substantially delay the customer's transaction when the relationship is initiated in person at the licensee's office or through other means by which the customer may view the notice, such as on a Web site.
- **90.3(6)** When a licensee is required by this rule to deliver an initial privacy notice, the licensee shall deliver it according to rule 90.8(505). If the licensee uses a short-form initial notice for noncustomers according to subrule 90.5(6), the licensee may deliver its privacy notice according to subrule 90.5(6).

#### 191—90.4(505) Annual privacy notice to customers required.

**90.4(1)** A licensee shall provide a clear and conspicuous notice to customers that accurately reflects its privacy policies and practices not less than annually during the continuation of the customer relationship. "Annually" means at least once in any period of 12 consecutive months during which that relationship exists. A licensee may define the 12-consecutive-month period, but the licensee shall apply it to the customer on a consistent basis.

A licensee provides a notice annually if it defines the 12-consecutive-month period as a calendar year and provides the annual notice to the customer once in each calendar year following the calendar year in which the licensee provided the initial notice. For example, if a customer opens an account on any day of year 1, the licensee shall provide an annual notice to that customer by December 31 of year 2.

**90.4(2)** A licensee is not required to provide an annual notice to a former customer. A former customer is an individual with whom a licensee no longer has a continuing relationship.

A licensee no longer has a continuing relationship with an individual if the individual no longer is a current policyholder of an insurance product or no longer obtains insurance services with or through the licensee.

A licensee no longer has a continuing relationship with an individual if the individual's policy lapsed, expired or is otherwise inactive or dormant under the licensee's business practices, and the licensee has not communicated with the customer about the relationship for a period of 12 consecutive months, other than to provide annual notices, material required by law or regulation, or promotional materials.

For purposes of this rule, a licensee no longer has a continuing relationship with an individual if the individual's last-known address according to the licensee's records is deemed invalid. An address of record is deemed invalid if mail sent to that address by the licensee has been returned by the postal authorities as undeliverable and if subsequent attempts by the licensee to obtain a current valid address for the individual have been unsuccessful.

A licensee no longer has a continuing relationship with a customer in the case of providing real estate settlement services at the time the customer completes execution of all documents related to the real estate closing, payment for those services has been received, or the licensee has completed all of its responsibilities with respect to the settlement, including filing documents on the public record, whichever is later.

**90.4(3)** When a licensee is required by this rule to deliver an annual privacy notice, the licensee shall deliver it according to rule 90.8(505).

**90.4(4)** A licensee is not required to provide an annual privacy notice if both of the following are true: the licensee has not changed the privacy policies and practices that the licensee disclosed to the consumer in the privacy notice that the licensee most recently delivered to the consumer in accordance with rule 191—90.3(505) or this rule; and the licensee does not disclose any nonpublic personal information about the consumer to any nonaffiliated third party except as authorized by rules 191—90.12(505), 191—90.13(505) and 191—90.14(505). If a licensee at any time fails to comply with the criteria of this subrule, the licensee shall immediately provide to the consumer the annual privacy notice required under this chapter.

[ARC 2873C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 191—90.5(505) Information to be included in privacy notices.

**90.5(1)** The initial annual and revised privacy notices that a licensee provides under rules 90.3(505), 90.4(505) and 90.7(505) shall include each of the following items of information in addition to any other information the licensee wants to provide and that apply to the licensee and to the consumers to whom the licensee sends its privacy notice:

- a. The categories of nonpublic personal financial information that the licensee collects;
- b. The categories of nonpublic personal financial information that the licensee discloses;
- c. The categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to which the licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information, other than those parties to which the licensee discloses information under rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505);
- d. The categories of nonpublic personal financial information about the licensee's former customers that the licensee discloses and the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to which the licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information about the licensee's former customers, other than those parties to which the licensee discloses information under rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505);
- e. A separate description of the categories of information the licensee discloses and the categories of third parties with which the licensee has contracted if a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information to a nonaffiliated third party under rule 90.12(505) and no other exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) applies to that disclosure:
- f. An explanation of the consumer's right under subrule 90.9(1) to opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information to nonaffiliated third parties, including the methods by which the consumer may exercise that right at that time;
- g. Any disclosures that the licensee makes under Section 603(d)(2)(A)(iii) of the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act;
- *h*. The licensee's policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal financial information; and
  - *i.* Any disclosure that the licensee makes under subrule 90.5(2).
- **90.5(2)** If a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information as authorized under rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505), the licensee is not required to list those exceptions in the initial or annual privacy notices required by rules 90.3(505) and 90.4(505). When describing the categories of parties to which disclosure is made, the licensee is required to state only that it makes disclosures to other affiliated or nonaffiliated third parties, as applicable and permitted by law.
  - **90.5(3)** Examples of nonpublic personal financial information are as follows:
- a. Categories of nonpublic personal financial information that the licensee collects. A licensee satisfies the requirement to categorize the nonpublic personal financial information it collects if the licensee categorizes it according to the source of the information, as applicable:
  - (1) Information from the consumer;
  - (2) Information about the consumer's transactions with the licensee or its affiliates;
  - (3) Information about the consumer's transactions with nonaffiliated third parties; and
  - (4) Information from a consumer reporting agency.

- b. Categories of nonpublic personal financial information a licensee discloses. A licensee satisfies the requirement to categorize nonpublic personal financial information it discloses if the licensee categorizes the information according to source, as described in paragraph "a," as applicable, and provides examples to illustrate the types of information in each category. These might include the following:
- (1) Information from the consumer, including application information, such as assets and income and identifying information such as name, address and social security number;
- (2) Transaction information, such as information about balances, payment history and parties to the transaction; and
- (3) Information from consumer reports, such as a consumer's creditworthiness and credit history. A licensee does not adequately categorize the information that it discloses if the licensee uses only general terms, such as transaction information about the consumer.

If a licensee reserves the right to disclose all of the nonpublic personal financial information about consumers that it collects, the licensee may simply state that fact without describing the categories or examples of nonpublic personal information that the licensee discloses.

c. Categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to which the licensee discloses. A licensee satisfies the requirement to categorize the affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to which the licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information about consumers if the licensee identifies the types of businesses in which the affiliate and nonaffiliated third parties engage.

Types of businesses may be described by general terms only if the licensee uses a few illustrative examples of significant lines of business. For example, a licensee may use the term "financial products or services" if it includes appropriate examples of significant lines of business, such as life insurer, automobile insurer, consumer banking or securities brokerage.

A licensee also may categorize the affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to which it discloses nonpublic personal financial information about consumers using more detailed categories.

- **90.5(4)** If a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information under the exception in rule 90.12(505) to a nonaffiliated third party to market products or services that it offers alone or jointly with another financial institution, the licensee satisfies the disclosure requirement of paragraph 90.5(1) "e" if it does the following:
- a. Lists the categories of nonpublic personal financial information it discloses using the same categories and examples the licensee used to meet the requirements of paragraph 90.5(1)"b" as applicable; and
- b. States whether the third party is a service provider that performs marketing services on the licensee's behalf or on behalf of the licensee and another financial institution or a financial institution with which the licensee has a joint marketing agreement.
- **90.5(5)** If a licensee does not disclose and does not wish to reserve the right to disclose nonpublic personal financial information about customers or former customers to affiliates or nonaffiliated third parties except as authorized under rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505), the licensee may simply state that fact, in addition to the information it shall provide under paragraphs 90.5(1) "a," "h," and "i" and subrule 90.5(2).
- **90.5(6)** A licensee shall describe its policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal financial information if it does both of the following:
  - a. Describes in general terms who is authorized to have access to the information; and
- b. States whether the licensee has security practices and procedures in place to ensure the confidentiality of the information in accordance with the licensee's policy. The licensee is not required to describe technical information about the safeguards it uses.
- **90.5(7)** A licensee may satisfy the initial notice requirements in 90.3(1) "b" and 90.6(4) for a consumer who is not a customer by providing a short-form initial notice at the same time as the licensee delivers an opt-out notice as required in rule 90.6(505).
- a. The short-form initial notice shall be clear and conspicuous, state that the licensee's privacy notice is available upon request and explain a reasonable means by which the consumer may obtain that notice.

- b. The licensee shall deliver its short-form initial notice according to rule 90.8(505). The licensee is not required to deliver its privacy notice with its short-form initial notice. The licensee instead may simply provide the consumer a reasonable means to obtain its privacy notice. If a consumer who receives the licensee's short-form notice requests the licensee's privacy notice, the licensee shall deliver its privacy notice according to rule 90.8(505).
- c. The licensee provides a reasonable means by which a consumer may obtain a copy of its privacy notice if the licensee provides a toll-free telephone number that the consumer may call to request the notice or, for a consumer who conducts business in person at the licensee's office, maintains copies of the notice on hand that the licensee provides to the consumer immediately upon request.
- **90.5(8)** The licensee's notice may include categories of nonpublic personal financial information that the licensee reserves the right to disclose in the future but does not currently disclose and categories of affiliates or nonaffiliated third parties to which the licensee reserves the right in the future to disclose, but to which the licensee does not currently disclose, nonpublic personal financial information. Sample clauses are found in Appendix A.

#### 191—90.6(505) Form of opt-out notice to consumers and opt-out methods.

- **90.6(1)** A licensee required to provide an opt-out notice under subrule 90.9(1) shall provide a clear and conspicuous notice to each of its consumers that accurately explains the right to opt out under that rule. The notice shall state the following:
- a. The licensee discloses or reserves the right to disclose nonpublic personal financial information about its consumer to a nonaffiliated third party;
  - b. The consumer has the right to opt out of that disclosure; and
  - c. A reasonable means by which the consumer may exercise the opt-out right.

**90.6(2)** Examples of the opt-out notice include the following:

- a. Adequate opt-out notice. A licensee provides adequate notice that the consumer can opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information to a nonaffiliated third party if the licensee does the following:
- (1) Identifies all of the categories of nonpublic personal financial information that it discloses or reserves the right to disclose and all of the categories of nonaffiliated third parties to which the licensee discloses the information, as described in paragraphs 90.5(1) "b" and "c," and states that the consumer can opt out of the disclosure of that information; and
- (2) Identifies the insurance products or services that the consumer obtains from the licensee, either singly or jointly, to which the opt-out direction applies.
- b. Reasonable opt out. A licensee provides a reasonable means to exercise an opt-out right if it provides the following:
- (1) Designates check-off boxes in a prominent position on the relevant forms with the opt-out notice:
  - (2) Includes a reply form together with the opt-out notice;
- (3) Provides an electronic means to opt out, such as a form that can be sent via electronic mail or a process at the licensee's Web site, if the consumer agrees to the electronic delivery of information; or
  - (4) Provides a toll-free telephone number that consumers may call to opt out.
- c. Unreasonable opt out. A licensee does not provide a reasonable means of opting out in the following circumstances:
- (1) The only means of opting out is for the consumer to write the consumer's own letter to exercise that opt-out right; or
- (2) The only means of opting out as described in any notice subsequent to the initial notice is to use a check-off box that the licensee provided with the initial notice but did not include with the subsequent notice.
- d. Specific opt out. A licensee may require each consumer to opt out through a specific means as long as that means is reasonable for that consumer.
- **90.6(3)** A licensee may provide the opt-out notice together with or on the same written or electronic form as the initial notice the licensee provides in accordance with rule 90.3(505).

- **90.6(4)** If a licensee provides the opt-out notice later than required for the initial notice in accordance with rule 90.3(505), the licensee shall also include in writing or, if the consumer agrees, electronically a copy of the initial notice with the opt-out notice.
- **90.6(5)** If two or more consumers jointly obtain an insurance product or service from a licensee, the licensee may provide a single opt-out notice. The licensee's opt-out notice shall explain how the licensee will treat an opt-out direction by a joint consumer.
- a. Any of the joint consumers may exercise the right to opt out. The licensee may do either of the following:
- (1) Treat an opt-out direction by a joint consumer as applying to all of the associated joint consumers; or
  - (2) Permit each joint consumer to opt out separately.
- b. The licensee shall permit one of the joint consumers to opt out on behalf of all the joint consumers if a licensee permits each joint consumer to opt out separately.
- c. A licensee may not require all joint consumers to opt out before it implements any opt-out direction.
- d. Examples of opt-out notice requirements for joint consumers. If John and Mary are both names of policyholders on a homeowner's insurance policy issued by a licensee and the licensee sends policy statements to John's address, the licensee may do any of the following, but it shall explain in its opt-out notice which of the following opt-out policies the licensee will follow:
- (1) Send a single opt-out notice to John's address, but the licensee shall accept an opt-out direction from either John or Mary.
- (2) Treat an opt-out direction by either John or Mary as applying to the entire policy. If the licensee does so and John opts out, the licensee may not require Mary to opt out as well before implementing John's opt-out direction.
- (3) Permit John and Mary to make different opt-out directions. If the licensee does so, it shall provide for the following:
  - 1. Permit John and Mary to opt out for each other;
- 2. Permit both of them to notify the licensee in a single response such as on a form or through a telephone call if both opt out; and
- 3. Allow the licensee to disclose nonpublic personal financial information about one of them such as Mary but not about John if John opts out and Mary does not and not about John and Mary jointly.
- **90.6(6)** A licensee shall comply with a consumer's opt-out direction as soon as reasonably practicable after the licensee receives it.
  - **90.6(7)** A consumer may exercise the right to opt out at any time.
- **90.6(8)** A consumer's direction to opt out under this rule is effective until the consumer revokes it in writing or electronically, if the consumer agrees to revoke electronically.
- **90.6(9)** When a customer relationship terminates, the customer's opt-out direction continues to apply to the nonpublic personal financial information that the licensee collected during or related to that relationship. If the individual subsequently establishes a new customer relationship with the licensee, the opt-out direction that applied to the former relationship does not apply to the new relationship.
- **90.6(10)** When a licensee is required to deliver an opt-out notice by this rule, the licensee shall deliver it according to rule 90.8(505).

#### 191—90.7(505) Revised privacy notices.

- **90.7(1)** Except as otherwise authorized in this rule, a licensee shall not, directly or through an affiliate, disclose any nonpublic personal financial information about a consumer to a nonaffiliated third party other than as described in the initial notice that the licensee provided to that consumer under rule 90.3(505) unless the following occur:
- a. The licensee has provided to the consumer a clear and conspicuous revised privacy notice that accurately describes its policies and practices;
  - b. The licensee has provided to the consumer a new opt-out notice;

- c. The licensee has given the consumer a reasonable opportunity, before the licensee discloses the information to the nonaffiliated third party, to opt out of the disclosure; and
  - d. The consumer does not opt out.

Except as permitted by rules 90.12(505, 90.13(505), and 90.14(505), a licensee shall provide a revised notice before the licensee does any of the following:

- Discloses a new category of nonpublic personal financial information to any nonaffiliated third party;
- Discloses nonpublic personal financial information to a new category of nonaffiliated third party; or
- Discloses nonpublic personal financial information about a former customer to a nonaffiliated third party, if that former customer has not had the opportunity to exercise an opt-out right regarding that disclosure.
- **90.7(2)** A revised privacy notice is not required if the licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information to a new nonaffiliated third party that the licensee adequately described in its prior notice.
- **90.7(3)** When a licensee is required to deliver a revised privacy notice by this rule, the licensee shall deliver it according to rule 90.8(505).

#### 191—90.8(505) Delivery of notice.

**90.8(1)** A licensee shall provide any notices that these rules require so that each consumer can reasonably be expected to receive actual notice in writing or, if the consumer agrees, electronically.

- a. Examples of reasonable expectation of actual notice by a licensee are as follows:
- (1) Hand delivery of a printed copy of the notice to the consumer;
- (2) Mailing a printed copy of the notice to the last-known address of the consumer separately or in a policy, billing or other written communication;
- (3) For a consumer who conducts transactions electronically, posting the notice on the Web site and requiring the consumer to acknowledge receipt of the notice as a necessary step to obtaining a particular insurance product or service;
- (4) For an isolated transaction with a consumer, such as the licensee providing an insurance quote or selling the consumer travel insurance, posting the notice and requiring the consumer to acknowledge receipt of the notice as a necessary step to obtaining the particular insurance product or service.
  - b. Examples of unreasonable expectation of actual notice by a licensee are as follows:
- (1) Only posting a sign in its office or generally publishing advertisements of its privacy policies and practices; or
- (2) Sending the notice via electronic mail to a consumer who does not obtain an insurance product or service from the licensee electronically.
- **90.8(2)** A licensee may reasonably expect that a customer will receive actual notice of the licensee's annual privacy notice if one of the following occurs:
- a. The customer uses the licensee's Web site to access insurance products and services electronically and agrees to receive notices at the Web site and the licensee posts its current privacy notice continuously in a clear and conspicuous manner on the Web site; or
- b. The customer has requested that the licensee refrain from sending any information regarding the customer relationship, and the licensee's current privacy notice remains available to the customer upon request.
- **90.8(3)** A licensee may not provide any notice required by this rule solely by orally explaining the notice, either in person or over the telephone.
- **90.8(4)** For customers only, a licensee shall provide the initial notice required by paragraph 90.3(1) "a," the annual notice required by subrule 90.4(1) and the revised notice required by rule 90.7(505) so that the customer can retain them or obtain them later in writing or, if the customer agrees, electronically.

A licensee provides a privacy notice to the customer so that the customer can retain the notice or obtain the notice later if the licensee does any of the following:

a. Hand delivers a printed copy of the notice to the customer;

- b. Mails a printed copy of the notice to the last-known address of the customer; or
- c. Makes its current privacy notice available on a Web site or a link to another Web site for the customer who obtains an insurance product or service electronically and agrees to receive the notice at the Web site.
- **90.8(5)** A licensee may provide a joint notice from the licensee and one or more of its affiliates or other financial institutions, as identified in the notice, as long as the notice is accurate with respect to the licensee and the other institutions. A licensee may also provide a notice on behalf of another financial institution
- **90.8(6)** If two or more consumers jointly obtain an insurance product or service from a licensee, the licensee may satisfy the initial, annual and revised notice requirements of subrules 90.3(1), 90.4(1) and 90.7(1), respectively, by providing one notice to those consumers jointly.

# 191—90.9(505) Limits on disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information to nonaffiliated third parties.

- **90.9(1)** A licensee may not directly or through any affiliate disclose any nonpublic personal financial information about a consumer to a nonaffiliated third party except as otherwise authorized in these rules unless the following occur:
  - a. The licensee has provided to the consumer an initial notice as required under rule 90.3(505);
  - b. The licensee has provided to the consumer an opt-out notice as required in rule 90.6(505);
- c. The licensee has given the consumer a reasonable opportunity to opt out of the disclosure before the licensee discloses the information to the nonaffiliated third party; and
  - d. The consumer does not opt out.
- **90.9(2)** A licensee provides a consumer with a reasonable opportunity to opt out under the following methods:
- a. The licensee mails the notices required in 90.9(1) to the consumer and allows the consumer to opt out by mailing a form, calling a toll-free telephone number or any other reasonable means within 30 days from the date the licensee mailed the notices.
- b. A customer opens an on-line account with a licensee and agrees to receive the notices required in 90.9(1) electronically, and the licensee allows the customer to opt out by any reasonable means within 30 days after the date that the customer acknowledges receipt of the notices in conjunction with opening the account.
- c. For an isolated transaction such as providing the customer with an insurance quote, a licensee provides the consumer with a reasonable opportunity to opt out if the licensee provides the notice required in 90.9(1) at the time of the transaction and requests that the consumer decide, as a necessary part of the transaction, whether to opt out before completing the transaction.
- **90.9(3)** A licensee shall comply with this rule regardless of whether the licensee and the consumer have established a customer relationship.
- **90.9(4)** Unless a licensee complies with this rule, the licensee may not directly or through any affiliate disclose any nonpublic personal financial information about a consumer that the licensee has collected, regardless of whether the licensee collected it before or after receiving the direction to opt out from the consumer.
- **90.9(5)** A licensee may allow a consumer to select certain nonpublic personal financial information or certain nonaffiliated third parties with respect to which the consumer wishes to opt out.

#### 191—90.10(505) Limits on redisclosure and reuse of nonpublic personal financial information.

- **90.10(1)** In the event a licensee receives nonpublic personal financial information from a nonaffiliated financial institution under an exception to rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505), the licensee's disclosure and use of that information is limited as follows:
- a. The licensee may disclose the information to the affiliates of the financial institution from which the licensee received the information;

- b. The licensee may disclose the information to its affiliates, but the licensee's affiliates may, in turn, disclose and use the information only to the extent that the licensee may disclose and use the information; and
- c. The licensee may disclose and use the information pursuant to an exception in rule 90.13(505) or 90.14(505) in the ordinary course of business to carry out the activity covered by the exception under which the licensee received the information.

If a licensee receives information from a nonaffiliated financial institution for claims settlement purposes, the licensee may disclose the information for fraud prevention or in response to a properly authorized subpoena. The licensee may not disclose that information to a third party for marketing purposes or use that information for its own marketing purposes.

**90.10(2)** In the event a licensee received nonpublic personal financial information from a nonaffiliated financial institution other than under an exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505), the licensee may disclose the information only as follows:

- a. To the affiliates of the financial institution from which the licensee received the information;
- b. To its affiliates, but its affiliates may, in turn, disclose the information only to the extent that the licensee may disclose the information; and
- c. To any other person, if the disclosure would be lawful if made directly to that person by the financial institution from which the licensee received the information.

In the event a licensee obtains a customer list from a nonaffiliated financial institution outside of the exceptions in rule 90.13(505) or 90.14(505), the licensee may use that list for its own purposes and the licensee may disclose that list to another nonaffiliated third party only if the financial institution from which the licensee purchased the list could have lawfully disclosed the list to that third party.

The licensee may disclose the list in accordance with the privacy policy of the financial institution from which the licensee received the list as limited by the opt-out direction of each consumer whose nonpublic personal financial information the licensee intends to disclose and the licensee may disclose the list in accordance with an exception in rule 90.13(505) or 90.14(505), such as to the licensee's attorneys or accountants.

**90.10(3)** In the event a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information to a nonaffiliated third party under an exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505), the third party may disclose and use that information only as follows:

- a. The third party may disclose the information to the licensee's affiliates;
- b. The third party may disclose the information to its affiliates, but its affiliates may, in turn, disclose and use the information only to the extent that the third party may disclose and use the information; and
- c. The third party may disclose and use the information pursuant to an exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) in the ordinary course of business to carry out the activity covered by the exception under which it received the information.

**90.10(4)** In the event a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information to a nonaffiliated third party other than under an exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505), the third party may disclose the information only to the following:

- a. The licensee's affiliates;
- b. The third party's affiliates, but the third party's affiliates, in turn, may disclose the information only to the extent the third party can disclose the information; and
  - c. Any other person, if the disclosure would be lawful if the licensee made it directly to that person.

#### 191—90.11(505) Limits on sharing account number information for marketing purposes.

**90.11(1)** A licensee shall not directly or through an affiliate disclose, other than to a consumer reporting agency, a policy number or similar form of access number or access code for a consumer's policy or transaction account to any nonaffiliated third party for use in telemarketing, direct-mail marketing or marketing through electronic mail to the consumer.

**90.11(2)** The above subrule does not apply if a licensee discloses a policy number or similar form of access number or access code to any of the following:

- a. A licensee's service provider solely in order to perform marketing for the licensee's own products or services, as long as the service provider is not authorized to directly initiate charges to the account:
- b. A licensee who is a producer solely in order to perform marketing for the licensee's own products or services; or
- c. A participant in an affinity or similar program where the participants in the program are identified to the customer when the customer enters into the program.

A policy number or similar form of access number or access code does not include a number or code in encrypted form as long as the licensee does not provide the recipient with a means to decode the number or code.

For purposes of this subrule, a policy or transaction account is an account other than a deposit account or a credit card account. A policy or transaction account does not include an account to which third parties cannot initiate charges.

## 191—90.12(505) Exception to opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information for service providers and joint marketing.

**90.12(1)** The opt-out requirements in rules 90.6(505) and 90.9(505) do not apply when a licensee provides nonpublic personal financial information to a nonaffiliated third party to perform services for the licensee or functions for the licensee on the licensee's behalf, if the licensee does the following:

- a. Provides the initial notice in accordance with rule 90.3(505); and
- b. Enters into a contractual agreement with the third party that prohibits the third party from disclosing or using the information other than to carry out the purposes for which the licensee disclosed the information, including use under an exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) in the ordinary course of business to carry out those purposes.

For example, if a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information under this rule to a financial institution with which the licensee performs joint marketing, the licensee's contractual agreement with that institution meets the requirements of paragraph "b" of this subrule if it prohibits the institution from disclosing or using the nonpublic personal financial information except as necessary to carry out the joint marketing or under an exception in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505) in the ordinary course of business to carry out that joint marketing.

- **90.12(2)** The services a nonaffiliated third party performs for a licensee under subrule 90.12(1) may include marketing of the licensee's own products or services or marketing of financial products or services offered pursuant to joint agreements between the licensee and one or more financial institutions.
- **90.12(3)** For purposes of this rule, "joint agreement" means a written contract pursuant to which a licensee and one or more financial institutions jointly offer, endorse or sponsor a financial product or service.

# 191—90.13(505) Exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information for processing and servicing transactions.

**90.13(1)** The requirements for initial notice in paragraph 90.3(1)"b," for the opt out in rules 90.6(505) and 90.9(505), and for service providers and joint marketing in rule 90.12(505) do not apply if the licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information as necessary to effect, administer or enforce a transaction that a consumer requests or authorizes, or in connection with the following:

- a. Servicing or processing an insurance product or service that a consumer requests or authorizes;
- b. Maintaining or servicing the consumer's account with a licensee, or with another entity as part of a private-label credit card program or other extension of credit on behalf of such entity;
- c. A proposed or actual securitization, secondary market sale including sales of servicing rights, or similar transaction related to a transaction of the consumer; or
  - d. Reinsurance or stop loss or excess loss insurance.
- **90.13(2)** For purposes of this rule, "necessary to effect, administer or enforce a transaction" means that the disclosure is as follows:

- a. Required, or is one of the lawful or appropriate methods, to enforce the licensee's rights or the rights of other persons engaged in carrying out the financial transaction or providing the product or service: or
  - b. Required, or is a usual, appropriate or acceptable method, for the following transactions:
- (1) To carry out the transaction or the product or service business of which the transaction is a part, and record, service or maintain the consumer's account in the ordinary course of providing the insurance product or service;
- (2) To administer or service benefits or claims relating to the transaction or the product or service business of which it is a part;
- (3) To provide a confirmation, statement or other record of the transaction or information on the status or value of the insurance product or service to the consumer or the consumer's agent or broker;
- (4) To accrue or recognize incentives or bonuses associated with the transaction that are provided by a licensee or any other party;
- (5) To underwrite insurance at the consumer's request or for any of the following purposes as they relate to a consumer's insurance: account administration, reporting, investigating or preventing fraud or material misrepresentation, processing premium payments, processing insurance claims, administering insurance benefits including utilization review activities, participating in research projects or as otherwise required or specifically permitted by federal or state law; or
  - (6) To disclose in connection with the following:
- 1. The authorization, settlement, billing, processing, clearing, transferring, reconciling or collection of amounts charged, debited or otherwise paid using a debit, credit or other payment card, check or account number, or by other payment means;
  - 2. The transfer of receivables, accounts or interests therein; or
  - 3. The audit of debit, credit or other payment information.

## 191—90.14(505) Other exceptions to notice and opt-out requirements for disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information.

- **90.14(1)** The requirements for initial notice to consumers in paragraph 90.3(1) "b," for the opt out in rules 90.6(505) and 90.9(505), and for service providers and joint marketing in rule 90.12(505) do not apply when a licensee discloses nonpublic personal financial information as follows:
- a. With the consent or at the direction of the consumer, provided that the consumer has not revoked the consent or direction;
- b. To protect the confidentiality or security of a licensee's records pertaining to the consumer, service, product, or transaction;
  - c. To protect against or prevent actual or potential fraud or unauthorized transactions;
  - d. For required institutional risk control or for resolving consumer disputes or inquiries;
  - e. To persons holding a legal or beneficial interest relating to the consumer;
  - f. To persons acting in a fiduciary or representative capacity on behalf of the consumer;
- g. To provide information to insurance rate advisory organizations, guaranty funds or agencies, agencies that are rating a licensee, persons that are assessing the licensee's compliance with industry standards, and the licensee's attorneys, accountants and auditors;
- h. To the extent specifically permitted or required under other provisions of law and in accordance with the federal Right to Financial Privacy Act of 1978, to law enforcement agencies including the Federal Reserve Board; Office of the Comptroller of the Currency; Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; Office of Thrift Supervision; National Credit Union Administration; the Securities and Exchange Commission; the Secretary of the Treasury, with respect to 31 U.S.C. Chapter 53, Subchapter II, and 12 U.S.C. Chapter 21, a state insurance authority, and the Federal Trade Commission, self-regulatory organizations or for an investigation on a matter related to public safety;
  - i. To a consumer reporting agency in accordance with the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act;
  - j. From a consumer report reported by a consumer reporting agency;

- k. In connection with a proposed or actual sale, merger, transfer or exchange of all or a portion of a business or operating unit if the disclosure of nonpublic personal financial information concerns solely consumers of the business unit;
  - 1. To comply with federal, state, or local laws, rules and other applicable legal requirements;
- m. To comply with a properly authorized civil, criminal or regulatory investigation, or subpoena or summons by federal, state or local authorities;
- *n*. To respond to judicial process or government regulatory authorities having jurisdiction over a licensee for examination, compliance or other purposes as authorized by law;
- o. For purposes related to the replacement of a group benefit plan, a group health plan, a group welfare plan or a workers' compensation plan.
- **90.14(2)** A consumer may revoke consent by subsequently exercising the right to opt out of future disclosures of nonpublic personal financial information as permitted under subrule 90.6(7).
- 191—90.15(505) Notice through a Web site. If a licensee provides a notice on a Web site, the licensee shall comply with the above requirements if the licensee uses text or visual cues to encourage scrolling down the page if necessary to view the entire notice and ensure that other elements on the Web site such as text, graphics, hyperlinks or sound do not distract attention from the notice. In addition, the licensee shall either place the notice on a screen that consumers frequently access, such as a page on which transactions are conducted, or place a link on a screen that consumers frequently access that connects directly to the notice and is labeled appropriately to convey the importance, nature and relevance of the notice.

#### 191—90.16(505) Licensee exception to notice requirement.

- **90.16(1)** A licensee is not subject to the notice and opt-out requirements for nonpublic personal financial information as follows:
  - a. The licensee is an employee, agent or other representative of another licensee; and
- b. The other licensee otherwise complies with, and provides the notices required by, the provisions of the rules and the licensee does not disclose any nonpublic personal financial information to any person other than the other licensee or its affiliates in a manner permitted by these rules.
- **90.16(2)** An excess lines broker or excess lines insurer shall be deemed to be in compliance with the notice and opt-out requirements for nonpublic personal financial information in these rules provided the following:
- a. The broker or insurer does not disclose nonpublic personal financial information of a consumer or a customer to nonaffiliated third parties for any purpose including joint servicing or marketing under rule 90.12(505) except as permitted by rule 90.13(505) or 90.14(505); and
- b. The broker or insurer delivers to the consumer at the time a customer relationship is established a notice on which the following is printed in 16-point type:

#### PRIVACY NOTICE

NEITHER THE U.S. BROKER THAT HANDLED THIS INSURANCE NOR THE INSURERS THAT HAVE UNDERWRITTEN THIS INSURANCE WILL DISCLOSE NONPUBLIC PERSONAL INFORMATION CONCERNING THE BUYER TO NONAFFILIATES OF THE BROKERS OR INSURERS EXCEPT AS PERMITTED BY LAW.

#### DIVISION II RULES FOR HEALTH INFORMATION

#### 191—90.17(505) Disclosure of nonpublic personal health information.

- **90.17(1)** A licensee shall not disclose nonpublic personal health information about a consumer or customer unless an authorization is obtained from the consumer or customer whose nonpublic personal health information is sought to be disclosed.
- **90.17(2)** Nothing in this rule shall prohibit, restrict or require an authorization for the disclosure of nonpublic personal health information by a licensee or the licensee's insurance affiliate for the performance of the following insurance functions by or on behalf of the licensee: claims administration;

claims adjustment and management; detection, investigation or reporting of actual or potential fraud, misrepresentation or criminal activity; underwriting; policy placement or issuance; loss control; rate-making and guaranty fund functions; reinsurance and excess loss insurance; risk management; case management; disease management; quality assurance; quality improvement; performance evaluation; provider credentialing verification; utilization review; peer review activities; actuarial, scientific, medical or public policy research; grievance procedures; internal administration of compliance, managerial, and information systems; policyholder service functions; auditing; reporting; database security; administration of consumer disputes and inquiries; external accreditation standards; the replacement of a group benefit plan or workers' compensation policy or program; activities in connection with a sale, merger, transfer or exchange of all or part of a business or operating unit; any activity that permits disclosure without authorization pursuant to the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act privacy rules promulgated by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services; disclosure that is required, or is one of the lawful or appropriate methods, to enforce the licensee's rights or the rights of other persons engaged in carrying out a transaction or providing a product or service that a consumer requests or authorizes; and any activity otherwise permitted by law, required pursuant to governmental reporting authority, or to comply with legal process. Additional insurance functions may be added with the approval of the commissioner to the extent they are necessary for appropriate performance of insurance functions and are fair and reasonable to the interest of consumers.

### 191—90.18(505) Authorizations.

**90.18(1)** A valid authorization to disclose nonpublic personal health information pursuant to the health information rules as required under subrule 90.17(1) shall be in written or electronic form and shall contain all of the following:

- a. The identity of the consumer or customer who is the subject of the nonpublic personal health information;
  - b. A general description of the types of nonpublic personal health information to be disclosed;
- *c*. General descriptions of the parties to whom the licensee discloses nonpublic personal health information, the purpose of the disclosure and how the information will be used;
- d. The signature of the consumer or customer who is the subject of the nonpublic personal health information or the individual who is legally empowered to grant authority and the date signed; and
- *e*. Notice of the length of time for which the authorization is valid, the fact that the consumer or customer may revoke the authorization at any time, and the procedure for making a revocation.
- **90.18(2)** An authorization for the purposes of these health information rules shall specify a length of time for which the authorization shall remain valid, which in no event shall be for more than 24 months.
- **90.18(3)** A consumer or customer who is the subject of nonpublic personal health information may revoke an authorization provided pursuant to these health information rules at any time, subject to the rights of an individual who acted in reliance on the authorization prior to notice of the revocation.
- **90.18(4)** A licensee shall retain the authorization or a copy in the record of the individual who is the subject of nonpublic personal health information.
- 191—90.19(505) Delivery of authorization request. A request for authorization and an authorization form may be delivered to a consumer or a customer as part of an opt-out notice pursuant to rule 90.8(505), provided that the request and the authorization form are clear and conspicuous. An authorization form is not required to be delivered to the consumer or customer or included in any other notices unless the licensee intends to disclose protected health information pursuant to subrule 90.17(1).
- **191—90.20(505) Relationship to federal rules.** Irrespective of whether a licensee is subject to the federal Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act privacy rules promulgated by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, if a licensee complies with all requirements of the federal rules except for their effective date provision, the licensee shall not be subject to the provisions of these health information rules.

- 191—90.21(505) Relationship to state laws. Nothing in these health information rules shall preempt or supersede existing state law related to medical records, health or insurance information privacy.
- 191—90.22(505) Protection of Fair Credit Reporting Act. Nothing in these rules shall be construed to modify, limit or supersede the operations of the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act, and no inference shall be drawn on the basis of the provisions of these rules regarding whether information is transaction or experience information under Section 603 of that Act.
- 191—90.23(505) Nondiscrimination. A licensee shall not unfairly discriminate against any consumer or customer because that consumer or customer has opted out from the disclosure of the consumer's or customer's nonpublic personal financial information pursuant to the provisions of this chapter.
- 191—90.24(505) Severability. If any rule or portion of a rule of this chapter or its applicability to any person or circumstance is held invalid by a court, the remainder of the rules or the applicability of the provision to other persons or circumstances shall not be affected.
- **191—90.25(505) Penalties.** An insurer or producer or licensee that violates a requirement of these rules shall be found to have committed a violation of Iowa Code section 507B.4 in addition to any other penalties provided by the laws of this state.

#### 191-90.26(505) Effective dates.

- **90.26(1)** These rules became effective November 13, 2000. However, in order to provide sufficient time for licensees to establish policies and systems to comply with the requirements of these rules, the commissioner extends the time for compliance until July 1, 2001.
- **90.26(2)** A licensee shall provide by July 1, 2001, an initial notice as required by rule 90.3(505) to consumers who are the licensee's customers on July 1, 2001. A licensee provides an initial notice to consumers who are its customers on July 1, 2001, if, by that date, the licensee has established a system for providing an initial notice to all new customers and has mailed the initial notice to all the licensee's existing customers.
- **90.26(3)** Until July 1, 2002, a contract that a licensee has entered into with a nonaffiliated third party to perform services for the licensee or functions on the licensee's behalf satisfies the provisions of paragraph 90.12(1) "a," even if the contract does not include a requirement that the third party maintain confidentiality of nonpublic personal financial information, provided that the licensee entered into the agreement on or before July 1, 2001.
- **90.26(4)** The rules regarding health information are effective January 2, 2002, and no administrative action against noncompliance shall be taken until January 2, 2002.

191—90.27 to 90.36 Reserved.

#### DIVISION III SAFEGUARDING CUSTOMER INFORMATION

#### 191—90.37(505) Information security program.

**90.37(1)** Each licensee shall implement a comprehensive written information security program that includes administrative, technical and physical safeguards for the protection of customer information. The administrative, technical and physical safeguards included in the information security program shall be appropriate to the size and complexity of the licensee and the nature and scope of the licensee's activities.

**90.37(2)** A licensee's information security program shall be designed to:

- a. Ensure the security and confidentiality of customer information;
- b. Protect against any anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of the information; and

- *c.* Protect against unauthorized access to or use of the information that could result in substantial harm or inconvenience to any customer.
- 191—90.38(505) Examples of methods of development and implementation. The actions and procedures that follow are examples of methods a licensee may use to implement the requirements of rule 191—90.37(505) to assess, manage and control risks of disclosure:
- 1. Identify reasonably foreseeable internal or external threats that could result in unauthorized disclosure, misuse, alteration or destruction of customer information or customer information systems.
- 2. Assess the likelihood and potential damage of these threats, taking into consideration the sensitivity of customer information.
- 3. Assess the sufficiency of policies, procedures, customer information systems and other safeguards in place to control risks.
- 4. Design an information security program to control the identified risks, commensurate with the sensitivity of the information as well as the complexity and scope of the licensee's activities.
  - 5. Train staff, as appropriate, to implement the licensee's information security program.
- 6. Regularly test or otherwise regularly monitor the key controls, systems and procedures of the information security program. The frequency and nature of these tests or other monitoring practices are determined by the licensee's risk assessment.
  - 7. Exercise appropriate due diligence in selecting service providers.
- 8. Require service providers to implement appropriate measures designed to meet the objectives of rule 191—90.37(505) and, when indicated by the licensee's risk assessment, take appropriate steps to confirm that service providers have satisfied these obligations.
- 9. Monitor, evaluate and adjust, as appropriate, the information security program in light of any relevant changes in technology, the sensitivity of customer information, internal or external threats to information, and the licensee's own changing business arrangements, such as mergers and acquisitions, alliances and joint ventures, outsourcing arrangements and changes to customer information systems.
- 191—90.39(505) Penalties. An insurer, producer or licensee that violates a requirement of these rules shall be subject to the penalties imposed under Iowa Code chapter 507B in addition to any other penalties provided by the laws of this state.
- **191—90.40(505) Effective date.** Each licensee shall establish and implement an information security program, including appropriate policies and systems, by June 30, 2003.

191—90.41 to 90.50 Reserved.

# APPENDIX A SAMPLE CLAUSES

Licensees, including a group of financial holding company affiliates that use a common privacy notice, may use the following sample clauses, if the clause is accurate for each institution that uses the notice. (Note that disclosure of certain information, such as assets, income and information from a consumer reporting agency, may give rise to obligations under the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act, such as a requirement to permit a consumer to opt out of disclosures to affiliates or designation as a consumer reporting agency if disclosures are made to nonaffiliated third parties.)

#### A-1 Categories of information a licensee collects (all institutions)

A licensee may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirements of paragraph 90.5(1) "a" to describe the categories of nonpublic personal financial information the licensee collects.

Sample Clause A-1:

We collect nonpublic personal information about you from the following sources:

- Information we receive from you on applications or other forms;
- Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates or others; and
- Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency.

# A-2 Categories of information that a licensee discloses (institutions that disclose outside of the exceptions)

A licensee may use one of these clauses, as applicable, to meet the requirements of paragraph 90.5(1)"b" to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information the licensee discloses. The licensee may use these clauses if it discloses nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in rules 90.14(505), 90.15(505), and 90.16(505).

Sample Clause A-2, Alternative 1:

We may disclose the following kinds of nonpublic personal information about you:

- Information we receive from you on applications or other forms, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "your name, address, social security number, assets, income, and beneficiaries");
- Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates or others, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "your policy coverage, premiums, and payment history"); and
- Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "your creditworthiness and credit history").

Sample Clause A-2, Alternative 2:

We may disclose all of the information that we collect as described (describe location in the notice, such as "above" or "below").

# A-3 Categories of information that a licensee discloses and parties to whom the licensee discloses (institutions that do not disclose outside of the exceptions)

A licensee may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirements of paragraphs 90.5(1)"b," "c," and "d" to describe the categories of nonpublic personal information about customers and former customers that the licensee discloses and the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom the licensee discloses. A licensee may use this clause if the licensee does not disclose nonpublic personal information to any party, other than as permitted by the exceptions in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505).

Sample Clause A-3:

We do not disclose any nonpublic personal information about our customers or former customers to anyone, except as permitted by law.

# A-4 Categories of parties to whom a licensee discloses (institutions that disclose outside of the exceptions)

A licensee may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirements of paragraph 90.5(1)"c" to describe the categories of affiliates and nonaffiliated third parties to whom the licensee discloses nonpublic personal information. This clause may be used if the licensee discloses nonpublic personal

information other than as permitted by exceptions to rules 90.12(505), 90.13(505), and 90.14(505), as well as when permitted by the exceptions in rules 90.13(505) and 90.14(505).

Sample Clause A-4:

We may disclose nonpublic personal information about you to the following types of third parties:

- Financial service providers, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "life insurers, automobile insurers, mortgage bankers, securities broker-dealers, and insurance agents");
- Nonfinancial companies, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "retailers, direct marketers, airlines, and publishers"); and
  - Others, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "nonprofit organizations").

We may also disclose nonpublic personal information about you to nonaffiliated third parties as permitted by law.

## A-5 Service provider/joint marketing exception

A licensee may use one of these clauses, as applicable, to meet the requirements of paragraph 90.5(1)"e" related to the exception for service providers and joint marketers in rule 90.12(505). If a licensee discloses nonpublic personal information under this exception, the licensee shall describe the categories of nonpublic personal information the licensee discloses and the categories of third parties with which the licensee has contracted.

Sample Clause A-5, Alternative 1:

We may disclose the following information to companies that perform marketing services on our behalf or to other financial institutions with which we have joint marketing agreements:

- Information we receive from you on applications or other forms, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "your name, address, social security number, assets, income, and beneficiaries");
- Information about your transactions with us, our affiliates or others, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "your policy coverage, premium, and pay history"); and
- Information we receive from a consumer reporting agency, such as (provide illustrative examples, such as "your creditworthiness and credit history").

Sample Clause A-5, Alternative 2:

We may disclose all of the information we collect, as described (describe location in the notice, such as "above" or "below"), to companies that perform marketing services on our behalf or to other financial institutions with whom we have joint marketing agreements.

#### A-6 Explanation of opt-out right (institutions that disclose outside of the exception)

A licensee may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of paragraph 90.5(1) "f" to provide an explanation of the consumer's right to opt out of the disclosure of nonpublic personal information to nonaffiliated third parties, including the methods by which the consumer may exercise that right. The licensee may use this clause if the licensee discloses nonpublic personal information other than as permitted by the exceptions in rules 90.12(505), 90.13(505), and 90.14(505).

Sample Clause A-6:

If you prefer that we not disclose nonpublic personal information about you to nonaffiliated third parties, you may opt out of those disclosures, that is, you may direct us not to make those disclosures (other than disclosures permitted by law). If you wish to opt out of disclosures to nonaffiliated third parties, you may (describe a reasonable means of opting out, such as "call the following toll-free number: (insert number)").

## A-7 Confidentiality and security (all institutions)

A licensee may use this clause, as applicable, to meet the requirement of paragraph 90.5(1) "h" to describe its policies and practices with respect to protecting the confidentiality and security of nonpublic personal information.

Sample Clause A-7:

We restrict access to nonpublic personal information about you to (provide an appropriate description, such as "those employees who need to know that information to provide products or

services to you"). We maintain physical, electronic, and procedural safeguards that comply with federal regulations to guard your nonpublic personal information.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code section 505.8, subsection 6, and P.L. 106-102.

[Filed emergency 11/9/00—published 11/29/00, effective 11/13/00]

[Filed 4/12/01, Notice 11/29/00—published 5/2/01, effective 7/1/01]

[Filed 11/2/01, Notice 8/8/01—published 11/28/01, effective 1/2/02]

[Filed 9/27/02, Notice 7/24/02—published 10/16/02, effective 11/20/02]

[Filed 2/28/03, Notice 1/22/03—published 3/19/03, effective 4/23/03]

[Filed ARC 2873C (Notice ARC 2788C, IAB 10/26/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

# CHAPTER 13 ISSUANCE OF TEACHER LICENSES AND ENDORSEMENTS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 14]

#### 282—13.1(272) All applicants desiring Iowa licensure.

- **13.1(1)** *Licenses, authorizations, certificates, and statements of professional recognition.* Licenses, authorizations, certificates, and statements of professional recognition are issued upon application filed on a form provided by the board of educational examiners and upon completion of the following:
- a. National criminal history background check. An initial applicant will be required to submit a completed fingerprint packet that accompanies the application to facilitate a national criminal history background check. The fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet will be assessed to the applicant.
- b. Iowa division of criminal investigation background check. An Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) background check will be conducted on initial applicants. The fee for the evaluation of the DCI background check will be assessed to the applicant.
- c. Registries and records check. A check of the following registries and records will be conducted on initial applicants: the sex offender registry under Iowa Code section 692A.121, the central registry for child abuse information established under Iowa Code chapter 235A, the central registry for dependent adult abuse information maintained under Iowa Code chapter 235B, and the information in the Iowa court information system available to the general public. The fee for checks of these registries and records will be assessed to the applicant.
- 13.1(2) *Temporary permits*. The executive director may issue a temporary permit to an applicant for any type of license, certification, or authorization issued by the board, after receipt of a fully completed application; determination that the applicant meets all applicable prerequisites for issuance of the license, certification, or authorization; and satisfactory evaluation of the Iowa criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall serve as evidence of the applicant's authorization to hold a position in Iowa schools, pending the satisfactory completion of the national criminal history background check. The temporary permit shall expire upon issuance of the requested license, certification, or authorization or 90 days from the date of issuance of the permit, whichever occurs first, unless the temporary permit is extended upon a finding of good cause by the executive director.

  [ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]
- **282—13.2(272) Applicants from recognized Iowa institutions.** Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.
- **282—13.3(272)** Applicants from non-Iowa institutions. Rescinded ARC **2016**C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.
- **282—13.4(272) Applicants from foreign institutions.** Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.
- **282—13.5(272) Teacher licenses.** A license may be issued to applicants who fulfill the general requirements set out in subrule 13.5(1) and the specific requirements set out for each license.
  - **13.5(1)** *General requirements.* The applicant shall:
  - a. Have a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
  - b. Have completed a state-approved teacher education program.
- c. Have completed the teacher preparation coursework set forth in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5).
  - d. Have completed student teaching in the subject area and grade level endorsement desired.
  - e. Have completed the requirements for one of the basic teaching endorsements.
- f. Provide a recommendation for the specific license and endorsement(s) from the designated recommending official at the recognized institution where the preparation was completed.
  - **13.5(2)** Applicants from non-Iowa institutions.
  - a. Definitions.

"Nontraditional" means any method of teacher preparation that falls outside the traditional method of preparing teachers, that provides at least a one- or two-year sequenced program of instruction taught at regionally accredited and state-approved colleges or universities, that includes commonly recognized pedagogy classes being taught for course credit, and that requires a student teaching component.

"Proficiency," for the purposes of paragraph 13.5(2) "e," means that an applicant has passed all parts of the standard.

"Recognized non-Iowa teacher preparation institution" means an institution that is state-approved and is accredited by the regional accrediting agency for the territory in which the institution is located.

- b. In addition to the requirements set forth in subrule 13.5(1), applicants from non-Iowa institutions:
- (1) Shall submit a copy of a valid or expired regular teaching certificate or license exclusive of a temporary, emergency or substitute license or certificate.
- (2) Shall provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013, and the applicant has verified fewer than three years of valid out-of-state teaching experience. If the teacher preparation program was completed prior to January 1, 2013, or if the applicant has verified three years of valid out-of-state teaching experience, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the mandated assessment(s) in the state in which the applicant is currently licensed (or verify highly qualified status) or must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.
- (3) Shall provide an official institutional transcript(s) to be analyzed for the requirements necessary for Iowa licensure. An applicant must have completed at least 75 percent of the coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5) and an endorsement requirement through a two- or four-year institution in order for the endorsement to be included on the license. An applicant who has not completed at least 75 percent of the coursework for at least one of the basic Iowa teaching endorsements completed will not be issued a license. Applicants seeking a board of educational examiners transcript review must have achieved a C- grade or higher in the courses that will be considered for licensure.
- (4) Shall demonstrate recency of experience by providing verification of either one year of teaching experience or six semester hours of college credit during the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application.
  - (5) Shall not be subject to any pending disciplinary proceedings in any state or country.
- (6) Shall comply with all requirements with regard to application processes and payment of licensure fees.
- c. If through a transcript analysis, the teacher preparation coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5) or one of the basic teaching endorsement requirements for Iowa is not met, the applicant may be eligible for the equivalent Iowa endorsement areas, as designated by the Iowa board of educational examiners, based on current and valid National Board Certification.
- d. If the teacher preparation program was considered nontraditional, candidates will be asked to verify the following:
  - (1) That the program was for secondary education;
- (2) A cumulative grade point average of 2.50 on a 4.0 scale from a regionally accredited institution; and
- (3) The completion of a student teaching or internship experience or three years of teaching experience.
- e. If the teacher preparation coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5) cannot be reviewed through a traditional transcript evaluation, a portfolio review and evaluation process may be utilized.
- (1) An applicant must demonstrate proficiency in a minimum of at least 75 percent of the teacher preparation coursework as outlined in 281—subrules 79.15(2) to 79.15(5).

- (2) An applicant must meet with the board of educational examiners to answer any of the board's questions concerning the portfolio.
- 13.5(3) Applicants from foreign institutions. An applicant for initial licensure whose preparation was completed in a foreign institution must obtain a course-by-course credential evaluation report completed by one of the board-approved credential evaluation services and then file this report with the Iowa board of educational examiners for a determination of eligibility for licensure. After receiving the notification of eligibility by the Iowa board of educational examiners, the applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education.

[ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2584C, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

**282—13.6(272) Specific requirements for an initial license.** An initial license valid for two years may be issued to an applicant who meets the general requirements set forth in rule 282—13.5(272). [ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

# **282—13.7(272) Specific requirements for a standard license.** A standard license valid for five years may be issued to an applicant who:

- 1. Meets the general requirements set forth in rule 282—13.5(272), and
- 2. Shows evidence of successful completion of a state-approved mentoring and induction program by meeting the Iowa teaching standards as determined by a comprehensive evaluation and two years' successful teaching experience within the applicant's approved endorsement area(s). In lieu of completion of an Iowa state-approved mentoring and induction program, the applicant must provide evidence of three years' successful teaching experience within the applicant's approved endorsement area(s) at any of the following:
  - An accredited nonpublic school in this state.
  - A preschool program approved by the United States Department of Health and Human Services.
- Preschool programs at school districts approved to participate in the preschool program under Iowa Code chapter 256C.
- Shared visions programs receiving grants from the child development coordinating council under Iowa Code section 256A.3.
- Preschool programs receiving moneys from the school ready children grants account of the early childhood Iowa fund created in Iowa Code section 256I.11.
- An out-of-state PK-12 educational setting. [ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2792C, IAB 11/9/16, effective 12/14/16]

# **282—13.8(272)** Specific requirements for a master educator's license. A master educator's license is valid for five years and may be issued to an applicant who:

- 1. Is the holder of or is eligible for a standard license as set out in rule 282—13.7(272), and
- 2. Verifies five years of successful teaching experience, and
- 3. Completes one of the following options:
- Master's degree from a regionally accredited college or university in a recognized endorsement area, or
- Master's degree from a regionally accredited college or university in curriculum, effective teaching, or a similar degree program which has a focus on school curriculum or instruction. [ARC 1168C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]

#### 282—13.9(272) Teacher intern license.

- **13.9(1)** Authorization. The teacher intern is authorized to teach in grades 7 to 12.
- **13.9(2)** *Term.* The term of the teacher intern license will be one school year. This license is nonrenewable.
- **13.9(3)** Teacher intern requirements. A teacher intern license may be issued to an applicant who has been recommended by an institution with a state-approved intern program and who has met the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).

- **13.9(4)** Requirements to convert the teacher intern license to the initial license. An initial license shall be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met the requirements as verified by the recommendation from the state-approved program.
- **13.9(5)** Requirements to extend the teacher intern license if the teacher intern does not complete all of the education coursework during the term of the teacher intern license.
- a. A one-year extension of the teacher intern license may be issued upon application provided that the teacher intern has met both of the following requirements:
  - (1) Successful completion of one year of teaching experience during the teacher internship.
- (2) Verification by the recommending official at the approved teacher intern program that the teacher intern has not completed all of the coursework required for the initial license.
- b. Only one year of teaching experience during the term of the teacher intern license or the extension of a teacher intern license may be used to convert the teacher intern license to a standard teaching license.

[ARC 8688B, IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10; ARC 9925B, IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12; ARC 0698C, IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13; ARC 0865C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1374C, IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

- **282—13.10(272)** Specific requirements for a Class A extension license. A nonrenewable Class A extension license valid for one year may be issued to an individual under one of the following conditions:
- **13.10(1)** Based on an expired Iowa certificate or license, exclusive of a Class A extension or Class B license.
- a. The holder of an expired license, exclusive of a Class A extension or Class B license, shall be eligible to receive a Class A extension license upon application. This license shall be endorsed for the type of service authorized by the expired license on which it is based.
- b. The holder of an expired license who is currently under contract with an Iowa educational unit (area education agency/local education agency/local school district) and who does not meet the renewal requirements for the license held shall be required to secure the signature of the superintendent or designee before the license will be issued.
- **13.10(2)** Based on a mentoring and induction program. An applicant may be eligible for a Class A extension license if the school district, after conducting a comprehensive evaluation, recommends and verifies that the applicant shall participate in the mentoring program for a third year. No further extensions are available for this type of Class A extension license.

[ARC 7987B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09, ARC 8134B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8957B, IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

- **282—13.11(272) Specific requirements for a Class B license.** A Class B license, which is valid for two years and which is nonrenewable, may be issued to an individual under the following conditions:
- **13.11(1)** Endorsement in progress. The individual has a valid initial, standard, master educator, permanent professional, Class A extension, exchange, or professional service license and one or more endorsements but is seeking to obtain some other endorsement. A Class B license may be issued if requested by an employer and if the individual seeking to obtain some other endorsement has completed at least two-thirds of the requirements, or one-half of the content requirements in a state-designated shortage area, leading to completion of all requirements for the endorsement. A Class B license may not be issued for the driver's education endorsement.
- **13.11(2)** Program of study for special education endorsement. The college or university must outline the program of study necessary to meet the special education endorsement requirements. This program of study must be attached to the application.
- 13.11(3) Request for executive director decision. If the minimum content requirements have not been met for the Class B license, a one-year executive director decision license may be issued if requested by the school district and if the school district can demonstrate that a candidate with the proper endorsement was not found after a diligent search. The executive director decision license may not be renewed and will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued.

- **13.11(4)** Expiration. The Class B license will expire on June 30 of the fiscal year in which it was issued plus one year.
- [ARC 7987B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; ARC 8133B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 9207B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9573B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
- **282—13.12(272)** Specific requirements for a Class C license. Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.
- **282—13.13(272) Specific requirements for a Class D occupational license.** Rescinded IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09.
- **282—13.14(272) Specific requirements for a Class E emergency extension license.** A nonrenewable license valid for one year may be issued to an individual as follows:
- **13.14(1)** Expired license. Based on an expired Class A or Class B license, the holder of the expired license shall be eligible to receive a Class E emergency extension license upon application and submission of all required materials.
- **13.14(2)** Application. The application process will require transcripts of coursework completed during the term of the expired license, a program of study indicating the coursework necessary to obtain full licensure, and registration for coursework to be completed during the term of the Class E emergency extension license. The Class E emergency extension license will be denied if the applicant has not completed any coursework during the term of the Class A or Class B license unless extenuating circumstances are verified.

[ARC 7987B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

- **282—13.15(272) Specific requirements for a Class G license.** A nonrenewable Class G license valid for one year may be issued to an individual who must complete a school counseling practicum or internship in an approved program in preparation for the professional school counselor endorsement. The Class G license may be issued under the following limited conditions:
  - 1. Verification of a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
- 2. Verification from the institution that the individual is admitted and enrolled in a school counseling program.
- 3. Verification that the individual has completed the coursework and competencies required prior to the practicum or internship.
- 4. Written documentation of the requirements listed in "1" to "3" above, provided by the official at the institution where the individual is completing the approved school counseling program and forwarded to the Iowa board of educational examiners with the application form for licensure. [ARC 1328C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]

### 282—13.16(272) Specific requirements for a substitute teacher's license.

- **13.16(1)** Substitute teacher requirements. A substitute teacher's license may be issued to an individual who provides verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education if the teacher preparation program was completed on or after January 1, 2013, and who:
- a. Has completed a traditional teacher preparation program and been the holder of, or presently holds, or is eligible to hold, a license in Iowa; or
- b. Holds a valid or expired teaching certificate based on a nontraditional teacher preparation program, is able to verify three years of teaching experience, and provides passing scores on tests mandated by the state that issued the certificate. The license issued will contain a disclaimer stating that the holder of this license may not be eligible for full Iowa teaching licensure.
- **13.16(2)** *Validity.* A substitute license is valid for five years and for not more than 90 days of teaching in one assignment during any one school year. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an extension of the 90-day limit in one assignment on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The board will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.

13.16(3) Authorization. The holder of a substitute license is authorized to substitute teach in any school system in any position in which a regularly licensed teacher is employed except in the driver's education classroom. In addition to the authority inherent in the initial, standard, master educator, professional administrator, regional exchange, and permanent professional licenses and the endorsement(s) held, the holder of one of these regular licenses may substitute on the same basis as the holder of a substitute license while the regular license is in effect. The executive director may grant permission for a substitute to serve outside of a substitute's regular authority under unique circumstances.

[ARC 9205B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9206B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0605C, IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13; ARC 1324C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

#### 282—13.17(272) Specific requirements for exchange licenses.

### 13.17(1) Teacher exchange license.

- a. For an applicant applying under 13.5(2), a one-year nonrenewable exchange license may be issued to the applicant under any of the following conditions:
- (1) The applicant has met the minimum coursework requirements for licensure but has some coursework deficiencies. Any coursework deficiencies must be completed for college credit through a regionally accredited institution, with the exception of human relations which may be taken for licensure renewal credit through an approved provider.
- (2) The applicant submits verification that the applicant has applied for and will receive the applicant's first teaching license and is waiting for the processing or printing of a valid and current out-of-state license. The lack of a valid and current out-of-state license will be listed as a deficiency.
  - (3) The applicant has not met the requirement for recency set forth in 13.5(2) "b" (4).
- b. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

#### 13.17(2) International teacher exchange license.

- a. A nonrenewable international exchange license may be issued to an applicant under the following conditions:
  - (1) The applicant has completed a teacher education program in another country; and
- (2) The applicant is a participant in a teacher exchange program administered through the Iowa department of education, the U.S. Department of Education, or the U.S. Department of State.
- b. Each exchange license shall be limited to the area(s) and level(s) of instruction as determined by an analysis of the application and the credential evaluation report.
- c. This license shall not exceed one year unless the applicant can verify continued participation in the exchange program beyond one year.
- d. After the term of the exchange license has expired, the applicant may apply to be fully licensed if the applicant has completed all requirements and is eligible for full licensure.

#### 13.17(3) Military exchange license.

### a. Definitions.

"Military service" means honorably serving on federal active duty, state active duty, or national guard duty, as defined in Iowa Code section 29A.1; in the military services of other states, as provided in 10 U.S.C. Section 101(c); or in the organized reserves of the United States, as provided in 10 U.S.C. Section 10101.

"Veteran" means an individual who meets the definition of "veteran" in Iowa Code section 35.1(2).

- b. Spouses of active duty military service members applying under 13.5(2). A three-year nonrenewable military exchange license may be issued to the applicant under the following conditions:
- (1) The applicant has completed a traditional teacher preparation program at a regionally accredited and state-approved two- or four-year college.
- (2) The applicant is the holder of a valid and current or an expired teaching license from another state.

- (3) The applicant provides verification of the applicant's connection to or the applicant's spouse's connection to the military by providing a copy of current military orders with either a marriage license or a copy of a military ID card for the applicant's spouse.
- (4) This license may be converted to a one-year regional exchange license upon application and payment of fees.
- c. Veterans or their spouses applying under 13.5(2). A three-year military exchange license may be issued to an applicant who meets the requirements of 13.17(3) "b"(1) and (2). A veteran must provide a copy of the veteran's DD 214. A spouse must provide a copy of the veteran spouse's DD 214 and the couple's marriage license.
- d. Spouses of active duty military service veterans, or veterans' spouses applying under 13.5(2). If the applicant has completed a nontraditional teacher preparation program but is not eligible for a teaching license, the applicant will be issued a substitute license, and the initial review for the portfolio review process will be completed by board staff. An applicant must provide verification of connection to the military outlined in 13.17(3) "b" (3) or 13.17(3) "c."
- e. Military education, training, and service credit. An applicant for the military exchange license may apply for credit for verified military education, training, or service toward any experience or educational requirement for licensure by submitting documentation to the board of educational examiners. The applicant shall identify the experience or educational requirement to which the credit would be applied if granted. The board of educational examiners shall promptly determine whether the verified military education, training, or service will satisfy all or any part of the identified experience or educational requirement for licensure.
- f. Fees. Fees for the background check, evaluation and license issued pursuant to 13.17(3) will be limited to the fee outlined in rule 282—12.1(272) for the issuance of a license.

  [ARC 8138B, IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09; ARC 8604B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; ARC 9072B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 9840B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13; ARC 0868C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1166C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; ARC 1323C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; ARC 1454C, IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14; ARC 1878C, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
- **282—13.18(272)** General requirements for an original teaching subject area endorsement. Rescinded ARC **2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.
- 282—13.19(272) NCATE-accredited programs. Rescinded IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09.
- **282—13.20** Reserved.
- **282—13.21(272)** Human relations requirements for practitioner licensure. Rescinded ARC **2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.
- **282—13.22(272) Development of human relations components.** Rescinded **ARC 2016C**, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15.
- 282—13.23 to 13.25 Reserved.
- 282—13.26(272) Requirements for elementary endorsements.
  - 13.26(1) Teacher—prekindergarten-kindergarten.
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach at the prekindergarten-kindergarten level. Applicants for this endorsement must also hold the teacher—elementary classroom endorsement set forth in subrule 13.26(4) or the early childhood special education endorsement set forth in 282—subrule 14.2(1).
- b. Content. Coursework must total a minimum of 18 semester hours and shall include the following:
- (1) Child development and learning to include young children's characteristics and needs, with an emphasis on cognitive, language, physical, social, and emotional development, both typical and

atypical, the multiple interacting influences on early development, and the creation of environments that are healthy, respectful, supportive, and challenging for each and every child.

- (2) Building family and community relationships to include understanding that successful early childhood education depends upon reciprocal and respectful partnerships with families, communities, and agencies, that these partnerships have complex and diverse characteristics, and that all families should be involved in their children's development and learning.
- (3) Assessment in early childhood to include child observation, documentation, and data collection, the development of appropriate goals, the benefits and uses of assessment for curriculum and instructional strategies, the use of technology when appropriate for assessment and adaptations, and building assessment partnerships with families to positively influence the development of each child.
- (4) Developmentally effective approaches to include understanding how positive relationships and supportive interactions are the foundation of working with young children and families; knowing and understanding a wide array of developmentally appropriate approaches, including play and creativity, instructional strategies, and tools to connect with children and families; and reflecting on the teacher's own practice to promote positive outcomes for each child.
- (5) Content knowledge to build a meaningful curriculum through the use of academic disciplines, including language and literacy, the arts (music, drama, dance, and visual arts), mathematics, science, social studies, physical activity, and health, for designing, implementing, and evaluating inquiry-based experiences that promote positive development and learning for each child.
- (6) Collaboration and professionalism to include involvement in the early childhood field, knowledge about ethical and early childhood professional standards, engagement in continuous collaborative learning to inform practice, reflective and critical perspectives on early childhood education, and informed advocacy for young children and the profession.
- (7) Field experiences and opportunities to observe and practice in a variety of early childhood settings, which include, at a minimum, 40 hours of observation and practice in a variety of preschool settings such as urban, rural, socioeconomic status, cultural diversity, program types, and program sponsorship.
  - (8) Historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education.
  - (9) Student teaching in a prekindergarten setting as required in rule 281—79.14(256).
  - 13.26(2) Teacher—birth through grade three, inclusive settings.
- *a.* Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three in inclusive settings.
  - b. Content.
  - (1) Promoting child development and learning and individual learning differences.
- 1. Understand the nature of child growth and development for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2), preprimary (age 3 through age 5) and primary school children (age 6 through age 8), both typical and atypical, in areas of cognition, language development, physical motor, social-emotional, mental health, aesthetics, and adaptive behavior and how these impact development and learning in the first years of life, including the etiology, characteristics, and classifications of common disabilities in infants and young children and specific implications for development and learning.
- 2. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity, stress, risk factors, biological and environmental factors, family strengths, and trauma influence development and learning at all stages, including pre-, peri-, and postnatal development and learning. Communicate the importance of responsive care to a child's development of identity and sense of self.
- 3. Use developmental knowledge to create learning environments and classroom procedures that promote positive social interaction, active engagement, high expectations for learning, mutual respect, and self-regulation through individually appropriate expectations and positive guidance techniques for each child to meet the child's optimum potential regardless of proficiency. Implement and evaluate preventative and reductive strategies to address challenging behaviors. Use motivational and instructional interventions to teach individuals with exceptionalities how to adapt to different environments. Know how to intervene safely and appropriately with individuals in crisis.

- 4. Use both child-initiated and teacher-facilitated instructional methods, including strategies such as small and large group projects, play, systematic instruction, group discussion and cooperative decision making. Organize space, time, materials, peers, and adults to maximize progress in natural and structured environments. Embed learning opportunities in everyday routines, relationships, activities, and places. Understand the impact of social and physical environments on development and learning.
- 5. Engage in intentional practices and implement learning experiences that value diversity and demonstrate understanding that bias and discrimination impact development. Understand how language, culture, and family background influence and support the learning of each child.
  - (2) Building family and community relationships.
- 1. Build family and community relationships to include understanding that successful early childhood education depends upon reciprocal and respectful partnerships with families, communities, and agencies, that these partnerships have complex and diverse characteristics, and that all families should be involved in their children's development and learning.
- 2. Understand diverse family and community characteristics and how language, culture, and family background influence and support children's learning, and apply that knowledge to develop, implement, and evaluate learning experience and strategies that respect and reflect the diversity of children and their families.
- 3. Understand how to apply theories and knowledge of dynamic roles and relationships within and between families, schools, and communities. Recognize how to adapt consistently to the expressed and observed strengths and needs of the family, including two-way communication, and how to support families' choices and priorities in the development of goals and intervention strategies.
- 4. Understand how to coordinate with all (caregivers, professionals, and agencies) who provide care and learning opportunities for each child by developing a community of support for children and families through interagency collaboration to include agreements, referrals, and consultation.
  - (3) Observing, documenting, and assessing to support young children and families.
- 1. Use technically sound formal and informal assessments that minimize bias and evaluation results to adapt and guide instruction. Demonstrate a range of appropriate assessment and evaluation strategies (e.g., family interview, observation, documentation, assessment instrument) to support individual strengths, interests, and needs.
- 2. Design curricula, assessments, and teaching and intervention strategies that align with learner and program goals, including the development of individualized family service plans (IFSPs) and individualized education plans (IEPs). Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in relation to the child's development. Understand and utilize assessment partnerships with families and with professional colleagues to build effective learning environments. Understand the role of the families in the assessment process and support the choices they make (e.g., observer, participant). Participate as a team member to integrate assessment results in the development and implementation of individualized plans.
- 3. Understand and utilize observation, documentation, and other appropriate assessment tools and approaches, including the use of technology in documentation, assessment and data collection. Implement authentic assessment based on observation of spontaneous play. Demonstrate knowledge of alignment of assessment with curriculum, content standards, and local, state, and federal requirements. Assess progress in the developmental domains, play, and temperament.
- 4. Understand and utilize responsible assessments to promote positive outcomes for each child, including the use of assistive technology for children with disabilities. Use a variety of materials and contexts to maintain the interest of infants and young children in the assessment process.
- 5. Implement current educational, legal, and ethical guidelines when using assessment practices to support children's individual strengths, interests, and needs (e.g., cultural, linguistic, ability diversity).
- (4) Using developmentally and individually effective approaches to connect with children and families.
- 1. Understand positive relationships and supportive interactions as the foundation of the teacher's work with young children. Reflect on the teacher's own practice to promote positive outcomes for each child and family.

- 2. Develop, implement, and evaluate individualized plans, including IFSPs and IEPs, as a team leader with families and other professionals. Demonstrate appropriate and effective supports for children and families transitioning into and out of programs or classrooms. Seek and use additional resources and agencies outside the program/school when needed to effectively facilitate the learning and social/emotional development of each child.
- 3. Plan, develop, implement, and evaluate integrated learning experiences for home-, centerand school-based environments for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children, their families, and other care providers based on knowledge of individual children, the family, and the community. Select, develop, and evaluate developmentally and functionally appropriate materials, equipment, and environments. Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs. Use a broad repertoire of developmentally and individually appropriate teaching/learning approaches and effective strategies and tools for early education, including appropriate uses of technology. Facilitate child-initiated development and learning.
- 4. Consider an individual's abilities, interests, learning environments, and cultural and linguistic factors in the selection, development, and adaptation of learning experiences for individuals with exceptionalities. Use teacher-scaffolded and -initiated instruction to complement child-initiated learning. Link development, learning experiences, and instruction to promote educational transitions. Use individual and group guidance and problem-solving techniques to develop supportive relationships with and among children. Use strategies to teach social skills and conflict resolution.
- 5. Implement basic health, nutrition, and safety management procedures, including the design of physically and psychologically safe and healthy indoor and outdoor environments to promote development and learning. Recognize signs of emotional distress, physical and mental abuse and neglect in young children and understand mandatory reporting procedures. Demonstrate proficiency in infant-child cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency procedures and first aid.
- 6. Understand principles of administration, organization, and operation of programs for children from birth to age 8 and their families, including staff and program development, supervision, evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services. Employ adult learning principles in consulting with and training family members and service providers.
- 7. Demonstrate the ability to collaborate with general educators and other colleagues to create safe, inclusive, culturally responsive learning environments to engage individuals with exceptionalities and diverse abilities in meaningful learning activities and social interactions.
  - (5) Using content knowledge to build a meaningful curriculum.
- 1. Develop and implement appropriate current research-supported learning experiences with a focus on the developmental domains, play, temperament, language and literacy to include first (home) and second language acquisition, mathematics, science, the arts (music, visual art, and drama), physical activity, health and safety, social studies, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally and individually appropriate methodology. Methods courses are required for the following areas: literacy, mathematics, social studies, science, physical education and wellness, and visual and performing arts.
- 2. Use the Iowa Early Learning Standards and the Iowa core with information from ongoing child observations and assessments to plan, implement, and evaluate appropriate instruction that improves academic and developmental progress of each child, including those with IFSPs/IEPs.
- 3. Understand the central concepts, structures of the discipline, and tools of inquiry of content areas taught, and demonstrate the ability to organize this knowledge, integrate cross-disciplinary skills, and develop meaningful learning progressions for individuals with exceptionalities (diverse abilities).
- 4. Modify general and specialized curricula to make them accessible to individuals with exceptionalities (diverse abilities). Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs.
  - (6) Professional responsibilities.
- 1. Demonstrate awareness of early childhood program criteria, including the following: National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC), Iowa Early Learning Standards, Head Start Performance Standards, and Iowa Quality Preschool Program Standards (IQPPS).

- 2. Collaborate with supervisors, mentors, and colleagues to enhance professional growth within and across disciplines to inform practice, including the use of data for decision making, and understand how to design and implement a professional development plan based on student achievement, self, peer, and supervisory evaluations and recommended practices.
- 3. Understand the significance of lifelong learning and participate in professional activities and learning communities. Participate in activities of professional organizations relevant to early childhood regular education, special education, and early intervention.
- 4. Use relevant national and state professional guidelines (national, state, or local), state curriculum standards, and current trends for content and outcomes and to inform and improve practices for young children and their families.
  - 5. Adhere to state and national professional and ethical principles, practices, and codes.
- 6. Advocate for developmentally and individually appropriate practice, demonstrate awareness of issues that affect the lives of each child, and demonstrate necessary communication skills.
- 7. Understand historical, philosophical and foundational knowledge and how current issues and the legal bases of services influence professional practice in early childhood, early intervention, early childhood special education, and general and regular education in the K-3 age groups. Understand trends and issues in early childhood education, early childhood special education, and early intervention.
  - 8. Provide guidance and direction to paraeducators, tutors, and volunteers.
  - (7) Early childhood field experiences.
- 1. Pre-student teaching field experiences, which must comprise a minimum of 100 clock hours, to include at least 20 hours of working with each age group (infants and toddlers, preprimary, and primary).
- 2. Experiences working in at least three settings that offer early childhood education, such as approved child care centers and registered child development homes, school-based preschool, community agencies, or home visiting programs.
- 3. Experiences working with children who have a range of abilities and disabilities and who reflect diverse family systems and other differentiating factors, such as urban and rural, socioeconomic status, and cultural and linguistic diversity.
- 4. Completion of supervised student teaching experience in at least two different settings including registered child development homes, home visiting programs, state-accredited child care centers, or classrooms which include both children with and without disabilities in two of three age levels: infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary.
  - **13.26(3)** Teacher—prekindergarten through grade three, including special education.
- *a.* Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach children from birth through grade three.
  - b. Content.
  - (1) Child growth and development.
- 1. Understand the nature of child growth and development for infants and toddlers (birth through age 2), preprimary (age 3 through age 5) and primary school children (age 6 through age 8), both typical and atypical, in areas of cognition, language development, physical motor, social-emotional, aesthetics, and adaptive behavior.
- 2. Understand individual differences in development and learning including risk factors, developmental variations and developmental patterns of specific disabilities and special abilities.
- 3. Recognize that children are best understood in the contexts of family, culture and society and that cultural and linguistic diversity influences development and learning.
  - (2) Developmentally appropriate learning environment and curriculum implementation.
- 1. Establish learning environments with social support, from the teacher and from other students, for all children to meet their optimal potential, with a climate characterized by mutual respect, encouraging and valuing the efforts of all regardless of proficiency.
- 2. Appropriately use informal and formal assessment to monitor development of children and to plan and evaluate curriculum and teaching practices to meet individual needs of children and families.

- 3. Plan, implement, and continuously evaluate developmentally and individually appropriate curriculum goals, content, and teaching practices for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children based on the needs and interests of individual children, their families and community.
- 4. Use both child-initiated and teacher-directed instructional methods, including strategies such as small and large group projects, unstructured and structured play, systematic instruction, group discussion and cooperative decision making.
- 5. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences for home-, center- and school-based environments for infants, toddlers, preprimary and primary children.
- 6. Develop and implement integrated learning experiences that facilitate cognition, communication, social and physical development of infants and toddlers within the context of parent-child and caregiver-child relationships.
- 7. Develop and implement learning experiences for preprimary and primary children with focus on multicultural and nonsexist content that includes development of responsibility, aesthetic and artistic development, physical development and well-being, cognitive development, and emotional and social development.
- 8. Develop and implement learning experiences for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children with a focus on language, mathematics, science, social studies, visual and expressive arts, social skills, higher-thinking skills, and developmentally appropriate methodology.
- 9. Develop adaptations and accommodations for infants, toddlers, preprimary, and primary children to meet their individual needs.
- 10. Adapt materials, equipment, the environment, programs and use of human resources to meet social, cognitive, physical motor, communication, and medical needs of children and diverse learning needs.
  - (3) Health, safety and nutrition.
- 1. Design and implement physically and psychologically safe and healthy indoor and outdoor environments to promote development and learning.
- 2. Promote nutritional practices that support cognitive, social, cultural and physical development of young children.
- 3. Implement appropriate appraisal and management of health concerns of young children including procedures for children with special health care needs.
- 4. Recognize signs of emotional distress, physical and mental abuse and neglect in young children and understand mandatory reporting procedures.
- 5. Demonstrate proficiency in infant-child cardiopulmonary resuscitation, emergency procedures and first aid.
  - (4) Family and community collaboration.
- 1. Apply theories and knowledge of dynamic roles and relationships within and between families, schools, and communities.
- 2. Assist families in identifying resources, priorities, and concerns in relation to the child's development.
  - 3. Link families, based on identified needs, priorities and concerns, with a variety of resources.
- 4. Use communication, problem-solving and help-giving skills in collaboration with families and other professionals to support the development, learning and well-being of young children.
- 5. Participate as an effective member of a team with other professionals and families to develop and implement learning plans and environments for young children.
  - (5) Professionalism.
- 1. Understand legislation and public policy that affect all young children, with and without disabilities, and their families.
- 2. Understand legal aspects, historical, philosophical, and social foundations of early childhood education and special education.
- 3. Understand principles of administration, organization and operation of programs for children from birth to age 8 and their families, including staff and program development, supervision and evaluation of staff, and continuing improvement of programs and services.

- 4. Identify current trends and issues of the profession to inform and improve practices and advocate for quality programs for young children and their families.
  - 5. Adhere to professional and ethical codes.
  - 6. Engage in reflective inquiry and demonstration of professional self-knowledge.
- (6) Pre-student teaching field experiences. Complete 100 clock hours of pre-student teaching field experience with three age levels in infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary programs and in different settings, such as rural and urban, encompassing differing socioeconomic status, ability levels, cultural and linguistic diversity and program types and sponsorship.
- (7) Student teaching. Complete a supervised student teaching experience of a total of at least 12 weeks in at least two different classrooms which include children with and without disabilities in two of three age levels: infant and toddler, preprimary, and primary.
- **13.26(4)** *Teacher—elementary classroom.* Effective September 1, 2015, the following requirements apply to persons who wish to teach in the elementary classroom:
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in kindergarten and grades one through six.
  - b. Content.
- (1) Child growth and development with emphasis on the emotional, physical and mental characteristics of elementary age children, unless completed as part of the professional education core.
  - (2) At least 9 semester hours in literacy which must include:
  - 1. Content:
  - Children's literature;
  - Oral and written communication skills for the twenty-first century.
  - 2. Methods:
  - Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in literacy;
  - Integration of the language arts (to include reading, writing, speaking, viewing, and listening);
  - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in literacy;
  - Current best-practice, research-based approaches of literacy instruction;
  - Classroom management as it applies to literacy methods;
  - Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching literacy.
  - (3) At least 9 semester hours in mathematics which must include:
  - 1. Content:
  - Numbers and operations;
  - Algebra/number patterns;
  - Geometry;
  - Measurement;
  - Data analysis/probability.
  - 2. Methods:
  - Assessment, diagnosis and evaluation of student learning in mathematics;
- Current best-practice, research-based instructional methods in mathematical processes (to include problem solving; reasoning; communication; the ability to recognize, make and apply connections; integration of manipulatives; the ability to construct and to apply multiple connected representations; and the application of content to real world experiences);
  - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in mathematics;
  - Classroom management as it applies to mathematics methods;
  - Pre-student teaching clinical experience in teaching mathematics.
  - (4) At least 9 semester hours in social sciences which must include:
  - 1. Content:
  - History;
  - Geography;
  - Political science/civic literacy;
  - Economics:
  - Behavioral sciences.

- 2. Methods:
- Current best-practice, research-based approaches to the teaching and learning of social sciences;
- Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in social sciences;
- Classroom management as it applies to social science methods.
- (5) At least 9 semester hours in science which must include:
- 1. Content:
- Physical science;
- Earth/space science;
- Life science.
- 2. Methods:
- Current best-practice, research-based methods of inquiry-based teaching and learning of science:
  - Integration of technology in teaching and student learning in science;
  - Classroom management as it applies to science methods.
  - (6) At least 3 semester hours to include all of the following:
  - 1. Methods of teaching elementary physical education, health, and wellness;
  - 2. Methods of teaching visual arts for the elementary classroom;
  - 3. Methods of teaching performance arts for the elementary classroom.
- (7) Pre-student teaching field experience in at least two different grade levels to include one primary and one intermediate placement.
- (8) A field of specialization in a single discipline or a formal interdisciplinary program of at least 12 semester hours.
- (9) Student teaching in an elementary general education classroom. [ARC 8400B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 8401B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 8402B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 8607B, IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10; ARC 0446C, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2527C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16; ARC 2584C, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

#### 282—13.27(272) Requirements for middle school endorsements.

**13.27(1)** *Authorization.* The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach in the two concentration areas in which the specific requirements have been completed as well as in other subject areas in grades five through eight which are not the core content areas. The holder is not authorized to teach art, industrial arts, music, reading, physical education, talented and gifted, English as a second language, and special education.

#### 13.27(2) Program requirements.

- a. Be the holder of a currently valid Iowa teacher's license with either the general elementary endorsement or one of the subject matter secondary level endorsements set out in rule 282—13.28(272).
  - b. A minimum of 9 semester hours of required coursework in the following:
- (1) Coursework in the growth and development of the middle school age child, specifically addressing the social, emotional, physical and cognitive characteristics and needs of middle school age children in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core.
- (2) Coursework in middle school design, curriculum, instruction, and assessment including, but not limited to, interdisciplinary instruction, teaming, and differentiated instruction in addition to related studies completed as part of the professional education core.
- (3) Coursework to prepare middle school teachers in literacy (reading, writing, listening and speaking) strategies for students in grades five through eight and in methods to include these strategies throughout the curriculum.
- c. Thirty hours of middle school field experiences included in the coursework requirements listed in 13.27(2) "b" (1) to (3).
- **13.27(3)** Concentration areas. To obtain this endorsement, the applicant must complete the coursework requirements in two of the following content areas:
- a. Social studies concentration. The social studies concentration requires 12 semester hours of coursework in social studies to include coursework in United States history, world history, government and geography.

- b. Mathematics concentration. The mathematics concentration requires 12 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra.
- c. Science concentration. The science concentration requires 12 semester hours in science to include coursework in life science, earth science, and physical science.
- d. Language arts concentration. The language arts concentration requires 12 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in composition, language usage, speech, young adult literature, and literature across cultures.

[ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]

### 282—13.28(272) Minimum content requirements for teaching endorsements.

**13.28(1)** *Agriculture.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester credit hours in agriculture and agriculture education to include:

- a. Foundations of vocational and career education.
- b. Planning and implementing courses and curriculum.
- c. Methods and techniques of instruction to include evaluation of programs and students.
- d. Coordination of cooperative education programs.
- *e*. Coursework in each of the following areas and at least three semester credit hours in five of the following areas:
  - (1) Agribusiness systems.
  - (2) Power, structural, and technical systems.
  - (3) Plant systems.
  - (4) Animal systems.
  - (5) Natural resources systems.
  - (6) Environmental service systems.
  - (7) Food products and processing systems.
- **13.28(2)** *Art.* K-8 or 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in art to include coursework in art history, studio art, and two- and three-dimensional art.
- **13.28(3)** Business—all. 5-12. Completion of 30 semester hours in business to include 6 semester hours in accounting, 3 semester hours in business law to include contract law, 3 semester hours in computer and technical applications in business, 6 semester hours in marketing to include consumer studies, 3 semester hours in management, 6 semester hours in economics, and 3 semester hours in business communications to include formatting, language usage, and oral presentation. Coursework in entrepreneurship and in financial literacy may be a part of, or in addition to, the coursework listed above.
- **13.28(4)** *Driver education.* 5-12. Completion of 9 semester hours in driver education to include coursework in accident prevention that includes drug and alcohol abuse; vehicle safety; and behind-the-wheel driving.
  - **13.28(5)** English/language arts.
- a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in English and language arts to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, children's literature, creative drama or oral interpretation of literature, and American literature.
- b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in English to include coursework in oral communication, written communication, language development, reading, American literature, English literature and adolescent literature.
- **13.28(6)** *Language arts.* 5-12. Completion of 40 semester hours in language arts to include coursework in the following areas:
  - a. Written communication.
- (1) Develops a wide range of strategies and appropriately uses writing process elements (e.g., brainstorming, free-writing, first draft, group response, continued drafting, editing, and self-reflection) to communicate with different audiences for a variety of purposes.

- (2) Develops knowledge of language structure (e.g., grammar), language conventions (e.g., spelling and punctuation), media techniques, figurative language and genre to create, critique, and discuss print and nonprint texts.
  - b. Oral communication.
- (1) Understands oral language, listening, and nonverbal communication skills; knows how to analyze communication interactions; and applies related knowledge and skills to teach students to become competent communicators in varied contexts.
- (2) Understands the communication process and related theories, knows the purpose and function of communication and understands how to apply this knowledge to teach students to make appropriate and effective choices as senders and receivers of messages in varied contexts.
  - c. Language development.
- (1) Understands inclusive and appropriate language, patterns and dialects across cultures, ethnic groups, geographic regions and social roles.
- (2) Develops strategies to improve competency in the English language arts and understanding of content across the curriculum for students whose first language is not English.
  - d. Young adult literature, American literature, and world literature.
- (1) Reads, comprehends, and analyzes a wide range of texts to build an understanding of self as well as the cultures of the United States and the world in order to acquire new information, to respond to the needs and demands of society and the workplace, and for personal fulfillment. Among these texts are fiction and nonfiction, graphic novels, classic and contemporary works, young adult literature, and nonprint texts.
- (2) Reads a wide range of literature from many periods in many genres to build an understanding of the many dimensions (e.g., philosophical, ethical, aesthetic) of human experience.
- (3) Applies a wide range of strategies to comprehend, interpret, evaluate, and appreciate texts. Draws on prior experience, interactions with other readers and writers, knowledge of word meaning and of other texts, word identification strategies, and an understanding of textual features (e.g., sound-letter correspondence, sentence structure, context, graphics).
- (4) Participates as a knowledgeable, reflective, creative, and critical member of a variety of literacy communities.
  - e. Creative voice.
- (1) Understands the art of oral interpretation and how to provide opportunities for students to develop and apply oral interpretation skills in individual and group performances for a variety of audiences, purposes and occasions.
- (2) Understands the basic skills of theatre production including acting, stage movement, and basic stage design.
  - f. Argumentation/debate.
- (1) Understands concepts and principles of classical and contemporary rhetoric and is able to plan, prepare, organize, deliver and evaluate speeches and presentations.
- (2) Understands argumentation and debate and how to provide students with opportunities to apply skills and strategies for argumentation and debate in a variety of formats and contexts.
  - g. Journalism.
- (1) Understands ethical standards and major legal issues including First Amendment rights and responsibilities relevant to varied communication content. Utilizes strategies to teach students about the importance of freedom of speech in a democratic society and the rights and responsibilities of communicators.
- (2) Understands the writing process as it relates to journalism (e.g., brainstorming, questioning, reporting, gathering and synthesizing information, writing, editing, and evaluating the final media product).
- (3) Understands a variety of forms of journalistic writing (e.g., news, sports, features, opinion, Web-based) and the appropriate styles (e.g., Associated Press, multiple sources with attribution, punctuation) and additional forms unique to journalism (e.g., headlines, cutlines, and/or visual presentations).

- h. Mass media production.
- (1) Understands the role of the media in a democracy and the importance of preserving that role.
- (2) Understands how to interpret and analyze various types of mass media messages in order for students to become critical consumers.
- (3) Develops the technological skills needed to package media products effectively using various forms of journalistic design with a range of visual and auditory methods.
  - i. Reading strategies (if not completed as part of the professional education core requirements).
- (1) Uses a variety of skills and strategies to comprehend and interpret complex fiction, nonfiction and informational text.
  - (2) Reads for a variety of purposes and across content areas.
- **13.28(7)** Foreign language. K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in each foreign language for which endorsement is sought.
- **13.28(8)** *Health.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, personal wellness, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

For holders of physical education or family and consumer science endorsements, completion of 18 credit hours in health to include coursework in public or community health, personal wellness, substance abuse, family life education, mental/emotional health, and human nutrition. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.

- **13.28(9)** Family and consumer sciences—general. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in family and consumer sciences to include coursework in lifespan development, parenting and child development education, family studies, consumer resource management, textiles or apparel design and merchandising, housing, foods and nutrition, and foundations of career and technical education as related to family and consumer sciences.
- **13.28(10)** *Industrial technology.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in industrial technology to include coursework in manufacturing, construction, energy and power, graphic communications and transportation. The coursework is to include at least 6 semester hours in three different areas.
- **13.28(11)** *Journalism.* 5-12. Completion of 15 semester hours in journalism to include coursework in writing, editing, production and visual communications.

#### **13.28(12)** *Mathematics*.

- a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include coursework in algebra, geometry, number theory, measurement, computer programming, and probability and statistics.
  - *b.* 5-12.
- (1) Completion of 24 semester hours in mathematics to include a linear algebra or an abstract (modern) algebra course, a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a computer programming course, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.
- (2) For holders of the physics 5-12 endorsement, completion of 17 semester hours in mathematics to include a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.
- (3) For holders of the all science 9-12 endorsement, completion of 17 semester hours in mathematics to include a geometry course, a two-course sequence in calculus, a probability and statistics course, and coursework in discrete mathematics.
- c. 5-8 algebra for high school credit. For a 5-8 algebra for high school credit endorsement, hold either the K-8 mathematics or middle school mathematics endorsement and complete a college algebra or linear algebra class. This endorsement allows the holder to teach algebra to grades 5-8 for high school credit.

#### 13.28(13) Music.

a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history, and applied music, and a methods course in each of the following: general, choral, and instrumental music.

b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in music to include coursework in music theory (at least two courses), music history (at least two courses), applied music, and conducting, and a methods course in each of the following: general, choral, and instrumental music.

### 13.28(14) Physical education.

- a. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, human physiology, movement education, adaptive physical education, personal wellness, human growth and development of children related to physical education, and first aid and emergency care. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.
- b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physical education to include coursework in human anatomy, kinesiology, human physiology, human growth and development related to maturational and motor learning, adaptive physical education, curriculum and administration of physical education, personal wellness, and first aid and emergency care. A current certificate of CPR training is required in addition to the coursework requirements.
- **13.28(15)** *Reading.* K-8 and 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in reading to include all of the following requirements:
  - a. Foundations of reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- (1) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the psychological, sociocultural, motivational, and linguistic foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction.
- (2) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of a range of research pertaining to reading, writing, and learning, including the analysis of scientifically based reading research, and knowledge of histories of reading. The range of research encompasses research traditions from the fields of the social sciences and other paradigms appropriate for informing practice and also definitions of reading difficulties including but not limited to dyslexia.
- (3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of the major components of reading, such as comprehension, vocabulary, word identification, fluency, phonics, and phonemic awareness, and effectively integrates curricular standards with student interests, motivation, and background knowledge.
  - b. Reading curriculum and instruction. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- (1) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of designing and implementing an integrated, comprehensive, and balanced curriculum that addresses the major components of reading and contains a wide range of texts, including but not limited to narrative, expository, and poetry, and including traditional print, digital, and online resources.
- (2) The practitioner uses knowledge of a range of research-based strategies and instructional technology for designing and delivering effective instruction, including appropriate interventions, remediation, assistive technology, and classroom accommodations for students with dyslexia and other difficulties.
- (3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of grouping students, selecting materials appropriate for learners with diverse abilities at various stages of reading and writing development, differentiating instruction to meet the unique needs of all learners, including students with dyslexia, offering sufficient opportunities for students to practice reading skills, and providing frequent and specific instructional feedback to guide students' learning.
- (4) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of designing instruction to meet the needs of diverse populations, including populations in urban, suburban, and rural settings, as well as for students from various cultural and linguistic backgrounds.
- (5) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of creating a literate physical environment which is low risk, supports students as agents of their own learning, and supports a positive socio-emotional impact for students to identify as readers.
- c. Reading assessment, diagnosis and evaluation. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- (1) The practitioner understands types of reading and writing assessments and their purposes, strengths, and limitations.
- (2) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of selecting and developing appropriate assessment instruments, procedures, and practices that range from individual to group and from formal to informal

to alternative for the identification, screening, and diagnosis of all students' reading proficiencies and needs including knowledge of the signs and symptoms of dyslexia and other reading difficulties.

- (3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of assessment data analysis to inform, plan, measure, progress monitor, and revise instruction for all students and to communicate the outcomes of ongoing assessments to all stakeholders.
- (4) The practitioner demonstrates awareness of policies and procedures related to special programs, including Title I.
  - d. Reading in the content areas. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- (1) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of morphology and the etymology of words, along with text structure and the dimensions of content area vocabulary and comprehension, including literal, interpretive, critical, and evaluative.
- (2) The practitioner demonstrates an understanding of reading theory, reading knowledge, and a variety of research-based strategies and approaches to provide effective literacy instruction into content areas.
- (3) The practitioner demonstrates knowledge of integrating literacy instruction into content areas for all students, including but not limited to students with disabilities, students who are at risk of academic failure, students who have been identified as gifted and talented, students who have limited English language proficiency, and students with dyslexia, whether or not such students have been identified as children requiring special education under Iowa Code chapter 256B.
- e. Language development. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of oral language development, linguistics including phonology and phonological awareness, sound-symbol association, syllable types, morphology, syntax and semantics and the relationship of these components to typical and atypical reading development and reading instruction, cognitive academic language development, oral and written language proficiency (including second language development), acquisition of reading skills, and the variations related to cultural and linguistic diversity to provide effective instruction in reading and writing.
  - f. Oral communication instruction. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- (1) The practitioner has knowledge of the unique needs and backgrounds of students with language differences and delays.
- (2) The practitioner uses effective strategies for facilitating the learning of language for academic purposes by all learners.
- g. Written communication instruction. This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of reading-writing-speaking connections; the writing process to include structures of language and grammar; the stages of spelling development; the different types of writing, such as narrative, expressive, persuasive, informational, and descriptive; and the connections between oral and written language development to effectively teach writing as communication.
- h. Children's fiction and nonfiction (K-8 only) or adolescent or young adult fiction and nonfiction (5-12 only). This requirement includes the following competency: The practitioner uses knowledge of children's literature (K-8) or adolescent or young adult literature (5-12) for:
- (1) Modeling the reading and writing of varied genres, including fiction and nonfiction; technologyand media-based information; and nonprint materials;
- (2) Motivating through the use of texts at multiple levels, representing broad interests, and reflecting varied cultures, linguistic backgrounds, and perspectives; and
  - (3) Matching text complexities to the proficiencies and needs of readers.
  - *i.* Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- (1) The practitioner works with appropriately licensed professionals who observe, evaluate, and provide feedback on the practitioner's knowledge, dispositions, and performance of the teaching of reading and writing.
- (2) The practitioner effectively uses reading and writing strategies, materials, and assessments based upon appropriate reading and writing research and works with colleagues and families in the support of children's reading and writing development.

- **13.28(16)** Reading specialist. K-12. The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a K-8 or 5-12 reading endorsement and must present evidence of at least three years of experience which included the teaching of reading as a significant part of the responsibility.
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a reading specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.
  - b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.
- *c.* Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 24 semester hours to include the following:
- (1) Foundations of reading. The reading specialist will understand the historical, theoretical, and evidence-based foundations of reading and writing processes and instruction and will be able to interpret these findings to model exemplary instructional methods for students with typical and atypical literacy development and effectively develop and lead professional development.
- (2) Curriculum and instruction. The reading specialist will use instructional approaches, materials, and an integrated, comprehensive, balanced curriculum to support student learning in reading and writing including the following:
- 1. Work collaboratively with teachers to develop a literacy curriculum that has vertical and horizontal alignment K-12 and that uses instructional approaches supported by literature and research for the following areas: print, phonemic awareness, phonics, fluency, comprehension, vocabulary, writing, critical thinking, and motivation.
- 2. Support classroom teachers to implement and adapt in-depth instructional approaches, including but not limited to approaches to improve decoding, comprehension, and information retention, to meet the language-proficiency needs of English language learners and the needs of students with reading difficulties or reading disabilities, including appropriate interventions, remediation, assistive technology, and classroom accommodations for students with dyslexia and other difficulties within or outside the regular classroom.
- 3. Demonstrate a knowledge of a wide variety of quality traditional print, digital, and online resources and support classroom teachers in building and using a quality, accessible classroom library and materials collection that meets the specific needs and abilities of all learners.
- 4. Provide support for curriculum and instruction through modeling, coteaching, observing, planning, reviewing literacy data, and providing resources.
- (3) Assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation. The reading specialist will use a variety of assessment tools and practices to plan and evaluate effective reading and writing instruction including the following:
- 1. Demonstrate an understanding of the literature and research related to assessments and their purposes, including the strengths and limitations of assessments, and assessment tools for screening, diagnosis, progress monitoring, and measuring outcomes; demonstrate an understanding of the signs and symptoms of reading difficulties including but not limited to dyslexia; and also demonstrate an understanding of district and state assessments, proficiency standards and student benchmarks.
- 2. Select, administer, and interpret assessments for specific purposes, including collaboration with teachers in the analysis of data, and leading schoolwide or districtwide scale analyses to select assessment tools that provide a systemic framework for assessing reading, writing, and language growth of all students, including those with reading difficulties and reading disabilities including but not limited to students with dyslexia and English language learners.
- 3. Use assessment information to plan and evaluate instruction, including multiple data sources for analysis and instructional planning, for examining the effectiveness of specific intervention practices and students' responses to interventions including appropriate interventions, remediation, assistive technology, and classroom accommodations for students with dyslexia and other difficulties, and to plan professional development initiatives.
  - 4. Communicate assessment results and implications to a variety of audiences.
  - (4) Administration and supervision of reading programs. The reading specialist will:
- 1. Demonstrate foundational knowledge of adult learning theories and related research about organizational change, professional development, and school culture.

- 2. Demonstrate the practical application of literacy leadership including planning, developing, supervising, and evaluating literacy programs at all levels.
- 3. Demonstrate knowledge of supervising an overall reading program, including but not limited to staffing; budgetary practices; planning, preparing, and selecting materials; subsystems; special provisions; and evaluating teacher performance.
- 4. Participate in, design, facilitate, lead, and evaluate effective and differentiated professional development programs to effectively implement literacy instruction.
- 5. Demonstrate an understanding of local, state, and national policies that affect reading and writing instruction.
- 6. Promote effective communication and collaboration among stakeholders, including parents and guardians, teachers, administrators, policymakers, and community members, and advocate for change when necessary to promote effective literacy instruction.
- (5) Educational research, measurement and evaluation. The reading specialist will effectively utilize existing research and learn to conduct new research to continuously improve the design and implementation of a comprehensive reading system.
- (6) Psychology of language and reading. The reading specialist will understand the highly complex processes by which children learn to speak, read, and write, including language acquisition, linguistics including phonology and phonological awareness, sound-symbol association, syllable types, morphology, syntax and semantics and the relationship of these components to typical and atypical reading development and reading instruction, ranges of individual differences, reading difficulties and reading disabilities, including but not limited to dyslexia, and the importance of the role of diversity in learning to read and write.
- (7) Practicum in reading leadership. The reading specialist will participate in elementary and secondary practicum experiences with licensed teachers who are serving in leadership roles in the area of reading.

#### 13.28(17) Science.

- a. Science—basic. K-8.
- (1) Required coursework. Completion of at least 24 semester hours in science to include 12 hours in physical sciences, 6 hours in biology, and 6 hours in earth/space sciences.
  - (2) Pedagogy competencies.
- 1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.
  - 2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.
- 3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.
  - 4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.
- *b. Biological science.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in biological science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in biological science.
- c. Chemistry. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in chemistry or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in chemistry.
- d. Earth science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in earth science or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in earth science.
- e. Basic science. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours of credit in science to include the following:
- (1) Six semester hours of credit in earth and space science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - 1. Understand and apply knowledge of energy in the earth system.
  - 2. Understand and apply knowledge of geochemical cycles.
- (2) Six semester hours of credit in life science/biological science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - 1. Understand and apply knowledge of the cell.
  - 2. Understand and apply knowledge of the molecular basis of heredity.

- 3. Understand and apply knowledge of the interdependence of organisms.
- 4. Understand and apply knowledge of matter, energy, and organization in living systems.
- 5. Understand and apply knowledge of the behavior of organisms.
- (3) Six semester hours of credit in physics/physical science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - 1. Understand and apply knowledge of the structure of atoms.
  - 2. Understand and apply knowledge of the structure and properties of matter.
  - 3. Understand and apply knowledge of motions and forces.
  - 4. Understand and apply knowledge of interactions of energy and matter.
  - (4) Six semester hours of credit in chemistry to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - 1. Understand and apply knowledge of chemical reactions.
  - 2. Be able to design and conduct scientific investigations.
  - f. Physical science. Rescinded IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12.
  - g. Physics.
- (1) 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in physics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of science to include 15 semester hours in physics.
  - (2) For holders of the mathematics 5-12 endorsement, completion of:
  - 1. 12 credits of physics to include coursework in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism; and
- 2. A methods class that includes inquiry-based instruction, resource management, and laboratory safety.
- (3) For holders of the chemistry 5-12 endorsement, completion of 12 credits of physics to include coursework in mechanics, electricity, and magnetism.
  - h. All science I. Rescinded IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12.
  - i. All science. 5-12.
  - (1) Completion of 36 semester hours of credit in science to include the following:
- 1. Nine semester hours of credit in earth and space science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - Understand and apply knowledge of energy in the earth system.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of geochemical cycles.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the origin and evolution of the earth system.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the origin and evolution of the universe.
- 2. Nine semester hours of credit in life science/biological science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the cell.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the molecular basis of heredity.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the interdependence of organisms.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of matter, energy, and organization in living systems.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the behavior of organisms.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of biological evolution.
- 3. Nine semester hours of credit in physics/physical science to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the structure of atoms.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of the structure and properties of matter.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of motions and forces.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of interactions of energy and matter.
  - Understand and apply knowledge of conservation of energy and increase in disorder.
  - 4. Nine semester hours of credit in chemistry to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - Understand and apply knowledge of chemical reactions.
  - Be able to design and conduct scientific investigations.
  - (2) Pedagogy competencies.
- 1. Understand the nature of scientific inquiry, its central role in science, and how to use the skills and processes of scientific inquiry.

- 2. Understand the fundamental facts and concepts in major science disciplines.
- 3. Be able to make conceptual connections within and across science disciplines, as well as to mathematics, technology, and other school subjects.
  - 4. Be able to use scientific understanding when dealing with personal and societal issues.

#### **13.28(18)** *Social sciences.*

- a. American government. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American government or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American government.
- *b. American history.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in American history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in American history.
- c. Anthropology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in anthropology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in anthropology.
- d. Economics. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in economics or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in economics, or 30 semester hours in the broad area of business to include 15 semester hours in economics.
- *e. Geography.* 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in geography or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in geography.
- *f. History.* K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in history to include at least 9 semester hours in American history and 9 semester hours in world history.
- g. *Psychology*. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in psychology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in psychology.
- *h.* Social studies. K-8. Completion of 24 semester hours in social studies, to include coursework from at least three of these areas: history, sociology, economics, American government, psychology and geography.
- *i.* Sociology. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in sociology or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in sociology.
- *j.* World history. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in world history or 30 semester hours in the broad area of social sciences to include 15 semester hours in world history.
- k. All social sciences. 5-12. Completion of 51 semester hours in the social sciences to include 9 semester hours in each of American and world history, 9 semester hours in government, 6 semester hours in sociology, 6 semester hours in psychology other than educational psychology, 6 semester hours in geography, and 6 semester hours in economics.

#### 13.28(19) Speech communication/theatre.

- *a. K-8.* Completion of 20 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, creative drama or theatre, and oral interpretation.
- b. 5-12. Completion of 24 semester hours in speech communication/theatre to include coursework in speech communication, oral interpretation, creative drama or theatre, argumentation and debate, and mass media communication.

## **13.28(20)** English as a second language (ESL). K-12.

- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach English as a second language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.
- *b. Content.* Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in English as a second language to include the following:
  - (1) Knowledge of pedagogy to include the following:
  - 1. Methods and curriculum to include the following:
  - Bilingual and ESL methods.
  - Literacy in native and second language.
  - Methods for subject matter content.
  - Adaptation and modification of curriculum.
  - 2. Assessment to include language proficiency and academic content.
  - (2) Knowledge of linguistics to include the following:
  - 1. Psycholinguistics and sociolinguistics.
  - 2. Language acquisition and proficiency to include the following:

- Knowledge of first and second language proficiency.
- Knowledge of first and second language acquisition.
- Language to include structure and grammar of English.
- (3) Knowledge of cultural and linguistic diversity to include the following:
- 1. History.
- 2. Theory, models, and research.
- 3. Policy and legislation.
- (4) Current issues with transient populations.
- 13.28(21) Elementary school teacher librarian.
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in prekindergarten through grade eight.
- b. Content. Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:
  - (1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy in children.
- 2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading among children, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for children.
  - (2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.
- 2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.
- 3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.
- 4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.
- 5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.
- 6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.
- 7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.
  - (3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.
- 2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.
- 3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users.
- 4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.
  - (4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the elementary level.
- 2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the elementary level.
- 3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the elementary level.

4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula at the elementary level.

## 13.28(22) Secondary school teacher librarian.

- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in grades five through twelve.
- *b. Content.* Completion of 24 semester hours in school library coursework to include the following:
  - (1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy in young adults.
- 2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading among young adults, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for young adults.
  - (2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.
- 2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.
- 3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.
- 4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.
- 5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.
- 6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.
- 7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.
  - (3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.
- 2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.
- 3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users.
- 4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.
  - (4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the secondary level.
- 2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the secondary level.
- 3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the secondary level.
- 4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula at the secondary level.

## 13.28(23) School teacher librarian. PK-12.

a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher librarian in prekindergarten through grade twelve. The applicant must be the holder of or eligible for the initial license.

- b. Program requirements. Degree—master's.
- c. Content. Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements. This sequence is to be at least 30 semester hours in school library coursework, to include the following:
  - (1) Literacy and reading. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners collaborate with other teachers to integrate developmentally appropriate literature in multiple formats to support literacy for youth of all ages.
- 2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of resources and strategies to foster leisure reading and model personal enjoyment of reading, based on familiarity with selection tools and current trends in literature for youth of all ages.
- 3. Practitioners understand how to develop a collection of reading and informational materials in print and digital formats that supports the diverse developmental, cultural, social and linguistic needs of all learners and their communities.
- 4. Practitioners model and teach reading comprehension strategies to create meaning from text for youth of all ages.
  - (2) Information and knowledge. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners teach multiple strategies to locate, analyze, evaluate, and ethically use information in the context of inquiry-based learning.
- 2. Practitioners advocate for flexible and open access to library resources, both physical and virtual.
- 3. Practitioners uphold and promote the legal and ethical codes of their profession, including privacy, confidentiality, freedom and equity of access to information.
- 4. Practitioners use skills and knowledge to assess reference sources, services, and tools in order to mediate between information needs and resources to assist learners in determining what they need.
- 5. Practitioners model and facilitate authentic learning with current and emerging digital tools for locating, analyzing, evaluating and ethically using information resources to support research, learning, creating, and communicating in a digital society.
- 6. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of creative and innovative uses of technologies to engage students and facilitate higher-level thinking.
- 7. Practitioners develop an articulated information literacy curriculum grounded in research related to the information search process.
- 8. Practitioners understand the process of collecting, interpreting, and using data to develop new knowledge to improve the school library program.
  - 9. Practitioners employ the methods of research in library and information science.
  - (3) Program administration and leadership. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners evaluate and select print, nonprint, and digital resources using professional selection tools and evaluation criteria to develop and manage a quality collection designed to meet the diverse curricular, personal, and professional needs of the educational community.
- 2. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge necessary to organize the library collections according to current standard library cataloging and classification principles.
- 3. Practitioners develop policies and procedures to support ethical use of information, intellectual freedom, selection and reconsideration of library materials, and the privacy of users of all ages.
- 4. Practitioners develop strategies for working with regular classroom teachers, support services personnel, paraprofessionals, and other individuals involved in the educational program.
- 5. Practitioners demonstrate knowledge of best practices related to planning, budgeting (including alternative funding), organizing, and evaluating human and information resources and facilities to ensure equitable access.
- 6. Practitioners understand strategic planning to ensure that the school library program addresses the needs of diverse communities.
- 7. Practitioners advocate for school library and information programs, resources, and services among stakeholders.

- 8. Practitioners promote initiatives and partnerships to further the mission and goals of the school library program.
  - (4) Practicum. This requirement includes the following competencies:
- 1. Practitioners apply knowledge of learning styles, stages of human growth and development, and cultural influences of learning at the elementary and secondary levels.
- 2. Practitioners implement the principles of effective teaching and learning that contribute to an active, inquiry-based approach to learning in a digital environment at the elementary and secondary levels.
- 3. Practitioners understand the teacher librarian role in curriculum development and the school improvement process at the elementary and secondary levels.
- 4. Practitioners collaborate to integrate information literacy and emerging technologies into content area curricula.

## 13.28(24) Talented and gifted teacher.

- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a teacher or a coordinator of programs for the talented and gifted from the prekindergarten level through grade twelve. This authorization does not permit general classroom teaching at any level except that level or area for which the holder is eligible or holds the specific endorsement.
- b. Program requirements—content. Completion of 12 undergraduate or graduate semester hours of coursework in the area of the talented and gifted to include the following:
  - (1) Psychology of the gifted.
  - 1. Social needs.
  - 2. Emotional needs.
  - (2) Programming for the gifted.
  - 1. Prekindergarten-12 identification.
  - 2. Differentiation strategies.
  - 3. Collaborative teaching skills.
  - 4. Program goals and performance measures.
  - 5. Program evaluation.
  - (3) Practicum experience in gifted programs.

NOTE: Teachers in specific subject areas will not be required to hold this endorsement if they teach gifted students in their respective endorsement areas.

### 13.28(25) American Sign Language endorsement.

- *a.* Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach American Sign Language in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.
- *b. Content.* Completion of 18 semester hours of coursework in American Sign Language to include the following:
  - (1) Second language acquisition.
  - (2) Sociology of the deaf community.
  - (3) Linguistic structure of American Sign Language.
  - (4) Language teaching methodology specific to American Sign Language.
  - (5) Teaching the culture of deaf people.
  - (6) Assessment of students in an American Sign Language program.
  - c. Other. Be the holder of or be eligible for one other teaching endorsement.

## **13.28(26)** Elementary professional school counselor.

- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a professional school counselor in kindergarten and grades one through eight.
  - b. Program requirements. Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.
- *c. Content.* Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include the following:
  - (1) Nature and needs of individuals at all developmental levels.
- 1. Develop strategies for facilitating development through the transition from childhood to adolescence and from adolescence to young adulthood.

- 2. Apply knowledge of learning and personality development to assist students in developing their full potential.
  - (2) Social and cultural foundations.
- 1. Demonstrate awareness of and sensitivity to the unique social, cultural, and economic circumstances of students and their racial/ethnic, gender, age, physical, and learning differences.
- 2. Demonstrate sensitivity to the nature and the functioning of the student within the family, school and community contexts.
- 3. Demonstrate the counseling and consultation skills needed to facilitate informed and appropriate action in response to the needs of students.
  - (3) Fostering of relationships.
- 1. Employ effective counseling and consultation skills with students, parents, colleagues, administrators, and others.
  - 2. Communicate effectively with parents, colleagues, students and administrators.
  - 3. Counsel students in the areas of personal, social, academic, and career development.
- 4. Assist families in helping their children address the personal, social, and emotional concerns and problems that may impede educational progress.
- 5. Implement developmentally appropriate counseling interventions with children and adolescents.
- 6. Demonstrate the ability to negotiate and move individuals and groups toward consensus or conflict resolution or both.
  - 7. Refer students for specialized help when appropriate.
  - 8. Value the well-being of the students as paramount in the counseling relationship.
  - (4) Group work.
- 1. Implement developmentally appropriate interventions involving group dynamics, counseling theories, group counseling methods and skills, and other group work approaches.
- 2. Apply knowledge of group counseling in implementing appropriate group processes for elementary, middle school, and secondary students.
  - (5) Career development, education, and postsecondary planning.
- 1. Assist students in the assessment of their individual strengths, weaknesses, and differences, including those that relate to academic achievement and future plans.
  - 2. Apply knowledge of career assessment and career choice programs.
  - 3. Implement occupational and educational placement, follow-up and evaluation.
- 4. Develop a counseling network and provide resources for use by students in personalizing the exploration of postsecondary educational opportunities.
  - (6) Assessment and evaluation.
  - 1. Demonstrate individual and group approaches to assessment and evaluation.
  - 2. Demonstrate an understanding of the proper administration and uses of standardized tests.
  - 3. Apply knowledge of test administration, scoring, and measurement concerns.
  - 4. Apply evaluation procedures for monitoring student achievement.
- 5. Apply assessment information in program design and program modifications to address students' needs.
  - 6. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to assessment and student records.
  - (7) Professional orientation.
- 1. Apply knowledge of history, roles, organizational structures, ethics, standards, and credentialing.
  - 2. Maintain a high level of professional knowledge and skills.
  - 3. Apply knowledge of professional and ethical standards to the practice of school counseling.
- 4. Articulate the professional school counselor role to school personnel, parents, community, and students.
  - (8) School counseling skills.
  - 1. Design, implement, and evaluate a comprehensive, developmental school counseling program.
  - 2. Implement and evaluate specific strategies designed to meet program goals and objectives.

- 3. Consult and coordinate efforts with resource persons, specialists, businesses, and agencies outside the school to promote program objectives.
- 4. Provide information appropriate to the particular educational transition and assist students in understanding the relationship that their curricular experiences and academic achievements will have on subsequent educational opportunities.
- 5. Assist parents and families in order to provide a supportive environment in which students can become effective learners and achieve success in pursuit of appropriate educational goals.
- 6. Provide training, orientation, and consultation assistance to faculty, administrators, staff, and school officials to assist them in responding to the social, emotional, and educational development of all students.
- 7. Collaborate with teachers, administrators, and other educators in ensuring that appropriate educational experiences are provided that allow all students to achieve success.
  - 8. Assist in the process of identifying and addressing the needs of the exceptional student.
  - 9. Apply knowledge of legal and ethical issues related to child abuse and mandatory reporting.
- 10. Advocate for the educational needs of students and work to ensure that these needs are addressed at every level of the school experience.
- 11. Promote use of school counseling and educational and career planning activities and programs involving the total school community to provide a positive school climate.
  - (9) Classroom management.
- 1. Apply effective classroom management strategies as demonstrated in delivery of classroom and large group school counseling curriculum.
- 2. Consult with teachers and parents about effective classroom management and behavior management strategies.
  - (10) Curriculum.
  - 1. Write classroom lessons including objectives, learning activities, and discussion questions.
  - 2. Utilize various methods of evaluating what students have learned in classroom lessons.
- 3. Demonstrate competency in conducting classroom and other large group activities, utilizing an effective lesson plan design, engaging students in the learning process, and employing age-appropriate classroom management strategies.
  - 4. Design a classroom unit of developmentally appropriate learning experiences.
  - 5. Demonstrate knowledge in writing standards and benchmarks for curriculum.
  - (11) Learning theory.
- 1. Identify and consult with teachers about how to create a positive learning environment utilizing such factors as effective classroom management strategies, building a sense of community in the classroom, and cooperative learning experiences.
- 2. Identify and consult with teachers regarding teaching strategies designed to motivate students using small group learning activities, experiential learning activities, student mentoring programs, and shared decision-making opportunities.
- 3. Demonstrate knowledge of child and adolescent development and identify developmentally appropriate teaching and learning strategies.
- (12) Teaching and counseling practicum. The candidate will complete a preservice supervised practicum of a minimum of 100 hours, and at least 40 of these hours must be direct service. Candidates will complete a supervised internship for a minimum of 600 hours, and at least 240 of these hours must be direct service. For candidates seeking both the K-8 and 5-12 professional school counselor endorsements, a minimum of 100 hours of the practicum or internship experiences listed above must be completed at each of the desired endorsement levels.
  - **13.28(27)** Secondary professional school counselor.
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a professional school counselor in grades five through twelve.
  - b. Program requirements. Master's degree from an accredited institution of higher education.
- *c. Content.* Completion of a sequence of courses and experiences which may have been a part of, or in addition to, the degree requirements to include:

- (1) The competencies listed in subparagraphs 13.28(26) "c" (1) to (11).
- (2) The teaching and counseling practicum. The candidate will complete a preservice supervised practicum and an internship that meet the requirements set forth in 13.28(26) "c" (12).
- **13.28(28)** School nurse endorsement. The school nurse endorsement does not authorize general classroom teaching, although it does authorize the holder to teach health at all grade levels. Alternatively, a nurse may obtain a statement of professional recognition (SPR) from the board of educational examiners, in accordance with the provisions set out in 282—Chapter 16, Statements of Professional Recognition (SPR).
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to provide service as a school nurse at the prekindergarten and kindergarten levels and in grades one through twelve.
  - b. Content
- (1) Organization and administration of school nurse services including the appraisal of the health needs of children and youth.
- (2) School-community relationships and resources/coordination of school and community resources to serve the health needs of children and youth.
  - (3) Knowledge and understanding of the health needs of exceptional children.
  - (4) Health education.
  - c. Other. Hold a license as a registered nurse issued by the Iowa board of nursing.
- **13.28(29)** *Athletic coach.* K-12. An applicant for the coaching endorsement must hold a teacher's license with one of the teaching endorsements.
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement may serve as a head coach or an assistant coach in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.
  - b. Program requirements.
- (1) One semester hour college or university course in the structure and function of the human body in relation to physical activity, and
- (2) One semester hour college or university course in human growth and development of children and youth as related to physical activity, and
- (3) Two semester hour college or university course in athletic conditioning, care and prevention of injuries and first aid as related to physical activity, and
- (4) One semester hour college or university course in the theory of coaching interscholastic athletics, and
- (5) Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union, and
  - (6) A current certificate of CPR training.
- **13.28(30)** *Content specialist endorsement.* The applicant must have met the requirements for the standard license and a teaching endorsement.
- a. Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a content specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve in the specific content listed on the authorization.
  - b. Requirements.
- (1) Hold a master's degree in the content area or complete 30 semester hours of college course work in the content area.
- (2) Complete 15 semester hours of credit in professional development in three or more of the following areas:
  - 1. Using research-based content teaching strategies;
  - 2. Integrating appropriate technology into the learning experiences for the specific content;
  - 3. Engaging the learner in the content through knowledge of learner needs and interests;
  - 4. Using reflective thinking to solve problems in the content area;
  - 5. Making data-driven decisions in the content area;
  - 6. Utilizing project-based learning in the content area;
  - 7. Developing critical thinking skills in the content area;
  - 8. Forming partnerships to collaborate with content experts within the community;
  - 9. Relating content with other content areas;

- 10. Facilitating content learning in large and small teams;
- 11. Implementing response to intervention (RTI) to close achievement gaps in the content area.
- (3) Complete an internship, externship, or professional experience for a minimum of 90 contact hours in the content area.

# 13.28(31) Engineering. 5-12.

- a. Completion of 24 semester hours in engineering coursework.
- b. Methods and strategies of STEM instruction or methods of teaching science or mathematics.

#### **13.28(32)** *STEM*.

- a. K-8.
- (1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach science, mathematics, and integrated STEM courses in kindergarten through grade eight.
  - (2) Program requirements. Be the holder of the teacher—elementary classroom endorsement.
  - (3) Content.
  - 1. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level science.
- 2. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level math (or the completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.
- 3. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:
  - Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
  - Technology or engineering content coursework.
- 4. Completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of required coursework in STEM curriculum and methods to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
  - Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
  - Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
  - Curriculum and standards mapping;
- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
  - Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
  - Information literacy skills in STEM;
  - Processes of science and scientific inquiry;
  - Mathematical problem-solving models;
  - Communicating to a variety of audiences;
  - Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
  - Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
  - Computational thinking;
  - Mathematical and technological modeling.
- 5. Completion of a STEM field experience of a minimum of 30 contact hours that may be met through the following:
  - Completing a STEM research experience;
  - Participating in a STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization; or
  - Leading a STEM extracurricular activity.
  - *b.* 5-8.
- (1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to teach science, mathematics, and integrated STEM courses in grades five through eight.
- (2) Program requirements. Be the holder of a 5-12 science, mathematics, or industrial technology endorsement or 5-8 middle school mathematics or science endorsement.
  - (3) Content.

- 1. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level science.
- 2. Completion of a minimum of 12 semester hours of college-level math (or the completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.
- 3. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:
  - Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
  - Technology or engineering content coursework.
- 4. Completion of a minimum of 6 semester hours of required coursework in STEM curriculum and methods to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
  - Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
  - Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
  - Curriculum and standards mapping;
- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
  - Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
  - Information literacy skills in STEM;
  - Processes of science and scientific inquiry;
  - Mathematical problem-solving models;
  - Communicating to a variety of audiences;
  - Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
  - Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
  - Computational thinking:
  - Mathematical and technological modeling.
- 5. Completion of a STEM field experience of a minimum of 30 contact hours that may be met through the following:
  - Completing a STEM research experience;
  - Participating in a STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization; or
  - Leading a STEM extracurricular activity.
  - c. Specialist K-12.
- (1) Authorization. The holder of this endorsement is authorized to serve as a STEM specialist in kindergarten and grades one through twelve.
  - (2) Program requirements.
- 1. The applicant must have met the requirements for a standard Iowa teaching license and a teaching endorsement in mathematics, science, engineering, industrial technology, or agriculture.
- 2. The applicant must hold a master's degree from a regionally accredited institution. The master's degree must be in math, science, engineering or technology or another area with at least 12 hours of college-level science and at least 12 hours of college-level math (or completion of Calculus I) to include coursework in computer programming.
  - (3) Content.
- 1. Completion of a minimum of 3 semester hours of coursework in content or pedagogy of engineering and technological design that includes engineering design processes or programming logic and problem-solving models and that may be met through either of the following:
  - Engineering and technological design courses for education majors;
  - Technology or engineering content coursework.
- 2. Completion of 9 semester hours in professional development to include the following essential concepts and skills:
  - STEM curriculum and methods:

- Comparing and contrasting the nature and goals of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Promoting learning through purposeful, authentic, real-world connections;
- Integration of content and context of each of the STEM disciplines;
- Interdisciplinary/transdisciplinary approaches to teaching (including but not limited to problem-based learning and project-based learning);
  - Curriculum/standards mapping;
  - Assessment of integrative learning approaches;
  - Information literacy skills in STEM;
  - Processes of science/scientific inquiry;
  - Mathematical problem-solving models;
  - Classroom management in project-based classrooms;
  - Instructional strategies for the inclusive classroom;
  - Computational thinking;
  - Mathematical and technological modeling.
  - STEM experiential learning:
- Engaging subject-matter experts (including but not limited to colleagues, parents, higher education faculty/students, business partners, and informal education agencies) in STEM experiences in and out of the classroom;
  - STEM research experiences;
  - STEM internship at a STEM business or informal education organization;
  - STEM extracurricular activity;
  - Communicating to a variety of audiences.
  - Leadership in STEM:
  - STEM curriculum development and assessment;
  - Curriculum mapping;
  - Assessment of student engagement;
  - STEM across the curriculum;
  - Research on best practices in STEM;
  - STEM curriculum accessibility for all students.
- 3. Completion of an internship/externship professional experience or prior professional experience in STEM for a minimum of 90 contact hours.
- **13.28(33)** *Multioccupations.* Completion of any 5-12 endorsement and, in addition thereto, coursework in foundations of career and technical education, coordination of cooperative programs, and competency-based curriculum development. Four thousand hours of career and technical experience in two or more occupations. The multioccupations endorsement also authorizes the holder to supervise students in cooperative programs, school-to-work programs, and similar programs in which the student is placed in school-sponsored, on-the-job situations.

[ARC 7986B, IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09; ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; ARC 8403B, IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10; ARC 9070B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 9071B, IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10; ARC 9210B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9211B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9212B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9838B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; ARC 9839B, IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11; ARC 0448C, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; ARC 0449C, IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12; ARC 0866C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 0986C, IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13; ARC 1085C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 1171C, IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13; ARC 1328C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; ARC 1327C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; ARC 2015C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 1/16; see Delay note at end of chapter]

#### 282—13.29(272) Adding, removing or reinstating a teaching endorsement.

**13.29(1)** Adding an endorsement. After the issuance of a teaching license, an individual may add other endorsements to that license upon proper application, provided current requirements for that endorsement have been met. An updated license with expiration date unchanged from the original or renewed license will be prepared.

a. Options. To add an endorsement, the applicant must follow one of these options:

- (1) Option 1. Receive the Iowa teacher education institution's recommendation that the current approved program requirements for the endorsement have been met.
- (2) Option 2. Receive verification from the Iowa teacher education institution that the minimum state requirements for the endorsement have been met in lieu of the institution's approved program.
- (3) Option 3. Apply for a review of the transcripts by the board of educational examiners' staff to determine if all Iowa requirements have been met. The applicant must submit documentation that all of the Iowa requirements have been met by filing transcripts and supporting documentation for review. The fee for the transcript evaluation is in 282—Chapter 12. This fee shall be in addition to the fee for adding the endorsement.
  - b. Additional requirements for adding an endorsement.
- (1) In addition to meeting the requirements for Iowa licensure, applicants for endorsements shall have completed a methods class appropriate for teaching the general subject area and grade levels of the endorsement added.
- (2) Practitioners who are adding a K-8 endorsement and have not student taught at the elementary level shall complete a teaching practicum in an elementary setting. Applicants seeking the early childhood or elementary endorsements set forth in rule 282—13.26(272) must complete the required field experience and teaching practicum specific to the endorsement desired.
- (3) Practitioners who are adding a 5-12 endorsement and have not student taught at the secondary level shall complete a teaching practicum in a high school setting.
- (4) Practitioners holding the K-8 endorsement in the content area of the 5-12 endorsement being added may satisfy the requirement for the secondary methods class and the teaching practicum by completing all required coursework and presenting verification of competence. This verification of competence shall be signed by a licensed evaluator who has observed and formally evaluated the performance of the applicant at the secondary level. This verification of competence may be submitted at any time during the term of the Class B license. The practitioner must obtain a Class B license while practicing with the 5-12 endorsement.
- (5) Applicants seeking a board of educational examiners transcript review must have achieved a C- grade or higher in the courses that will be considered for an endorsement.
  - **13.29(2)** Removal of an endorsement; reinstatement of removed endorsement.
- a. Removal of an endorsement. A practitioner may remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license as follows:
  - (1) To remove an endorsement, the practitioner shall meet the following conditions:
- 1. A practitioner who holds a standard or master educator license is eligible to request removal of an endorsement from the license if the practitioner has not taught in the subject or assignment area of the endorsement in the five years prior to the request for removal of the endorsement, and
- 2. The practitioner must submit a notarized written application form furnished by the board of educational examiners to remove an endorsement at the time of licensure renewal (licensure renewal is limited to one calendar year prior to the expiration date of the current license), and
- 3. The application must be signed by the superintendent or designee in the district in which the practitioner is under contract. The superintendent's signature shall serve as notification and acknowledgment of the practitioner's intent to remove an endorsement from the practitioner's license. The absence of the superintendent's or designee's signature does not impede the removal process.
  - (2) The endorsement shall be removed from the license at the time of application.
- (3) If a practitioner is not employed and submits an application, the provisions of 13.29(2) "a"(1)"3" shall not be required.
- (4) If a practitioner submits an application that does not meet the criteria listed in 13.29(2) "a"(1)"1" to "3," the application will be rendered void and the practitioner will forfeit the processing fee.
- (5) The executive director has the authority to approve or deny the request for removal. Any denial is subject to the appeal process set forth in rule 282—11.35(272).
  - b. Reinstatement of a removed endorsement.

- (1) If the practitioner wants to add the removed endorsement at a future date, all coursework for the endorsement must be completed within the five years preceding the application to add the endorsement.
- (2) The practitioner must meet the current endorsement requirements when making application. [ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09; ARC 2016C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15; ARC 2584C, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]

#### 282—13.30(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

13.30(1) Issue date on original license. A license is valid only from and after the date of issuance.

13.30(2) Correcting licenses. If a licensee notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the license within 30 days of the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued without charge to the licensee. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board's mailing of a license, a corrected license shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate license. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of a license, errors in the type of license issued, and the omission or misidentification of the endorsements for which application was made. A licensee requesting the addition of an endorsement not included on the initial application must submit a new application and the appropriate application fee.

**13.30(3)** *Duplicate licenses.* Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate license shall be issued.

**13.30(4)** Fraud in procurement or renewal of licenses. Fraud in procurement or renewal of a license or falsifying records for licensure purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272 and 2014 Iowa Acts, chapter 1116, division VI.

```
Filed 12/23/08, Notice 10/8/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
       [Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09]
[Filed ARC 7869B (Notice ARC 7600B, IAB 2/25/09), IAB 6/17/09, effective 7/22/09]
 [Filed ARC 7987B (Notice ARC 7751B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
 [Filed ARC 7986B (Notice ARC 7744B, IAB 5/6/09), IAB 7/29/09, effective 9/2/09]
[Filed ARC 8133B (Notice ARC 7778B, IAB 5/20/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8134B (Notice ARC 7860B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8138B (Notice ARC 7871B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
[Filed ARC 8139B (Notice ARC 7872B, IAB 6/17/09), IAB 9/9/09, effective 10/14/09]
          [Filed Emergency ARC 8248B, IAB 11/4/09, effective 10/12/09]
[Filed ARC 8400B (Notice ARC 8125B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8401B (Notice ARC 8121B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8402B (Notice ARC 8126B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8403B (Notice ARC 8129B, IAB 9/9/09), IAB 12/16/09, effective 1/20/10]
[Filed ARC 8604B (Notice ARC 8250B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8610B (Notice ARC 8249B, IAB 11/4/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8607B (Notice ARC 8408B, IAB 12/16/09), IAB 3/10/10, effective 4/14/10]
[Filed ARC 8688B (Notice ARC 8436B, IAB 1/13/10), IAB 4/7/10, effective 5/12/10]
 [Filed ARC 8957B (Notice ARC 8686B, IAB 4/7/10), IAB 7/28/10, effective 9/1/10]
[Filed ARC 9072B (Notice ARC 8822B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9070B (Notice ARC 8824B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9071B (Notice ARC 8825B, IAB 6/2/10), IAB 9/8/10, effective 10/13/10]
[Filed ARC 9207B (Notice ARC 8969B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9205B (Notice ARC 8961B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9206B (Notice ARC 8968B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9210B (Notice ARC 8965B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9211B (Notice ARC 8966B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9212B (Notice ARC 8967B, IAB 7/28/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
```

```
[Filed ARC 9573B (Notice ARC 9382B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]
 [Filed ARC 9838B (Notice ARC 9663B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
 [Filed ARC 9839B (Notice ARC 9662B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
 [Filed ARC 9840B (Notice ARC 9661B, IAB 8/10/11), IAB 11/2/11, effective 12/7/11]
 [Filed ARC 9925B (Notice ARC 9744B, IAB 9/7/11), IAB 12/14/11, effective 1/18/12]
[Filed ARC 0026C (Notice ARC 9924B, IAB 12/14/11), IAB 3/7/12, effective 4/11/12]
[Filed ARC 0446C (Notice ARC 0236C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0448C (Notice ARC 0235C, IAB 7/25/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
[Filed ARC 0449C (Notice ARC 0312C, IAB 9/5/12), IAB 11/14/12, effective 12/19/12]
      [Filed Emergency After Notice ARC 0563C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 1/1/13]
[Filed ARC 0605C (Notice ARC 0509C, IAB 12/12/12), IAB 2/20/13, effective 3/27/13]
  [Filed ARC 0698C (Notice ARC 0614C, IAB 2/20/13), IAB 5/1/13, effective 6/5/13]
 [Filed ARC 0865C (Notice ARC 0676C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
 [Filed ARC 0866C (Notice ARC 0696C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
 [Filed ARC 0867C (Notice ARC 0706C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
 [Filed ARC 0868C (Notice ARC 0705C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
 [Filed ARC 0875C (Notice ARC 0700C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13]
 [Filed ARC 0986C (Notice ARC 0762C, IAB 5/29/13), IAB 9/4/13, effective 10/9/13]
[Filed ARC 1085C (Notice ARC 0879C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13]
[Filed ARC 1166C (Notice ARC 0880C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1168C (Notice ARC 0987C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1171C (Notice ARC 0993C, IAB 9/4/13), IAB 11/13/13, effective 12/18/13]
[Filed ARC 1324C (Notice ARC 1182C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1323C (Notice ARC 1181C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1328C (Notice ARC 1236C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
[Filed ARC 1327C (Notice ARC 1235C, IAB 12/11/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14]
 [Filed ARC 1374C (Notice ARC 1272C, IAB 1/8/14), IAB 3/19/14, effective 4/23/14]
[Filed ARC 1454C (Notice ARC 1343C, IAB 2/19/14), IAB 5/14/14, effective 6/18/14]
[Filed ARC 1878C (Notice ARC 1723C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]
[Filed ARC 2015C (Notice ARC 1917C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2016C (Notice ARC 1918C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
[Filed ARC 2230C (Notice ARC 2130C, IAB 9/2/15), IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]
[Filed ARC 2397C (Notice ARC 2237C, IAB 11/11/15), IAB 2/17/16, effective 3/23/16]
[Filed ARC 2527C (Notice ARC 2412C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]
[Filed ARC 2584C (Notice ARC 2453C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]
[Filed ARC 2586C (Notice ARC 2450C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16]
[Filed ARC 2792C (Notice ARC 2689C, IAB 8/31/16), IAB 11/9/16, effective 12/14/16]
[Filed ARC 2793C (Notice ARC 2690C, IAB 8/31/16), IAB 11/9/16, effective 12/14/16]
```

December 14, 2016, effective date of 13.28(29) "b" (6) [ARC 2793C, Item 1] delayed until the adjournment of the 2017 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 13, 2016.

## CHAPTER 22 AUTHORIZATIONS

[Prior to 1/14/09, see Educational Examiners Board[282] Ch 19]

- **282—22.1(272)** Coaching authorization. A coaching authorization allows an individual to coach any sport in a middle school, junior high school, or high school.
- **22.1(1)** Application process. Any person interested in the coaching authorization shall submit records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation in terms of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners, online at <a href="http://www.boee.iowa.gov/">http://www.boee.iowa.gov/</a>, or from institutions or agencies offering approved courses or contact hours.
- **22.1(2)** *Requirements.* Applicants for the coaching authorization shall have completed the following requirements:
  - a. Credit hours. Applicants must complete credit hours in the following areas:
- (1) Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or 10 contact hours in a course relating to knowledge and understanding of the structure and function of the human body in relation to physical activity.
- (2) Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or 10 contact hours in a course relating to knowledge and understanding of human growth and development of children and youth in relation to physical activity.
- (3) Successful completion of 2 semester credit hours or 20 contact hours in a course relating to knowledge and understanding of the prevention and care of athletic injuries and medical and safety problems relating to physical activity.
- (4) Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or 10 contact hours relating to knowledge and understanding of the techniques and theory of coaching interscholastic athletics.
- (5) Beginning on or after July 1, 2000, each applicant for an initial coaching authorization shall have successfully completed 1 semester credit hour or 15 contact hours in a course relating to the theory of coaching which must include at least 5 contact hours relating to the knowledge and understanding of professional ethics and legal responsibilities of coaches.
- (6) Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.
  - (7) Successful completion of CPR training as verified by a current certificate.
- b. Minimum age or diploma. Applicants must have attained a minimum of 18 years. Applicants must also:
  - (1) Possess a minimum of:
  - 1. A high school diploma,
  - 2. A graduate equivalent diploma, or
  - 3. Home school completion verified by the executive director; or
  - (2) Be 20 years of age or older.
- *c.* Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
  - **22.1(3)** *Validity.* The coaching authorization shall be valid for five years.
- **22.1(4)** *Renewal.* The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of:
  - a. Renewal activities. Applicants for renewal of a coaching authorization must:
- (1) Successfully complete five planned renewal activities/courses related to athletic coaching approved in accordance with guidelines approved by the board of educational examiners. Additionally, each applicant for the renewal of a coaching authorization shall have completed one renewal activity/course relating to the knowledge and understanding of professional ethics and legal responsibilities of coaches.
- (2) Annually complete the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union. Completion of the concussion training may

be waived if the applicant is not serving as a coach. Attendance at the annual concussion training may be used for a maximum of one planned activity/course required in 22.1(4)"a"(1).

- (3) Complete child and dependent adult abuse training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel. This certification may be used for a maximum of one planned activity/course required in 22.1(4) "a"(1). A waiver of this requirement may apply if a person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.
  - (4) Provide a current certificate of CPR training.
- b. A one-year extension of the applicant's coaching authorization may be issued if all requirements for the renewal of the coaching authorization have not been met. The applicant must complete the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union before serving as a coach. The one-year extension is not renewable. The fee for this extension is found in 282—Chapter 12.
- **22.1(5)** *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the coaching authorization. An ethics complaint may be filed if a practitioner begins coaching a sport without current concussion training.
- **22.1(6)** Approval of courses. Each institution of higher education, private college or university, merged area school or area education agency wishing to offer the semester credit or contact hours for the coaching authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.
  - **22.1**(7) *Transitional coaching authorization.*
- a. Application process. Any person interested in the transitional coaching authorization shall submit a complete application verifying the requirements listed below. Application materials are available from the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.
- b. Requirements. Applicants for the transitional coaching authorization shall have completed each of the following requirements:
- (1) Verification that the applicant has not completed the coursework required for a coaching authorization.
- (2) Verification of an offer of a coaching position by a school or a consortium of schools that will additionally verify that:
  - 1. No fully authorized coaching candidates were found after a diligent search,
- 2. The transitional coach will be supervised by a licensed athletic director, administrator, or other practitioner serving in a supervisory role during the first two weeks of employment, and
- 3. The supervisor will evaluate the performance of the transitional coach using an evaluation form available on the school's Web site.
- (3) Successful completion of an approved shortened course of training related to the code of professional rights and responsibilities, practices, and ethics specifically developed for transitional coaches.
- (4) Successful completion of an approved child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training course.
  - (5) Successful completion of a nationally recognized concussion in youth sports training course.
  - (6) Verification that the applicant has attained a minimum age of 21 years.
- (7) Verification of completion of the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
- *c. Validity.* The transitional coaching authorization shall be valid for no more than one year and shall be valid only in the school or consortium of schools making the offer of the coaching position.
  - d. Renewal. The transitional coaching authorization is nonrenewable.

- *e. Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall apply to holders of a transitional coaching authorization. An ethics complaint may be filed if a practitioner begins coaching a sport without current concussion training. [ARC 0865C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 0866C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15; ARC 2588C, IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16; ARC 2793C, IAB 11/9/16, effective 12/14/16; see Delay note at end of chapter]
- **282—22.2(272) Substitute authorization.** A substitute authorization allows an individual to substitute in grades PK-12 for no more than 5 consecutive days and no more than 10 days in a 30-day period in one job assignment for a regularly assigned teacher who is absent, except in the driver's education classroom. A school district administrator may file a written request with the board for an extension of the 10-day limit in one job assignment on the basis of documented need and benefit to the instructional program. The licensure committee will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request. An individual who holds a paraeducator certificate without a bachelor's degree and completes the substitute authorization program is authorized to substitute only in the special education classroom in which the individual paraeducator is employed. For these individuals, the authorization will appear on the paraeducator certificate and will not include separate renewal requirements.
- **22.2(1)** Application process. Any person interested in the substitute authorization shall submit records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation in terms of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners, online at <a href="http://www.boee.iowa.gov/">http://www.boee.iowa.gov/</a> or from institutions or agencies offering approved courses or contact hours.
- a. Requirements. Applicants for the substitute authorization shall meet the following requirements:
- (1) Authorization program. Applicants must complete a board of educational examiners-approved substitute authorization program consisting of the following components and totaling a minimum of 15 clock hours:
- 1. Classroom management. This component includes an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior to create a learning environment that encourages positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.
- 2. Strategies for learning. This component includes understanding and using a variety of learning strategies to encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills.
- 3. Diversity. This component includes understanding how students differ in their approaches to learning and creating learning opportunities that are equitable and are adaptable to diverse learners.
- 4. Ethics. This component includes fostering relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development and to be aware of the board's rules of professional practice and competent performance.
  - (2) Degree or certificate. Applicants must have achieved at least one of the following:
  - 1. Hold a baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited institution.
  - 2. Completed an approved paraeducator certification program and hold a paraeducator certificate.
  - (3) Minimum age. Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 21 years.
- (4) Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
  - b. Validity. The substitute authorization shall be valid for five years.
- *c.* Renewal. The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of:
- (1) Renewal units. Applicants for renewal of the substitute authorization must provide verification of a minimum of two semester hours of renewal credits.
- (2) Child and dependent adult abuse training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under the following conditions with appropriate documentation of any of the following:

- 1. A person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.
- 2. The application of this requirement would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.
  - 3. A person is practicing a licensed profession outside this state.
- 4. A person is otherwise subject to circumstances that would preclude the person from satisfying the approved child and dependent adult abuse training in this state.
- 5. The person has previously renewed a license or another authorization issued by the board of educational examiners and, at that time, reported the completion, within the past five years, of child and dependent adult abuse training approved by the state abuse education review panel.
- **22.2(2)** Revocation and suspension. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the substitute authorization.
- **22.2(3)** Approval of courses. Each institution of higher education, private college or university, merged area school or area education agency wishing to offer the semester credit or contact hours for the substitute authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

[ARC 7745B, IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09; ARC 0865C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1087C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 1720C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15; ARC 2528C, IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16]

#### 282—22.3(272) School business official authorization.

- **22.3(1)** *Application for authorization.* Effective July 1, 2012, a person who is interested in a school business official authorization will be required to apply for an authorization.
- **22.3(2)** *Responsibilities.* A school business official authorization allows an individual to perform, supervise, and be responsible for the overall financial operation of a local school district.
- **22.3(3)** Application process. Any person interested in the school business official authorization shall submit records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation in terms of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners, online at <a href="http://www.boee.iowa.gov/">http://www.boee.iowa.gov/</a>, or from institutions or agencies offering approved courses or contact hours.
- **22.3(4)** *Specific requirements for an initial school business official authorization.* Applicants for an initial school business official authorization shall have completed the following requirements:
- a. Education. Applicants must have a minimum of an associate's degree in business or accounting or 60 semester hours of coursework in business or accounting of which 9 semester hours must be in accounting.

If the applicant has not completed 9 semester hours in accounting but has 6 or more semester hours in accounting, the applicant may be issued a temporary school business official authorization valid for one year.

- (1) A temporary initial school business official authorization may be issued if requested by the district. A district administrator may file a written request with the executive director for an exception to the minimum content requirements on the basis of documented need and benefit to the district. The executive director will review the request and provide a written decision either approving or denying the request.
- (2) If the 9 semester hours of accounting are not completed within the time allowed, the applicant will not be eligible for the initial school business official authorization.
- (3) If the applicant received a temporary school business official authorization, then the initial school business official authorization shall not exceed one year.
  - b. Minimum age. Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 18 years.
- *c.* Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
  - **22.3(5)** *Specific requirements for a standard school business official authorization.*
- a. A standard school business official authorization will be valid for three years and may be issued to an applicant who meets the requirements set forth in subrules 22.3(3) to 22.3(5).

- b. Requirements.
- (1) Applicants must complete 9 semester hours or the equivalent (1 semester hour is equivalent to 15 contact hours) in an approved program in the following areas/competencies:
- 1. Accounting (GAAP) concepts: fund accounting, account codes, Uniform Financial Accounting.
- 2. Accounting cycles: budgets, payroll/benefits, purchasing/inventory, cash, receipts, disbursements, financial reporting, investments.
- 3. Technology: management of accounting systems, proficiency in understanding and use of systems technology and related programs.
- 4. Regulatory: Uniform Administrative Procedures Manual, school policies and procedures, administrative procedures, public records law, records management, school law, employment law, construction and bidding law.
- 5. Personal skills: effective communication and interpersonal skills, ethical conduct, information management, ability to analyze and evaluate, ability to recognize and safeguard confidential information, and accurate and timely performance.
  - (2) Applicants shall demonstrate completion of or competency in the following:
  - 1. A board of educational examiners ethics program.
  - 2. A mentoring program as described in 281—Chapter 81.
- 3. The promotion of the value of the school business official's fiduciary responsibility to the taxpayer.

# **22.3(6)** *Validity.*

- *a.* The initial school business official authorization shall be valid for two years from the date of issuance.
- b. The standard school business official authorization shall be valid for three years, and it shall expire three years from the date of issuance on the last day of the practitioner's birth month.
- **22.3(7)** *Renewal.* The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of:
  - a. Renewal activities.
- (1) In addition to the child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training listed below, the applicant for renewal must complete 4 semester hours of credit or the equivalent contact hours (1 semester hour is equivalent to 15 contact hours) within the three-year licensure period.
  - (2) Failure to complete requirements for renewal will require a petition for waiver from the board.
- b. Child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under any of the following appropriately documented conditions:
  - (1) The person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.
- (2) The application of this requirement would impose an undue hardship on the person for whom the waiver is requested.
  - (3) The person is practicing in a licensed profession outside this state.
- (4) The person is otherwise subject to circumstances that would preclude the person from satisfying the approved child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training in this state.
- (5) The person has previously renewed a license or another authorization issued by the board of educational examiners and, at that time, reported the completion, within the past five years, of child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel.
- **22.3(8)** Revocation and suspension. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the school business official authorization.
- **22.3(9)** Approval of courses. Each institution of higher education, private college or university, merged area school or area education agency and professional organization that wishes to offer the semester credit hours or contact hours for the school business official authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval,

any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

[ARC 9572B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11; ARC 0869C, IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13; ARC 1719C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

#### 282—22.4(272) Licenses—issue dates, corrections, duplicates, and fraud.

- **22.4(1)** *Issue date on original authorization.* An authorization is valid only from and after the date of issuance.
- **22.4(2)** Correcting authorization. If an applicant notifies board staff of a typographical or clerical error on the authorization within 30 days of the date of the board's mailing of an authorization, a corrected authorization shall be issued without charge to the applicant. If notification of a typographical or clerical error is made more than 30 days after the date of the board's mailing of an authorization, a corrected authorization shall be issued upon receipt of the fee for issuance of a duplicate authorization. For purposes of this rule, typographical or clerical errors include misspellings, errors in the expiration date of an authorization, or errors in the type of authorization issued.
- **22.4(3)** *Duplicate authorization.* Upon application and payment of the fee set out in 282—Chapter 12, a duplicate authorization shall be issued.
- **22.4(4)** Fraud in procurement or renewal of authorization. Fraud in procurement or renewal of an authorization or falsifying records for authorization purposes will constitute grounds for filing a complaint with the board of educational examiners.

  [ARC 9572B, IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11]

## 282—22.5(272) Preliminary native language teaching authorization.

- **22.5(1)** *Authorization.* The preliminary native language teaching authorization is provided to noneducators entering the education profession to teach their native language as a foreign language in grades K-6 or grades 7-12.
- **22.5(2)** Application process. Any person interested in the preliminary native language teaching authorization shall submit the application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.

## 22.5(3) Requirements.

- a. The applicant must have completed a baccalaureate degree.
- *b.* Background check. The applicant must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
- c. The applicant must obtain a recommendation from a school district administrator verifying that the school district wishes to hire the applicant. Before the applicant is hired, the school district administrator must verify that a diligent search was completed to hire a fully licensed teacher for the position.
- d. During the term of the authorization, the applicant must complete board-approved training in the following:
- (1) Methods and techniques of teaching. Develop skills to use a variety of learning strategies that encourage students' development of critical thinking, problem solving, and performance skills. The methods course must include specific methods and techniques of teaching a foreign language and must be appropriate for the level of endorsement.
- (2) Curriculum development. Develop an understanding of how students differ in their approaches to learning and create learning opportunities that are equitable and adaptable to diverse learners.
- (3) Measurement and evaluation of programs and students. Develop skills to use a variety of authentic assessments to measure student progress.
- (4) Classroom management. Develop an understanding of individual and group motivation and behavior which creates a learning environment that encourages positive social interactions, active engagement in learning, and self-motivation.

- (5) Code of ethics. Develop an understanding of how to foster relationships with parents, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development and become aware of the board's rules of professional practice and code of ethics.
- (6) Diversity training for educators. Develop an understanding of and sensitivity to the values, beliefs, lifestyles and attitudes of individuals and the diverse groups found in a pluralistic society, including preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.
- e. The applicant must be assigned a mentor by the hiring school district. The mentor must have four years of teaching experience in a related subject area.
- f. Assessment of native language. The applicant must provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education. The cut score may not be waived by the board.
- **22.5(4)** *Validity.* This authorization is valid for three years. No Class B licenses may be issued to applicants holding the preliminary native language teaching authorization. No additional endorsement areas may be added unless the requirements in 22.5(3) are met.
  - **22.5(5)** *Renewal.* The authorization is nonrenewable.
- **22.5(6)** Conversion. The preliminary native language teaching authorization may be converted to a native language teaching authorization. The applicant must provide official transcripts verifying the completion of the coursework required in 22.5(3)"d."
- **22.5**(7) *Revocation and suspension*. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the preliminary native language teaching authorization. If a school district hires an applicant without a valid preliminary native language teaching authorization, a complaint may be filed against the teacher and the superintendent of the school district.
- **22.5(8)** Approval of courses. Each institution of higher education, private college or university, community college or area education agency wishing to offer the training for the preliminary native language teaching authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners.

  [ARC 0562C, IAB 1/23/13, effective 2/27/13; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

#### 282—22.6(272) Native language teaching authorization.

- **22.6(1)** *Authorization.* The native language teaching authorization allows an individual to teach the individual's native language as a foreign language in grades K-8 or grades 5-12.
- **22.6(2)** Application process. Any person interested in the native language teaching authorization shall submit an application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at <a href="http://www.boee.iowa.gov/">http://www.boee.iowa.gov/</a>.

## **22.6(3)** *Requirements*. Applicants must:

- a. Hold a preliminary native language teaching authorization and meet the conversion requirements for the native language teaching authorization, or
- b. Hold an Iowa teaching license and provide verification of successfully passing the Iowa-mandated assessment(s) by meeting the minimum score set by the Iowa department of education. The cut score may not be waived by the board. Applicants who hold an Iowa teaching license must also obtain a recommendation from a school district administrator verifying that the school district wishes to hire the applicant. Before the applicant is hired, the school district administrator must verify that a diligent search was completed to hire a fully licensed teacher with the proper endorsement for the position.
- **22.6(4)** *Validity.* This authorization is valid for five years. No Class B licenses may be issued to an applicant holding the native language teaching authorization unless a teaching license is additionally obtained. No additional endorsement areas may be added to the native language teaching authorization.

#### **22.6(5)** *Renewal.*

a. Applicants must meet the renewal requirements set forth in rule 282—20.3(272) and 282—subrule 20.5(2).

- b. A one-year extension may be issued if all requirements for the renewal of the native language teaching authorization have not been met. This one-year extension is not renewable.
- **22.6(6)** Revocation and suspension. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the native language teaching authorization. If a school district hires an applicant without the proper licensure or endorsement, a complaint may be filed

[ARC 1721C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14]

#### 282—22.7(272) School administration manager authorization.

- **22.7(1)** Application for authorization. Effective July 1, 2014, a person who is interested in a school administration manager authorization will be required to apply for an authorization. The following persons must obtain an authorization:
- a. A Model 1 SAM, a person who is hired to be a full-time SAM and who is authorized to assume the responsibilities of a SAM;
- b. A Model 2 SAM, a person whose position in the school is reconfigured to include the responsibilities of being a SAM and is authorized as a SAM; and
- c. A Model 3 SAM, a person who is a secretary/administrative assistant and is also authorized as a SAM.
- **22.7(2)** *Responsibilities.* A school administration manager authorization allows an individual to assist a school administrator in performing noninstructional, administrative-type duties.
- **22.7(3)** Application process. Any person interested in the school administration manager authorization shall submit to the board of educational examiners an application which includes a written verification of employment from a school district administrator. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.
- **22.7(4)** Specific requirements for an initial school administration manager authorization. Applicants for an initial school administration manager authorization shall have completed the following requirements:
  - a. Education. Applicanats must hold a high school degree or general equivalency diploma.
  - b. Minimum age. Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 18 years.
- *c.* Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
- **22.7(5)** Specific requirements for a standard school administration manager authorization. The initial school administration manager authorization shall be converted to the standard school administration manager authorization provided the following requirements are met.
- a. Training. A school administration manager shall attend an approved training program at the onset of the individual's hire as a school administration manager. The training for school administration managers is set forth in 281—subrule 82.7(2).
- b. Experience. An applicant shall complete one year of experience as a school administration manager in an Iowa school. The supervising administrator shall verify this experience and the applicant's completion of the required competencies.
  - c. Competencies. Applicants shall demonstrate completion of or competency in the following:
- (1) Each school administration manager shall demonstrate competence in technology appropriate to the school administration manager position. The school administration manager will:
  - 1. Become proficient in the use of the approved time-tracking software tool;
- 2. Schedule the administrator's time using the approved software, update and reconcile the calendar daily, and attempt to pre-calendar the administrator at or above the administrator's goal; and
- 3. Regularly schedule, review, and reflect with the administrator on the graphs and data provided through the software.
- (2) Each school administration manager shall demonstrate appropriate personal skills. The school administration manager:
- 1. Is an effective communicator with all stakeholders, including but not limited to colleagues, community members, parents, and students;

- 2. Works effectively with employees, students, and stakeholders.
- 3. Maintains confidentiality when dealing with student, parent, and staff issues;
- 4. Clearly understands the administrator's philosophy of behavior expectations and consequences; and
  - 5. Maintains an environment of mutual respect, rapport, and fairness.

#### **22.7(6)** *Validity.*

- a. The initial school administration manager authorization shall be valid for three years.
- b. The standard school administration manager authorization shall be valid for five years.

#### **22.7(7)** *Renewal.*

- a. The initial school administration manager authorization may be renewed once if the applicant has not previously had employment as a school administration manager but can at the time of application provide evidence of employment as a school administration manager.
- b. The standard school administration manager authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of the following:
- (1) Renewal activities. The applicant for renewal must complete three semester hours of credit through authorized SAM training or online training courses approved by the board of educational examiners in collaboration with the department of education.
- (2) Child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training. Every renewal applicant must submit documentation of completion of the child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel. A waiver of this requirement may apply under any of the following appropriately documented conditions:
  - 1. The person is engaged in active duty in the military service of this state or of the United States.
- 2. The person has previously renewed a license or another authorization issued by the board of educational examiners and, at that time, reported the completion, within the past five years, of child and dependent adult abuse mandatory reporter training approved by the state abuse education review panel.
- **22.7(8)** *Extension.* A one-year extension of the school administration manager authorization may be issued if the applicant does not meet the renewal requirements. The applicant must secure the signature of the superintendent or designee before the extension will be issued.
- **22.7(9)** Revocation and suspension. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the school administration manager authorization.
- **22.7(10)** Approval of courses. Each institution of higher education, private college or university, community college, area education agency and professional organization that wishes to offer the semester credit hours for the school administration manager authorization must submit course descriptions for each offering to the board of educational examiners for approval. After initial approval, any changes by agencies or institutions in course offerings shall be filed with the board of educational examiners. [ARC 1086C, IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13; ARC 1542C, IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14; ARC 1721C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

## 282—22.8(272) iJAG authorization.

- **22.8(1)** *Authorization.* The Iowa jobs for America's graduates (iJAG) authorization is provided to noneducators entering the education profession to teach iJAG coursework in grades 7-12.
- **22.8(2)** Application process. Any person interested in the iJAG authorization shall submit the application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at <a href="http://www.boee.iowa.gov">http://www.boee.iowa.gov</a>.

#### **22.8(3)** Requirements.

- a. The applicant must have completed a baccalaureate degree.
- *b.* Background check. The applicant must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
- c. The applicant must have completed a board of educational examiners-approved iJAG training program consisting of the following components and totaling a minimum of 40 clock hours annually:

- (1) Instructional methods. Develop skills to effectively deliver project-based instruction in the iJAG core competencies.
- (2) Curriculum. Develop skills to effectively develop curriculum, projects and other educational opportunities consistent with the goals of iJAG.
- (3) Measurement and evaluation of programs and students. Analyze student data, administer testing, and monitor the following: basic skills, individualized development plans, attendance, graduation requirements, and course enrollment.
- (4) Code of ethics. Develop an understanding of how to foster relationships with parents, students, school colleagues, and organizations in the larger community to support students' learning and development and become aware of the board's rules of professional practice and code of ethics.
- (5) Diversity training for educators. Develop an understanding of and sensitivity to the values, beliefs, lifestyles and attitudes of individuals and the diverse groups found in a pluralistic society, including preparation that contributes to the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.
- d. The applicant must obtain a recommendation from an iJAG administrator verifying that the organization wishes to hire the applicant.
- *e*. The applicant must be assigned a mentor by the hiring school district. The mentor must have four years of teaching experience.
- **22.8(4)** *Validity.* This authorization is valid for five years. No Class B license or license based on administrative decision may be issued to an applicant holding the iJAG authorization unless a teaching license is additionally obtained. No additional endorsement areas may be added to the iJAG authorization.
- **22.8(5)** *Renewal.* An applicant for renewal of the iJAG authorization must provide verification of completion of the following:
  - a. Required iJAG training as verified through an iJAG administrator.
  - b. Child and dependent adult abuse training as stated in 282—subrule 20.3(4).
- **22.8(6)** Revocation and suspension. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holder of the iJAG authorization. [ARC 1322C, IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14; ARC 1721C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]

#### 282—22.9(272) Requirements for the career and technical secondary authorization.

- **22.9(1)** *Authorization.* This authorization is provided to noneducators entering the education profession to instruct in occupations and specialty fields that are recognized in career and technical service areas and career cluster areas.
- **22.9(2)** Application process. Any person interested in the career and technical secondary authorization shall submit the application to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov/.
  - **22.9(3)** *Specific requirements for the initial career and technical secondary authorization.*
- a. The applicant must meet the background check requirements for licensure set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
- *b*. The applicant must obtain a recommendation from a school district administrator verifying that the school district wishes to hire the applicant.
- c. An applicant for this authorization must have completed 6,000 hours of recent and relevant career and technical experience in the teaching endorsement area sought. If the candidate also holds a bachelor's degree, the experience requirement is 4,000 hours. This experience shall have been accrued within the ten years prior to the date of application. Experience that does not meet these criteria may be considered at the discretion of the executive director. In subjects for which state registration, certification or licensure is required, the applicant must hold the appropriate license, registration or certificate before the initial career and technical secondary authorization or the career and technical secondary authorization will be issued.

- d. The applicant must provide documentation of completion of a code of professional conduct and ethics training approved by the board of educational examiners.
  - e. Coursework requirements.
- (1) Applicants must commit to complete the following requirements within the term of the initial authorization. Coursework must be completed for college credit from a regionally accredited institution.
- 1. A new teachers' workshop of a minimum of 30 clock hours and specified competencies, to be completed during the term of the initial authorization.
  - 2. Coursework in the methods and techniques of career and technical education.
  - 3. Coursework in course and curriculum development.
  - 4. Coursework in the measurement and evaluation of programs and students.
  - 5. An approved human relations course.
- 6. Coursework in the instruction of exceptional learners to include the education of individuals with disabilities and the gifted and talented.
- (2) Applicants who believe that their previous college coursework meets the coursework requirements in 22.9(3) "e"(1) may have the specific requirements waived. Transcripts or other supporting data should be provided to a teacher educator at one of the institutions which has an approved teacher education program. The results of the competency determination shall be forwarded with recommendations to the board of educational examiners. Board personnel will make final determination as to the competencies mastered and cite coursework which yet needs to be completed, if any.
- **22.9(4)** *Validity—initial authorization*. The initial career and technical secondary authorization is valid for three years.
- **22.9(5)** *Renewal.* The initial career and technical secondary authorization may be renewed once if the candidate can demonstrate that coursework progress has been made.
- **22.9(6)** *Conversion.* The initial career and technical secondary authorization may be converted to a career and technical secondary authorization if the applicant has met the following:
  - a. Completion of the required coursework set forth in paragraph 22.9(3) "e."
- b. Documentation of completion of a code of professional conduct and ethics training approved by the board of educational examiners. The training must be completed after the issuance of the initial authorization and no more than three years prior to the date of application.
  - **22.9**(7) *Specific requirements for the career and technical secondary authorization.*
  - a. This authorization is valid for five years.
- b. An applicant for this authorization must first meet the requirements for the initial career and technical secondary authorization.
- c. Renewal requirements for the career and technical secondary authorization. Applicants for renewal must meet the requirements set forth in 282—subrule 20.5(1) and 282—paragraphs 20.5(2) "a" to "d"
- **22.9(8)** *Revocation and suspension*. Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the initial career and technical secondary authorization or the career and technical secondary authorization. If a school district hires an applicant without a valid license or authorization, a complaint may be filed against the teacher and the superintendent of the school district.

  [ARC 2015C, IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15]
- **282—22.10(272)** Activities administration authorization. An activities administration authorization allows an individual to administer any pupil activity program in a K-12 school setting.
- **22.10(1)** Application process. Any person interested in the activities administration authorization shall submit an application and records of credit to the board of educational examiners for an evaluation of the required courses or contact hours. Application materials are available from the office of the board of educational examiners online at http://www.boee.iowa.gov.
- a. Requirements. Applicants for the activities administration authorization shall meet the following requirements:

- (1) Degree. A baccalaureate degree or higher in athletic administration or related field from a regionally accredited institution is required.
- (2) Credit hours. Applicants must complete credit hours or courses offered by the Leadership Training Institute (LTI) from the National Interscholastic Athletic Administrators Association in the following areas:
- 1. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of risk management, Title IX, sexual harassment, hazing, Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), and employment law as they pertain to the role of the activities administrator.
- 2. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of activities administration foundations including philosophy, leadership, professional programs and activities administration principles, strategies and methods.
- 3. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of the role of the activities director in supporting and developing sports medicine programs, management of athletic player equipment, concussion assessment and proper fitting of athletic protective equipment, and sports field safety.
- 4. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course relating to knowledge and understanding of the techniques and theory of coaching concepts and strategies for interscholastic budget and concepts and strategies for interscholastic fundraising.
- 5. Successful completion of 1 semester credit hour or LTI course, approved by the board, relating to the assessment and evaluation of interscholastic athletic programs and personnel, dealing with challenging personalities, and administration of professional growth programs for interscholastic personnel.
- 6. Successful completion of the concussion training approved by the Iowa High School Athletic Association or Iowa Girls High School Athletic Union.
  - b. Minimum age. Applicants must have attained a minimum age of 21 years.
- *c.* Background check. Applicants must complete the background check requirements set forth in rule 282—13.1(272).
  - **22.10(2)** *Validity.* The activities administration authorization shall be valid for five years.
  - **22.10(3)** *Renewal.*
- a. The authorization may be renewed upon application and verification of successful completion of the following renewal activities:
- (1) Applicants for renewal of an activities administration authorization must complete one of the following professional development options:
- 1. Document attendance at one state IHSADA convention and one LTI course relating to the knowledge and understanding of professional ethics and legal responsibilities of activities administrators.
  - 2. Complete three LTI courses.
  - 3. Complete 2 semester hours of college credit from a regionally accredited institution.
  - 4. Complete 2 licensure renewal credits from an approved provider.
- (2) Applicants for renewal of an activities authorization must complete child and dependent adult abuse training as stated in 282—subrule 20.3(4).
- b. A one-year extension of the applicant's activities administration authorization may be issued if all requirements for the renewal of the activities administrator authorization have not been met. The one-year extension is nonrenewable.
- **22.10(4)** *Revocation and suspension.* Criteria of professional practice and rules of the board of educational examiners shall be applicable to the holders of the activities administration authorization. [ARC 1718C, IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14; ARC 2230C, IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15]
- **282—22.11(272) Extension.** For authorizations established in this chapter, a one-year extension may be issued if the applicant does not meet the requirements for authorization conversion or renewal. The applicant shall secure the signature of the superintendent or designee of the applicant's employer and

shall submit all required materials before the extension will be issued. This one-year extension is nonrenewable.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 272.31. [ARC 2121C, IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 272.

[Filed 12/24/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 1/14/09, effective 2/18/09] [Filed ARC 7745B (Notice ARC 7329B, IAB 11/5/08), IAB 5/6/09, effective 6/10/09] [Filed ARC 9572B (Notice ARC 9381B, IAB 2/23/11), IAB 6/29/11, effective 8/3/11] [Filed ARC 0562C (Notice ARC 0443C, IAB 11/14/12), IAB 1/23/13, effective 2/27/13] [Filed ARC 0865C (Notice ARC 0676C, IAB 4/3/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13] [Filed ARC 0866C (Notice ARC 0696C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13] [Filed ARC 0869C (Notice ARC 0704C, IAB 5/1/13), IAB 7/24/13, effective 8/28/13] [Filed ARC 1086C (Notice ARC 0877C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13] [Filed ARC 1087C (Notice ARC 0878C, IAB 7/24/13), IAB 10/16/13, effective 11/20/13] [Filed ARC 1322C (Notice ARC 1180C, IAB 11/13/13), IAB 2/19/14, effective 3/26/14] [Filed ARC 1542C (Notice ARC 1379C, IAB 3/19/14), IAB 7/23/14, effective 8/27/14] [Filed ARC 1720C (Notice ARC 1552C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14] [Filed ARC 1719C (Notice ARC 1551C, IAB 7/23/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14] [Filed ARC 1721C (Notice ARC 1604C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14] [Filed ARC 1718C (Notice ARC 1605C, IAB 9/3/14), IAB 11/12/14, effective 12/17/14] [Filed ARC 2015C (Notice ARC 1917C, IAB 3/18/15), IAB 6/10/15, effective 7/15/15] [Filed ARC 2121C (Notice ARC 2024C, IAB 6/10/15), IAB 9/2/15, effective 10/7/15] [Filed ARC 2230C (Notice ARC 2130C, IAB 9/2/15), IAB 11/11/15, effective 12/16/15] [Filed ARC 2528C (Notice ARC 2411C, IAB 2/17/16), IAB 5/11/16, effective 6/15/16] [Filed ARC 2588C (Notice ARC 2445C, IAB 3/16/16), IAB 6/22/16, effective 7/27/16] [Filed ARC 2793C (Notice ARC 2690C, IAB 8/31/16), IAB 11/9/16, effective 12/14/16]

December 14, 2016, effective date of 22.1(2) "a" (7) and 22.1(4) "a" (4) [ARC 2793C, Item 2] delayed until the adjournment of the 2017 General Assembly by the Administrative Rules Review Committee at its meeting held December 13, 2016.

## CHAPTER 11

#### LICENSURE TO PRACTICE DENTISTRY OR DENTAL HYGIENE

[Prior to 5/18/88, Dental Examiners, Board of [320]]

**650—11.1(147,153) Applicant responsibilities.** An applicant for dental or dental hygiene licensure bears full responsibility for each of the following:

- 1. Paying all fees charged by regulatory authorities, national testing or credentialing organizations, health facilities, and educational institutions providing the information required to complete a license or permit application; and
- 2. Providing accurate, up-to-date, and truthful information on the application form including, but not limited to, prior professional experience, education, training, examination scores, and disciplinary history.
- 3. Submitting complete application materials. An application for a license, permit, or registration or reinstatement of a license or registration will be considered active for 180 days from the date the application is received. For purposes of establishing timely filing, the postmark on a paper submittal will be used, and for applications submitted online, the electronic timestamp will be deemed the date of filing. If the applicant does not submit all materials, including a completed fingerprint packet, within this time period or if the applicant does not meet the requirements for the license, permit, registration or reinstatement, the application shall be considered incomplete. An applicant whose application is filed incomplete must submit a new application and application fee.

  [ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

## 650—11.2(147,153) Dental licensure by examination.

11.2(1) Applications for licensure by examination to practice dentistry in this state shall be made on the form provided by the board and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents. An applicant who has held a dental license issued in another state for one year or longer must apply for licensure by credentials pursuant to rule 650—11.3(153).

**11.2(2)** Applications for licensure must be filed with the board along with:

- a. Documentation of graduation from dental college. Satisfactory evidence of graduation with a DDS or DMD from an accredited dental college approved by the board or satisfactory evidence of meeting the requirements specified in rule 650—11.4(153).
- b. Certification of good standing from dean or designee. Certification by the dean or other authorized representative of the dental school that the applicant has been a student in good standing while attending that dental school.
- c. Documentation of passage of national dental examination. Evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on the examination administered by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations.
  - d. Documentation of passage of a regional clinical examination.
- (1) Successful passage of a regional clinical examination within the previous five-year period with a grade of at least 75 percent.
- (2) The following regional examinations are approved by the board for purposes of licensure by examination: the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. examination as administered by the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. (CRDTS), the Western Regional Examining Board examination as administered by the Western Regional Examining Board (WREB), the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. examination as administered by the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. (SRTA), and the American Board of Dental Examiners, Inc. examination as administered by the Commission on Dental Competency Assessments (CDCA) and the Council of Interstate Testing Agencies, Inc. (CITA).
- e. Explanation of any legal or administrative actions. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, complaints, malpractice claims, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges.
- f. Payment of application, fingerprint and background check fees. The nonrefundable application fee, plus the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks

by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

- g. Documentation of passage of jurisprudence examination. Evidence of successful completion of a board-approved jurisprudence examination with a grade of at least 75 percent.
  - h. Current CPR certification. A statement:
- (1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a "hands-on" clinical component;
  - (2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and
- (3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.
- *i.* Completed fingerprint packet. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.
- 11.2(3) The board may require a personal appearance or any additional information relating to the character, education and experience of the applicant.
- 11.2(4) Applications must be signed and verified as to the truth of the statements contained therein. This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.3, 147.29, and 147.34.

  [ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 2870C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 650—11.3(153) Dental licensure by credentials.

- 11.3(1) Applications for licensure by credentials to practice dentistry in this state shall be made on the form provided by the board and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents.
  - 11.3(2) Applications must be filed with the board along with:
- a. Satisfactory evidence of graduation with a DDS or DMD from an accredited dental college approved by the board or satisfactory evidence of meeting the requirements specified in rule 650—11.4(153).
- b. Evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on the examination of the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations or evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on a written examination during the last ten years that is comparable to the examination given by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations. Any dentist who has lawfully practiced dentistry in another state or territory for five years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.
- c. A statement of any dental examinations taken by the applicant, with indication of pass/fail for each examination taken. Any dentist who has lawfully practiced dentistry in another state or territory for five or more years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.
- d. Evidence of a current, valid license to practice dentistry in another state, territory or district of the United States issued under requirements equivalent or substantially equivalent to those of this state.
  - e. Evidence that the applicant has met at least one of the following:
- (1) Has less than three consecutive years of practice immediately prior to the filing of the application and evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on a regional clinical examination within the previous five-year period. The following regional examinations are approved by the board for purposes of licensure by credentials: the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. examination as administered by the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. (CRDTS), the Western Regional Examining Board examination as administered by the Western Regional Examining Board (WREB), the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. examination as administered by the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. (SRTA), and the American Board of Dental Examiners, Inc. examination as administered by the Commission on Dental Competency Assessments (CDCA) and the Council of Interstate Testing Agencies, Inc. (CITA); or
- (2) Has for three consecutive years immediately prior to the filing of the application been in the lawful practice of dentistry in such other state, territory or district of the United States.

- f. Evidence from the state board of dentistry, or equivalent authority, from each state in which applicant has been licensed to practice dentistry, that the applicant has not been the subject of final or pending disciplinary action.
- g. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, malpractice claims, complaints, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges, including the results of a self-query of the National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB).
- h. The nonrefundable application fee for licensure by credentials, plus the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.
  - i. Current CPR certification. A statement:
- (1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a "hands-on" clinical component;
  - (2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and
- (3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.
- *j*. Evidence of successful completion of a board-approved jurisprudence examination with a grade of at least 75 percent.
- *k*. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.
- 11.3(3) The board may require a personal appearance or may require any additional information relating to the character, education, and experience of the applicant.
- **11.3(4)** The board may also require such examinations as may be necessary to evaluate the applicant for licensure by credentials.
- 11.3(5) Applications must be signed and verified attesting to the truth of the statements contained therein.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147 and 153. [ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 2870C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **650—11.4(153) Graduates of foreign dental schools.** In addition to meeting the other requirements for licensure specified in rule 650—11.2(147,153) or 650—11.3(153), an applicant for dental licensure who did not graduate with a DDS or DMD from an accredited dental college approved by the board must provide satisfactory evidence of meeting the following requirements.
- **11.4(1)** The applicant must complete a full-time, undergraduate supplemental dental education program of at least two academic years at an accredited dental college. The undergraduate supplemental dental education program must provide didactic and clinical education to the level of a DDS or DMD graduate of the dental college.
- 11.4(2) The applicant must receive a dental diploma, degree or certificate from the accredited dental college upon successful completion of the program.
  - **11.4(3)** The applicant must present to the board the following documents:
- a. An official transcript issued by the accredited dental college that verifies completion of all coursework requirements of the undergraduate supplemental dental education program;
- b. A dental diploma, degree or certificate issued by the accredited dental college or a certified copy thereof;
- c. A letter addressed to the board from the dean of the accredited dental college verifying that the applicant has successfully completed the requirements set forth in 11.4(1);
- d. A final, official transcript verifying graduation from the foreign dental school at which the applicant originally obtained a dental degree. If the transcript is written in a language other than English, an original, official translation shall also be submitted; and
- e. Verification from the appropriate governmental authority that the applicant was licensed or otherwise authorized by law to practice dentistry in the country in which the applicant received foreign dental school training and that no adverse action was taken against the license.

- 11.4(4) The applicant must demonstrate to the satisfaction of the board an ability to read, write, speak, understand, and be understood in the English language. The applicant may demonstrate English proficiency by submitting to the board proof of a passing score on one of the following examinations:
- a. Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) administered by the Educational Testing Service. A passing score on TOEFL is a minimum overall score of 550 on the paper-based TOEFL or a minimum overall score of 213 on the computer-administered TOEFL.
- b. Test of Spoken English (TSE) administered by the Educational Testing Service. A passing score on TSE is a minimum of 50.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 153.

# 650—11.5(147,153) Dental hygiene licensure by examination.

- 11.5(1) Applications for licensure to practice dental hygiene in this state shall be made on the form provided by the dental hygiene committee and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents. An applicant who has held a dental hygiene license issued in another state for one year or longer must apply for licensure by credentials pursuant to rule 650—11.6(153).
  - 11.5(2) Applications for licensure must be filed with the dental hygiene committee along with:
- a. Documentation of graduation from dental hygiene school. Satisfactory evidence of graduation from an accredited school of dental hygiene approved by the dental hygiene committee.
- b. Certification of good standing from dean or designee. Certification by the dean or other authorized representative of the school of dental hygiene that the applicant has been a student in good standing while attending that dental hygiene school.
- c. Documentation of passage of national dental hygiene examination. Evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on the examination administered by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations.
  - d. Documentation of passage of a regional clinical examination.
- (1) Successful passage of a regional clinical examination within the previous five-year period with a grade of at least 75 percent.
- (2) The following regional examinations are approved by the board for purposes of licensure by examination: the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. examination as administered by the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. (CRDTS), the Western Regional Examining Board examination as administered by the Western Regional Examining Board (WREB), the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. (SRTA), and the American Board of Dental Examiners, Inc. examination as administered by the Commission on Dental Competency Assessments (CDCA) and the Council of Interstate Testing Agencies, Inc. (CITA).
- e. Payment of application, fingerprint and background check fees. The nonrefundable application fee, plus the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.
- f. Documentation of passage of jurisprudence examination. Evidence of successful completion of a board-approved jurisprudence examination with a grade of at least 75 percent.
  - g. Current CPR certification. A statement:
- (1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a "hands-on" clinical component;
  - (2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and
- (3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.
- h. Explanation of any legal or administrative actions. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, complaints, malpractice claims, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges.
- *i.* Completed fingerprint packet. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.

- 11.5(3) The dental hygiene committee may require a personal appearance or any additional information relating to the character, education and experience of the applicant.
  - 11.5(4) Applications must be signed and verified as to the truth of the statements contained therein.
- 11.5(5) Following review by the dental hygiene committee, the committee shall make recommendation to the board regarding the issuance or denial of any license to practice dental hygiene. The board's review of the dental hygiene committee recommendation is subject to 650—Chapter 1.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapters 147 and 153. [ARC 7790B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; ARC 9218B, IAB 1/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 2870C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **650—11.6(153) Dental hygiene licensure by credentials.** To be issued a license to practice dental hygiene in Iowa on the basis of credentials, an applicant shall meet the following requirements.
- 11.6(1) Applications for licensure by credentials to practice dental hygiene in this state shall be made on the form provided by the dental hygiene committee and must be completely answered, including required credentials and documents.
  - 11.6(2) Applications must be filed with the dental hygiene committee along with:
- a. Satisfactory evidence of graduation from an accredited school of dental hygiene approved by the dental hygiene committee.
- b. Evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on the examination of the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations or evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on a written examination that is comparable to the examination given by the Joint Commission on National Dental Examinations. Any dental hygienist who has lawfully practiced dental hygiene in another state or territory for five or more years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.
- c. A statement of any dental hygiene examinations taken by the applicant, with indication of pass/fail for each examination taken. Any dental hygienist who has lawfully practiced dental hygiene in another state or territory for five or more years may be exempted from presenting this evidence.
- d. Evidence of a current, valid license to practice dental hygiene in another state, territory or district of the United States issued under requirements equivalent or substantially equivalent to those of this state.
  - e. Evidence that the applicant has met at least one of the following:
- (1) Has less than three consecutive years of practice immediately prior to the filing of the application and evidence of attaining a grade of at least 75 percent on a regional clinical examination within the previous five-year period. The following regional examinations are approved by the board for purposes of licensure by examination: the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. examination as administered by the Central Regional Dental Testing Service, Inc. (CRDTS), the Western Regional Examining Board examination as administered by the Western Regional Examining Board (WREB), the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. examination as administered by the Southern Regional Testing Agency, Inc. (SRTA), and the American Board of Dental Examiners, Inc. examination as administered by the Commission on Dental Competency Assessments (CDCA) and the Council of Interstate Testing Agencies, Inc. (CITA); or
- (2) Has for three consecutive years immediately prior to the filing of the application been in the lawful practice of dental hygiene in such other state, territory or district of the United States.
- f. Evidence from the state board of dentistry, or equivalent authority, in each state in which applicant has been licensed to practice dental hygiene, that the applicant has not been the subject of final or pending disciplinary action.
- g. A statement disclosing and explaining any disciplinary actions, investigations, complaints, malpractice claims, judgments, settlements, or criminal charges, including the results of a self-query of the National Practitioner Data Bank (NPDB).
- h. The nonrefundable application fee for licensure by credentials, the initial licensure fee and the fee for the evaluation of the fingerprint packet and the criminal history background checks by the Iowa division of criminal investigation (DCI) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

- *i.* A statement:
- (1) Confirming that the applicant possesses a valid certificate from a nationally recognized course in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) that included a "hands-on" clinical component;
  - (2) Providing the expiration date of the CPR certificate; and
- (3) Acknowledging that the CPR certificate will be retained and made available to board office staff as part of routine auditing and monitoring.
- *j.* Successful completion of a board-approved jurisprudence examination with a grade of at least 75 percent.
- k. A completed fingerprint packet to facilitate a criminal history background check by the DCI and FBI.
- 11.6(3) Applicant shall appear for a personal interview conducted by the dental hygiene committee or the board by request only.
- 11.6(4) The dental hygiene committee may also require such examinations as may be necessary to evaluate the applicant for licensure by credentials.
- 11.6(5) Applications must be signed and verified attesting to the truth of the statements contained therein.
- 11.6(6) Following review by the dental hygiene committee, the committee shall make a recommendation to the board regarding issuance or denial of a dental hygiene license. The board's review of the dental hygiene committee recommendation is subject to 650—Chapter 1.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.80 and chapter 153. [ARC 9218B, IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 0618C, IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13; ARC 2870C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **650—11.7(147,153) Dental hygiene application for local anesthesia permit.** A licensed dental hygienist may administer local anesthesia provided the following requirements are met:
- 1. The dental hygienist holds a current local anesthesia permit issued by the board of dental examiners.
  - 2. The local anesthesia is prescribed by a licensed dentist.
  - 3. The local anesthesia is administered under the direct supervision of a licensed dentist.
- 11.7(1) Application for permit. A dental hygienist shall make application for a permit to administer local anesthesia on the form approved by the dental hygiene committee and provide the following:
  - a. The fee for a permit to administer local anesthesia as specified in 650—Chapter 15; and
- b. Evidence that formal training in the administration of local anesthesia has been completed within 12 months of the date of application. The formal training shall be approved by the dental hygiene committee and conducted by a school accredited by the American Dental Association Commission on Dental Education; or
- c. Evidence of completion of formal training in the administration of local anesthesia approved by the dental hygiene committee and documented evidence of ongoing practice in the administration of local anesthesia in another state or jurisdiction that authorizes a dental hygienist to administer local anesthesia.
- **11.7(2)** Permit renewal. The permit shall expire on August 31 of every odd-numbered year. To renew the permit, the dental hygienist must:
  - a. At the time of renewal, document evidence of holding an active Iowa dental hygiene license.
  - b. Submit the application fee for renewal of the permit as specified in 650—Chapter 15.
- 11.7(3) Failure to meet the requirements for renewal shall cause the permit to lapse and become invalid.
- 11.7(4) A permit that has been lapsed for two years or less may be reinstated upon the permit holder's application for reinstatement and payment of the reinstatement fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15. A permit that has been lapsed for more than two years may be reinstated upon application for reinstatement, documentation of meeting the requirements of 11.7(1) "b" or "c," and payment of the reinstatement fee as specified in 650—Chapter 15.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.10 and 147.80 and chapter 153. [ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]

**650—11.8(147,153) Review of applications.** Upon receipt of a completed application, the executive director as authorized by the board has discretion to:

- 1. Authorize the issuance of the license, permit, or registration.
- 2. Refer the license, permit, or registration application to the license committee for review and consideration when the executive director determines that matters including, but not limited to, prior criminal history, chemical dependence, competency, physical or psychological illness, malpractice claims or settlements, or professional disciplinary history are relevant in determining the applicants' qualifications for license, permit, or registration.
- **11.8(1)** Following review and consideration of a license, permit, or registration application referred by the executive director, the license committee may at its discretion:
  - a. Recommend to the board issuance of the license, permit, or registration.
  - b. Recommend to the board denial of the license, permit, or registration.
- c. Recommend to the board issuance of the license, permit, or registration under certain terms and conditions or with certain restrictions.
- *d.* Refer the license, permit, or registration application to the board for review and consideration without recommendation.
- **11.8(2)** Following review and consideration of a license, permit, or registration application referred by the license committee the board shall:
  - a. Authorize the issuance of the license, permit, or registration,
  - b. Deny the issuance of the license, permit, or registration, or
- *c*. Authorize the issuance of the license, permit, or registration under certain terms and conditions or with certain restrictions.
- 11.8(3) The license committee or board may require an applicant to appear for an interview before the committee or the full board as part of the application process.
- 11.8(4) The license committee or board may defer final action on an application if there is an investigation or disciplinary action pending against an applicant, who may otherwise meet the requirements for license, permit, or registration, until such time as the committee or board is satisfied that licensure or registration of the applicant poses no risk to the health and safety of Iowans.
- 11.8(5) The dental hygiene committee shall be responsible for reviewing any applications submitted by a dental hygienist that require review in accordance with this rule. Following review by the dental hygiene committee, the committee shall make a recommendation to the board regarding issuance of the license or permit. The board's review of the dental hygiene committee's recommendation is subject to 650—Chapter 1.
- 11.8(6) An application for a license, permit, or reinstatement of a license will be considered complete prior to receipt of the criminal history background check on the applicant by the FBI for purposes of review and consideration by the executive director, the license committee, or the board. However, an applicant is required to submit an additional completed fingerprint packet and fee within 30 days of a request by the board if an earlier fingerprint submission has been determined to be unacceptable by the DCI or FBI.
- **650—11.9(147,153) Grounds for denial of application.** The board may deny an application for license or permit for any of the following reasons:
  - 1. Failure to meet the requirements for license or permit as specified in these rules.
  - 2. Failure to provide accurate and truthful information, or the omission of material information.
- 3. Pursuant to Iowa Code section 147.4, upon any of the grounds for which licensure may be revoked or suspended.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.4.

# 650—11.10(147) Denial of licensure—appeal procedure.

11.10(1) Preliminary notice of denial. Prior to the denial of licensure to an applicant, the board shall issue a preliminary notice of denial that shall be sent to the applicant by regular, first-class mail. The preliminary notice of denial is a public record and shall cite the factual and legal basis for denying the

application, notify the applicant of the appeal process, and specify the date upon which the denial will become final if it is not appealed.

- 11.10(2) Appeal procedure. An applicant who has received a preliminary notice of denial may appeal the notice and request a hearing on the issues related to the preliminary notice of denial by serving a request for hearing upon the executive director not more than 30 calendar days following the date when the preliminary notice of denial was mailed. The request is deemed filed on the date it is received in the board office. The request shall provide the applicant's current address, specify the factual or legal errors in the preliminary notice of denial, indicate if the applicant wants an evidentiary hearing, and provide any additional written information or documents in support of licensure.
- 11.10(3) *Hearing*. If an applicant appeals the preliminary notice of denial and requests a hearing, the hearing shall be a contested case and subsequent proceedings shall be conducted in accordance with 650—51.20(17A). License denial hearings are open to the public. Either party may request issuance of a protective order in the event privileged or confidential information is submitted into evidence.
- *a*. The applicant shall have the ultimate burden of persuasion as to the applicant's qualification for licensure.
- b. The board, after a hearing on license denial, may grant the license, grant the license with restrictions, or deny the license. The board shall state the reasons for its final decision, which is a public record.
- c. Judicial review of a final order of the board to deny a license, or to issue a license with restrictions, may be sought in accordance with the provisions of Iowa Code section 17A.19.
- **11.10(4)** *Finality.* If an applicant does not appeal a preliminary notice of denial, the preliminary notice of denial automatically becomes final and a notice of denial will be issued. The final notice of denial is a public record.
- 11.10(5) Failure to pursue appeal. If an applicant appeals a preliminary notice of denial in accordance with 11.10(2), but the applicant fails to pursue that appeal to a final decision within six months from the date of the preliminary notice of denial, the board may dismiss the appeal. The appeal may be dismissed after the board sends a written notice by first-class mail to the applicant at the applicant's last-known address. The notice shall state that the appeal will be dismissed and the preliminary notice of denial will become final if the applicant does not contact the board to schedule the appeal hearing within 14 days after the written notice is sent. Upon dismissal of an appeal, the preliminary notice of denial becomes final.

This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code sections 147.3, 147.4 and 147.29. [ARC 7789B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]

**650—11.11(252J,261)** Receipt of certificate of noncompliance. The board shall consider the receipt of a certificate of noncompliance from the college student aid commission pursuant to Iowa Code sections 261.121 to 261.127 and 650—Chapter 34 of these rules or receipt of a certificate of noncompliance of a support order from the child support recovery unit pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 252J and 650—Chapter 33 of these rules. License denial shall follow the procedures in the statutes and board rules as set forth in this rule.

```
This rule is intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 252J and sections 261.121 to 261.127. [Filed 8/23/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/20/78, effective 10/25/78] [Filed emergency 12/16/83—published 1/4/84, effective 12/16/83] [Filed emergency 2/24/84 after Notice 1/4/84—published 3/14/84, effective 2/24/84] [Filed 12/14/84, Notice 10/10/84—published 1/2/85, effective 2/6/85] [Filed 3/20/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 4/9/86, effective 5/14/86] [Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88] [Filed 2/1/91, Notice 12/12/90—published 2/20/91, effective 3/24/93] [Filed 1/29/93, Notice 11/25/92—published 2/17/93, effective 3/24/93] [Filed 7/28/95, Notice 5/10/95—published 8/16/95, effective 9/20/95] [Filed 4/30/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/22/96, effective 6/26/96] [Filed 2/5/97, Notice 11/20/96—published 2/26/97, effective 4/2/97]
```

```
[Filed 5/1/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/21/97, effective 6/25/97]
       [Filed 10/30/98, Notice 5/20/98—published 11/18/98, effective 12/23/98]
        [Filed 1/22/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]
         [Filed 1/22/99, Notice 12/2/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]
         [Filed 7/27/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 8/22/01, effective 9/26/01]
         [Filed 1/18/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
        [Filed 8/29/02, Notice 7/10/02—published 9/18/02, effective 10/23/02]
       [Filed without Notice 10/24/02—published 11/13/02, effective 12/18/02]
         [Filed 1/16/04, Notice 11/12/03—published 2/4/04, effective 3/10/04]
         [Filed 8/31/04, Notice 7/21/04—published 9/29/04, effective 11/3/04]
         [Filed 9/9/05, Notice 7/20/05—published 9/28/05, effective 11/2/05]
         [Filed 4/6/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
         [Filed 2/5/07, Notice 11/22/06—published 2/28/07, effective 4/4/07]
[Filed ARC 7790B (Notice ARC 7567B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 7789B (Notice ARC 7575B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 9218B (Notice ARC 8846B, IAB 6/16/10), IAB 11/3/10, effective 12/8/10]
[Filed ARC 9510B (Notice ARC 9243B, IAB 12/1/10), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]
 [Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 0618C (Notice ARC 0473C, IAB 11/28/12), IAB 3/6/13, effective 4/10/13]
[Filed ARC 2870C (Notice ARC 2701C, IAB 8/31/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]
```

# CHAPTER 12 DENTAL AND DENTAL HYGIENE EXAMINATIONS

[Prior to 5/18/88, Dental Examiners, Board of[320]]

#### 650—12.1(147,153) Clinical examination procedure for dentistry.

- **12.1(1)** Compliance with regional clinical examination testing requirements and procedures. Examinees shall meet the requirements for testing and follow procedures established by each respective testing agency. Examinees must take all parts offered by the respective testing agency.
- **12.1(2)** *Scoring requirements.* The examinee must attain a grade of not less than 75 percent on each clinical portion of the examination and on the written portion of the examination.
- **12.1(3)** Compliance with performance clinical operations requirements. Each examinee shall be required to perform such clinical operations as may be required by each respective testing agency, for the purpose of sufficiently evaluating and testing the fitness of the examinee to practice dentistry. [ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 2871C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 650—12.2(147,153) System of retaking dental examinations.

- **12.2(1)** *Method of counting failures.* For the purposes of counting examination failures, the board shall utilize policies adopted by each respective testing agency.
  - **12.2(2)** Remedial education required prior to third examination.
- a. Prior to the third examination attempt, a dental examinee must submit proof of additional formal education or clinical experience approved in advance by the board.
- b. A dental examinee shall be required to retake only those parts of the examination that the examinee failed. However, a dental examinee who has not passed all parts of the examination within the time frame specified shall be required to retake the entire examination. The dental examinee shall refer to the policies of each respective testing agency to determine applicable time frames.
  - **12.2(3)** Remedial education required prior to fourth examination.
- a. Prior to the fourth examination attempt, a dental examinee must submit proof of satisfactory completion of the equivalent of an additional senior year of an approved curriculum in dentistry at a university or school with an approved curriculum.
- b. At the fourth examination, the dental examinee shall be required to retake only those parts of the examination that the examinee failed. However, a dental examinee who has not passed all parts of the examination within the time frame specified shall be required to retake the entire examination. The dental examinee shall refer to the policies of each respective testing agency to determine applicable time frames.
- **12.2(4)** Subsequent failures. For the purposes of additional study prior to retakes, the fifth examination will be considered the same as the third.
- **12.2(5)** *Failures of other examinations.* If a dental examinee applies for an examination after having failed any other state or regional examinations, the failure shall be counted for the purposes of retakes. [ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 2871C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 650—12.3(147,153) Clinical examination procedure for dental hygiene.

- **12.3(1)** Compliance with regional clinical examination testing requirements and procedures. Examinees shall meet the requirements for testing and follow the procedures established by each respective testing agency. Examinees must take all parts offered by the respective testing agency.
- **12.3(2)** *Scoring requirements.* The examinee must attain a grade of not less than 75 percent on each clinical portion of the examination and on the written portion of the examination.
- **12.3(3)** *Practical demonstrations*. Each examinee shall be required to perform such practical demonstrations as may be required by each respective testing agency for the purpose of sufficiently evaluating and testing the fitness of the examinee to practice dental hygiene.

[ARC 77908, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 0265C, IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12; ARC 2871C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

## 650—12.4(147,153) System of retaking dental hygiene examinations.

**12.4(1)** *Method of counting failures.* 

- a. For the purposes of counting examination failures, the board shall utilize the policies adopted by each respective testing agency.
- b. A dental hygiene examinee who has two examination failures will be required to complete the remedial education requirements set forth in subrule 12.4(2).
- **12.4(2)** Remedial education required prior to third examination. Prior to the third examination attempt, a dental hygiene examinee must submit proof of a minimum of 40 hours of additional formal education or a minimum of 40 hours of clinical experience that is approved in advance by the dental hygiene committee.
- **12.4(3)** Remedial education required prior to fourth examination. Prior to the fourth examination attempt, a dental hygiene examinee must submit proof of satisfactory completion of the equivalent of an additional semester of dental hygiene at a university or school approved by the dental hygiene committee.
- **12.4(4)** *Subsequent failures.* For purposes of additional study prior to retakes, the fifth examination will be considered the same as the third.
- **12.4(5)** Failures of other examinations. If a dental hygiene examinee applies for an examination after having failed any other state or regional examinations, the failure shall be counted for the purposes of retakes

[ARC 7790B, IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09; ARC 9510B, IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11; ARC 2871C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

## **650—12.5(153)** Additional requirements. Rescinded IAB 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02.

This chapter is intended to implement Iowa Code section 147.36.

```
[Filed 8/23/78, Notice 6/28/78—published 9/20/78, effective 10/25/78]
         [Filed 3/20/86, Notice 9/11/85—published 4/9/86, effective 5/14/86]
         [Filed 4/28/88, Notice 3/23/88—published 5/18/88, effective 6/22/88]
         [Filed 8/1/91, Notice 5/29/91—published 8/21/91, effective 9/25/91]
         [Filed 4/21/95, Notice 3/1/95—published 5/10/95, effective 6/14/95]
         [Filed 4/30/96, Notice 2/14/96—published 5/22/96, effective 6/26/96]
         [Filed 5/1/97, Notice 2/26/97—published 5/21/97, effective 6/25/97]
        [Filed 1/22/99, Notice 11/18/98—published 2/10/99, effective 3/17/99]
         [Filed 7/27/01, Notice 4/18/01—published 8/22/01, effective 9/26/01]
         [Filed 1/18/02, Notice 11/14/01—published 2/6/02, effective 3/13/02]
         [Filed 7/1/04, Notice 5/12/04—published 7/21/04, effective 8/25/04]
         [Filed 1/14/05, Notice 11/10/04—published 2/2/05, effective 3/9/05]
         [Filed 4/6/06, Notice 2/15/06—published 4/26/06, effective 5/31/06]
         [Filed 5/3/07, Notice 2/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 6/27/07]
[Filed ARC 7790B (Notice ARC 7567B, IAB 2/11/09), IAB 5/20/09, effective 6/24/09]
[Filed ARC 9510B (Notice ARC 9243B, IAB 12/1/10), IAB 5/18/11, effective 6/22/11]
 [Filed ARC 0265C (Notice ARC 0128C, IAB 5/16/12), IAB 8/8/12, effective 9/12/12]
[Filed ARC 2871C (Notice ARC 2700C, IAB 8/31/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]
```

# $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT[661]} \\ \textbf{Rules transferred from agency number } 680 \text{ to } 661 \text{ to conform with the reorganization numbering scheme in general} \end{array}$

	CHAPTER 1
1 1/17 4 )	THE DEPARTMENT
1.1(17A)	Establishment of the department of public safety
1.2(17A)	Organization Offices
1.3(17A)	
1.4(17A)	Methods by which and location where the public may obtain information or make submissions or requests
1.5	Reserved
1.6(17A)	Legal advice
1.7(17A)	Surety companies Construction of rules
1.8(17A)	Construction of rules
	CHAPTER 2 Reserved
	CHAPTER 3 SHERIFF'S UNIFORMS
3.1(17A,331)	General provisions
3.2(17A,331)	Trousers
3.3(17A,331)	Shirts
3.4(17A,331)	Hats
3.5(17A,331)	Ties
3.6(17A,331)	Raingear
3.7(17A,331)	Shoes and boots
3.8(17A,331)	Gloves
3.9(17A,331)	Jackets
3.10(17A,331)	Accessories
	CHAPTERS 4 and 5
	Reserved
	CHADTED 6
	CHAPTER 6 VEHICLE IMPOUNDMENT
6.1(17A,321)	Vehicle impoundment
6.2(17A,321)	Vehicles which may be impounded immediately
6.3(17A,321)	Vehicles which need not be impounded immediately
6.4(17A,321)	Impoundment procedure
6.5(17A,321)	Abandoned vehicles
6.6(321)	Scope
,	•
	CHAPTER 7
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 8
	CRIMINAL JUSTICE INFORMATION
8.1 to 8.100	Reserved
	DIVISION I
	IOWA ON-LINE WARRANTS AND ARTICLES SYSTEM
8.101(80,692)	Iowa on-line warrants and articles (IOWA) criminal justice information system
8.102(80,692)	Information available through the IOWA system

8.103(80)	Human immunodeficiency virus-related information
8.104(80,692)	IOWA system security
8.105(80,692)	Subpoenas and court orders
0.103(00,072)	Subpoends and court orders
	CHAPTER 9
	Reserved
	CHAPTED 10
PR ACTICE	CHAPTER 10 AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY
10.1(17A)	Definitions
10.1(1711) 10.2 to 10.100	Reserved
10.2 to 10.100	
10.101(174)	DECLARATORY ORDERS
10.101(17A)	Petition for declaratory order
10.102(17A)	Notice of petition Intervention
10.103(17A) 10.104(17A)	Briefs
10.104(17A) 10.105(17A)	Inquiries
10.105(17A) 10.106(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers
10.100(17A) 10.107(17A)	Consideration
10.107(17A) 10.108(17A)	Action on petition
10.109(17A)	Refusal to issue order
10.110(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date
10.111(17A)	Copies of orders
10.112(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order
10.113 to 10.200	Reserved
	AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING
10.201(17A)	Applicability
10.202(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption
10.203(17A)	Public rule-making docket
10.204(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making
10.205(17A)	Public participation
10.206(17A)	Regulatory analysis
10.207(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement
10.208(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption
10.209(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption
10.210(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures
10.211(17A)	Concise statement of reasons
10.212(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
10.213(17A)	Agency rule-making record
10.214(17A)	Filing of rules
10.215(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
10.216(17A)	General statements of policy
10.217(17A)	Review by department of rules
10.218(17A)	Petition for rule making
10.219(17A)	Briefs
10.220(17A)	Inquiries
10.221(17A)	Agency consideration Weivers of rules
10.222(17A)	Waivers of rules

10.223 to 10.300 Reserved

	CONTESTED CASES
10.301(17A)	Scope and applicability
10.302(17A)	Definitions
10.303(17A)	Time requirements
10.304(17A)	Requests for contested case proceeding
10.305(17A)	Notice of hearing
10.306(17A)	Presiding officer
10.307(17A)	Waiver of procedures
10.308(17A)	Telephone proceedings
10.309(17A)	Disqualification
10.310(17A)	Consolidation—severance
10.311(17A)	Pleadings
10.312(17A)	Service and filing of pleadings and other papers
10.313(17A)	Discovery
10.314(17A)	Subpoenas
10.315(17A)	Motions
10.316(17A)	Prehearing conference
10.317(17A)	Continuances
10.318(17A)	Withdrawals
10.319(17A)	Intervention
10.320(17A)	Hearing procedures
10.321(17A)	Evidence
10.322(17A)	Default
10.323(17A)	Ex parte communication
10.324(17A)	Recording costs
10.325(17A)	Interlocutory appeals
10.326(17A)	Final decision
10.327(17A)	Appeals and review
10.328(17A)	Applications for rehearing
10.329(17A)	Stays of agency actions
10.330(17A)	No factual dispute contested cases
10.331(17A)	Emergency adjudicative proceedings
10.332(17A)	Burden of proof
	CHAPTERS 11 and 12
	Reserved
	10001.00
	CHAPTER 13
	SPECIAL RAILWAY AGENTS
13.1(17A,80)	Appointment of railway special agents
13.2(17A.80)	Standards

13.1(1/A,80)	Appointment of railway special age
13.2(17A,80)	Standards
13.3(17A,80)	Training requirements
13.4(17A,80)	Letter of request
13.5(17A,80)	Application form
13.6(17A,80)	Photographs
13.7(17A,80)	Vision classification
13.8(17A,80)	Surety bond
13.9(17A,80)	Background investigation
13.10(17A,80)	Weapons permit
13.11(17A,80)	Renewal of permit
13.12(17A,80)	Weapons training
13.13(17A,80)	Review of application

13.14(17A,80) 13.15(17A,80)	Identification card Notification
13.16(17A,80)	Notice of termination of employment
	CHAPTER 14 Reserved
T A33	CHAPTER 15 'ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATOR'S TELECOMMUNICATIONS
LAW	ADVISORY COMMITTEE (LEATAC)
15.1(693)	Establishment of committee
15.2(693)	Membership of committee
15.3(693)	Terms of appointment
15.4(693)	Officers
15.5(693)	Bylaws
15.6(693)	Duties
	CHAPTER 16
	STATE BUILDING CODE—FACTORY-BUILT STRUCTURES
16.1 to 16.609	Reserved
10.1 to 10.007	
16 (10(102 4)	PART 1—MODULAR FACTORY-BUILT STRUCTURES
16.610(103A) 16.611 to 16.619	"Modular factory-built structures" Reserved
10.011 10 10.019	
4.5.500(4.00.4.)	PART 2—MANUFACTURED HOUSING
16.620(103A)	Manufactured home construction
16.621(103A) 16.622	Installation of manufactured homes
16.623(103A)	Reserved Installation seal and certificate procedures for manufactured homes
16.624 to 16.626	Reserved
16.627(103A)	Approval of existing manufactured home tie-down systems
16.628(103A)	Procedure for governmental subdivisions for installation of factory-built structures
16.629(103A)	Support and anchoring systems submission
	CHAPTED 17
	CHAPTER 17
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 18
	PARKING FOR PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES
18.1(321L)	Scope
18.2(321L)	Location
18.3(321L)	Dimensions
18.4(321L)	Access aisles and loading zones
18.5(321L)	Designation State of the Control of
18.6(321L)	Numbers of parking spaces for persons with disabilities required in off-street parking facilities
18.7(321L)	Persons with disabilities parking at residential facilities
18.8(321L)	On-street parking
	CHAPTER 19
	Reserved

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 20

#### GOVERNOR'S TRAFFIC SAFETY BUREAU

20.1(23USC402,ExecOrd23) Authority

20.2(23USC402,ExecOrd23) Purpose

20.3(23USC402,ExecOrd23) Responsibilities

20.4(23USC402,ExecOrd23) Funding criteria

20.5(23USC402,ExecOrd23) Program requirements

#### CHAPTERS 21 to 27

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 28

#### MARIJUANA ERADICATION PROCEDURES

28.1(80)	Reports of marijuana
28.2(80)	Cultivated marijuana
28.3(80)	Uncultivated marijuana
28.4(80)	Scope and limitation

#### CHAPTERS 29 to 34

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 35

#### COMPLAINTS AGAINST EMPLOYEES

35.1(80) Definitions
33.11001 Dellilliuolis

35.2(80) Filing a complaint

35.3(80) Notification to complainant

#### CHAPTERS 36 to 40

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 41

#### PAYMENT OF SMALL CLAIMS TO EMPLOYEES

41.1(17A,80) Authorization to reimburse

#### CHAPTERS 42 to 52

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 53

#### FIRE SERVICE TRAINING BUREAU

53.1(78GA,HF2492) Fire service training bureau 53.2(78GA,HF2492) Programs, services, and fees

#### CHAPTERS 54 to 60

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 61

#### REDUCED IGNITION PROPENSITY CIGARETTES

61.1(101B)	Definitions
61.2(101B)	Restriction on sale of cigarettes
61.3(101B)	Test method, performance standard, test report
61.4(101B)	Alternate test method
61.5(101B)	Acceptance of alternate test method approved by another state
61.6(101B)	Retention of reports of testing
61.7(101B)	Testing performed or sponsored by the department
61.8 and 61.9	Reserved

61.10(101B) 61.11(101B) 61.12(101B) 61.13(101B) 61.14 to 61.19 61.20(101B) 61.21(17A)	Certification and fee Changes to the manufacture of a certified reduced ignition propensity cigarette Notification of certification Marking reduced ignition propensity cigarette packaging Reserved Applicability—preemption Violations and penalties	
CHAPTERS 62 to 79 Reserved		
CHAPTER 80 PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES		
80.1(17A,22)	Definition	
80.2(17A,22)	Statement of policy	
80.3(17A,22)	Requests for access to records	
80.4(17A,22)	Procedures for access to confidential records	
80.5(17A,22)	Requests for treatment of a record as a confidential record	
80.6(17A,22)	Procedure by which a subject may have additions, dissents, or objections entered	
, , ,	into the record	
80.7(17A,22)	Consent to disclosure by the subject of a confidential record	
80.8	Reserved	
80.9(17A,22)	Disclosures without the consent of the subject	
80.10(17A,22)	Routine use	
80.11(17A,22)	Records retention manual	
80.12(17A,22)	Data processing system	
80.13(22) 80.14(252J)	Confidential records Release of confidential licensing information for child support recovery purposes	
80.14(2323) 80.15(22,80F)	Release of official photographs of employees	
CHAPTER 81		
04.4(50.5)	CRIMINAL INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	
81.1(692)	Definitions Land GERN in the second of the s	
81.2(692)	Iowa law enforcement intelligence network (LEIN) information system	
81.3(692) 81.4(692)	Criminal intelligence file security Review of criminal intelligence files—purging	
81.5(692)	Subpoenas and court orders	
01.5(0)2)	Supporting that court orders	
	CHAPTER 82	
0.0 4 (50.0 50.0)	CRIMINAL HISTORY AND FINGERPRINT RECORDS	
82.1(690,692)	Records and identification section	
82.2(690,692)	Definitions To the control of the co	
82.3(690,692) 82.4 to 82.100	Tracking criminal history data Reserved	
02.4 to 02.100		
	DIVISION I CRIMINAL HISTORY DATA	
82.101(690,692)	Release of information	
82.102(690,692)	Right of review	
82.103(690,692)	Review of record	
82.104(17A,690,6	·	
82.105(17A,690,6		
82.106(690,692)	Final disposition form	
82.107(692)	Release of information to the public	

82.108(692)	Scope of record checks for non-criminal justice agencies and individuals
82.109(692)	Fees
82.110(17A,22,692	2) Requests for criminal history data
82.111(690)	Administrative sanctions
82.112(692)	Criminal history record checks for qualified entities or authorized agencies
82.113 to 82.200	Reserved
02.113 to 02.200	
	DIVISION II FINGERPRINT RECORDS
92 201/17 4 600 60	
82.201(17A,690,69	
82.202(690)	Taking of fingerprints Reserved
82.203 to 82.300	Reserved
	DIVISION III
	JUVENILE RECORDS
82.301(232)	Juvenile fingerprints and criminal histories
	CHAPTER 83
02.1((02.4)	IOWA SEX OFFENDER REGISTRY
83.1(692A)	Sex offender registry established
83.2(692A)	Definitions
83.3(692A)	Forms and procedures
83.4(692A)	Availability of records
83.5(692A)	Expungement of records
	CHAPTERS 84 to 86
	Reserved
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 87
WIF	RELESS COMMUNICATIONS SERVICE PROVIDER DATABASE
87.1(34A)	Wireless communications service provider database established
87.2(34A)	Definitions
87.3(34A)	Administration of database
87.4(34A)	Confidentiality
87.5(34A)	Database requirements
87.6(34A)	Procedures to request provider information
07.0(J4A)	roccdures to request provider information
	CHAPTER 88
NOTIFICATION	OF LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCY BY HOSPITAL PRIOR TO DISCHARGE
	OF A PERSON WITH SERIOUS MENTAL IMPAIRMENT
88.1(229)	Notification request
	1,1
	CHAPTER 89
	MISSING PERSONS
89.1 to 89.99	Reserved
	DIVISION I
	MISSING PERSON INFORMATION CLEARINGHOUSE
89.100(694)	Missing person information clearinghouse
89.101(694)	Administration of missing person information clearinghouse
89.102(694)	Definitions
89.103(694)	Program information
89.104(694)	Prevention and education programs and materials
89.105(694)	Release of information
89.106(694)	Dissemination
89.107(694)	Training
07.10/(077)	114111111111111111111111111111111111111

89.108 to 89.199	Reserved
05.100 to 05.155	
	DIVISION II AMBER ALERT PROGRAM
89.200(694)	AMBER alert program
89.201(694)	Criteria
89.202(694)	Activation procedures
89.203(694)	Alternative alert if criteria are not satisfied
	CHARTER OO
	CHAPTER 90 Reserved
	Reserveu
	CHAPTER 91
WEAPO	NS AND IOWA PROFESSIONAL PERMITS TO CARRY WEAPONS
91.1(724)	Definitions
91.2(724)	Forms
91.3(724)	Federal and state prohibitions—permit to carry weapons
91.4(724)	Application procedures for an Iowa professional permit to carry weapons
91.5(724)	Issuance or denial of application for permit to carry weapons
91.6(724)	Suspension or revocation of permit to carry weapons
91.7(724)	Appeals
91.8(724)	Reports and remittance to the state
91.9(724)	Offensive weapons as collector's items—method of classification
	CHAPTER 92
	Reserved
	CVI DEED 04
т.	CHAPTER 93
1.	DENTIFICATION CARDS FOR FORMER PEACE OFFICERS
02.1(10110.002(0)	OF THE IOWA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY
	General provisions
93.2(18USC926C)	
	Application for former peace officer ID card Annual firearms qualification—certification card
93.4(18USC920C) 93.5(17A)	Appeals
93.3(17A)	Appears
	CHAPTER 94
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 95
DISPOSIT	TION OF SEIZED AND FORFEITED WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION
95.1(809,809A)	Definitions
95.2(809,809A)	Ammunition and firearms
95.3(809,809A)	Firearms inventory
95.4(809,809A)	Deposit of firearms in the firearms reference file
95.5(809,809A)	Disposition of firearms (interstate)
95.6(809A)	Transfer of rifles and shotguns to the department of natural resources
95.7(809,809A)	Disposition of firearms (intrastate)
95.8(809,809A)	Final disposition and destruction of firearms
95.9(809,809A)	Claims
95.10(809,809A)	Disposition of explosives
95.11(809,809A)	Disposition of weapons other than firearms and explosives

CHAPTERS 96 to 120 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 121

# BAIL ENFORCEMENT, PRIVATE INVESTIGATION, AND PRIVATE SECURITY BUSINESSES

	THE VIEW DECEMBER DOOR VERSES
121.1(80A)	Licensing
121.2(80A)	Definitions
121.3(80A)	Persons exempt
121.4(80A)	Licenses
121.5(80A)	License requirements
121.6(80A)	Identification cards
121.7(80A)	License and background investigation fees
121.8(80A)	Display of license
121.9(80A)	Duplicate license
121.10(80A)	License renewal
121.11(80A)	Employee identification cards
121.12(80A)	Badges, uniforms, insignia, patches and hats
121.13(80A)	Advertisement, cards, letterhead and the like
121.14(80A)	Misleading statements
121.15(80A)	Reports
121.16(80A)	Denial, cancellation, suspension, or revocation of a license or identification card
121.17(80A)	Licensee's duty regarding employees
121.18(80A)	Campus weapon requirements
121.19(80A)	Professional permit to carry weapons
121.20(80A)	Appeals
121.21(252J)	Child support collection procedures
121.22(80A)	Continuing education requirements
121.23(80A)	Reciprocity
121.24(80A)	Replacement license

### CHAPTERS 122 to 140

#### Reserved

#### CHAPTER 141

#### CLOSED CIRCUIT SURVEILLANCE SYSTEMS

141.1(99F)	Definitions
141.2 and 141.3	Reserved
141.4(99F)	Closed circuit surveillance system
141.5(99F)	Required equipment
141.6(99F)	Required surveillance
141.7(99F)	Equipment in DCI offices
141.8(99F)	Camera lenses
141.9(99F)	Lighting
141.10(99F)	Surveillance room
141.11(99F)	Nongambling hours
141.12(99F)	Waivers from requirements

### CHAPTERS 142 to 149

#### Reserved

#### CHAPTER 150

#### DIVISION OF CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION CRIMINALISTICS LABORATORY

150.1(691)	Criminalistics laboratory
150.2(691)	Purpose and scope of work
150.3(691)	Laboratory capabilities

150.4(691) 150.5(17A,691)	Evidence submission to the laboratory Distribution of reports	
150.6(17A,691)	Disposition of evidence	
	CHAPTERS 151 to 155 Reserved	
	CHAPTER 156	
	DNA DATABASE	
156.1(81)	Establishment of DNA database	
156.2(81)	Definitions	
156.3(81)	Administration of DNA database	
156.4(81)	Collection of DNA samples	
156.5(81)	Submission of DNA samples	
156.6(81)	Analysis of DNA samples	
156.7(81)	Identification of DNA samples	
156.8(81)	Storage of DNA samples	
156.9	Reserved	
156.10(81)	Expungement of DNA samples	
CHAPTER 157		
	AND METHODS TO TEST BODY FLUIDS FOR ALCOHOL OR DRUGS	
157.1(321J)	Approval of devices and methods to test for alcohol or drug concentration	
157.2(321J)	Evidentiary breath testing	
157.3(321J)	Urine collection	
157.4(321J)	Submission of samples for alcohol and drug testing to the criminalistics laboratory	
157.5(321J)	Preliminary breath screening test	
157.6(123)	Chemical test—alcohol concentration—public intoxication	
157.7(321J)	Detection of drugs other than alcohol	
CHAPTER 158		
	IGNITION INTERLOCK DEVICES	
158.1(321J)	Scope and authority	
158.2(321J)	Definitions	
158.3(321J)	Approval	
158.4(321J)	Revocation of approval	
158.5(321J)	Modifications to an approved IID	
158.6(321J)	Mandatory operational features	
158.7(321J) 158.8(321J)	IID security IID maintenance and reports	
158.9(321J)	Other provisions	
130.7(3213)	•	
	CHAPTERS 159 to 173	
	Reserved	
	CHAPTER 174	
	RETAIL SALES OF PSEUDOEPHEDRINE	
174.1(81GA,SF16		
174.2(81GA,SF16	(59) Reporting of civil penalties	
	CHAPTERS 175 to 199	
	Reserved	
	120301100	

#### CHAPTER 200 FIRE MARSHAL ADMINISTRATION

200.1(100)	Description
200.2(100)	General administrative procedures
200.3(100)	Building plan approval and plan review fees
200.4(100,101,101)	A) Inspections and inspection fees
200.5(100)	Certificates for licensure
200.6(100)	Fire investigations
200.7(100)	Fire drills
200.8(100)	Inspection based on complaint
200.9(100A)	Sharing of insurance company information with the fire marshal
200.10(100A)	Release of information to an insurance company
200.11(100A)	Forms
	CHAPTER 201
	CHAPTER 201
	CELTER AT RIVE CARRETT PROTURES (ELIMA

#### GENERAL FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

201.1(100)	Scope
201.2(100)	General provisions
201.3(100)	Electrical installations
201.4(100)	Existing buildings or structures
201.5(100)	Recognition of local fire ordinances and enforcement

#### CHAPTER 202

#### REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIFIC OCCUPANCIES

202.1(100)	Scope
202.2 to 202.4	Reserved

202.5(100,135C) General requirements for small group homes (specialized licensed facilities)

licensed pursuant to Iowa Code section 135C.2 and for facilities in which foster care is provided by agencies to fewer than six children pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 237

CHAPTERS 203 and 204

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 205

# FIRE SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR HOSPITALS AND HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

	THE TELL THE THEILTIES
205.1(100)	Definitions
205.2 to 205.4	Reserved
205.5(100)	Hospitals
205.6 to 205.9	Reserved
205.10(100)	Nursing facilities and hospices
205.11 to 205.14	Reserved
205.15(100)	Intermediate care facilities for the mentally retarded and intermediate care facilities
	for persons with mental illness
205.16 to 205.19	Reserved
205.20(100)	Ambulatory health care facilities
205.21 to 205.24	Reserved
205.25(100)	Religious nonmedical health care institutions
205.16 to 205.19 205.20(100) 205.21 to 205.24	for persons with mental illness Reserved Ambulatory health care facilities Reserved

CHAPTERS 206 to 209

Reserved

CHAPTER 210			
210.1(100)	SMOKE DETECTORS Definitions		
210.2(100)	Scope		
210.3(100)	General requirements		
210.4(100)	Smoke detectors—notice and certification of installation		
210.5(100)	Smoke detectors—new and existing construction		
	CHAPTERS 211 to 220 Reserved		
	CHAPTER 221 FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS		
221.1(101)	Scope		
221.2(101)	Definitions		
221.3(101)	Flammable and combustible liquids		
221.4(101)	Motor fuel dispensing facilities and repair garages		
221.5(101)	Aircraft fueling		
221.6(101)	Helicopter fueling		
221.7(101)	Fuel-fired appliances		
221.8(101)	Stationary combustion engines and gas turbines		
	CHAPTERS 222 and 223 Reserved		
	CHAPTER 224		
0044(104)	ABOVEGROUND PETROLEUM STORAGE TANKS		
224.1(101)	Scope		
224.2(101) 224.3(101)	Definition Compliance		
224.4(101)	Registration of existing and new tanks—fees		
224.4(101) Registration of existing and new tanks—fees 224.5(101) Approval of plans			
224.6(101)			
224.7(101) Leaks, spills, or damage			
224.8(101)	Civil penalty		
224.9(17A,101)	Appeals		
	CHAPTER 225		
Reserved			
	CHAPTER 226		
	LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS		
226.1(101)	General requirements		
226.2(101)	Transfer into container		
226.3(101)	Prohibition of certain refrigerants		
226.4(101)	Qualifications of personnel		
226.5(101)	Pressure testing		
226.6(101)	Damages—reporting		
226.7(101)	Use of railroad tank cars in stationary service		
226.8(101)	Installation and use of DOT specification MC330 or MC331 cargo tanks in stationary service		
226.9(101)	NFPA standards		
226.10(101)	Public fueling of LP-gas motor fuel vehicles		

#### CHAPTER 227 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 228

#### LIQUEFIED NATURAL GAS

228.1(101) Transportation, storage, handling, and use of liquefied natural gas

#### CHAPTERS 229 and 230

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 231

### MANUFACTURING, STORAGE, HANDLING, AND

USE OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS

231.1(101A) Explosive materials

#### CHAPTERS 232 to 234

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 235

#### COMMERCIAL EXPLOSIVE LICENSING

Licensing program established
Licenses required
License application process
Issuance of commercial explosive business license
Issuance of individual blaster license
Inventory and records
Grounds for suspension, revocation, or denial of commercial explosive licenses;
appeals
Child support collection procedures
Suspension or revocation for nonpayment of debts owed state or local government

### CHAPTERS 236 to 250

#### Reserved

#### CHAPTER 251

#### FIRE FIGHTER TRAINING AND CERTIFICATION

251.1(100B)	Definitions
251.2 to 251.100	Reserved
	MINIMUM TRAINING STANDARDS
251.101(100B)	Minimum training standard
251.102(100B)	Other training
251.103(100B)	Continuing training
251.104(100B)	Record keeping
251.105 to 251.200	Reserved
	FIRE FIGHTER CERTIFICATION
251.201(100B)	Fire fighter certification program

	FIRE FIGHTER CERTIFICATION
251.201(100B)	Fire fighter certification program
251.202(100B)	Certification standards
251.203(100B)	Fees
251 204(100R)	Certification denial and revocation of certification

CHAPTERS 252 to 258 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 259 FIRE FIGHTER TRAINING AND EQUIPMENT FUNDS

259.1 to 259.100 Reserved

#### DIVISION I

VOLUNTEER FIRE FIGHTER TRAINING AND EQUIPMENT FUND

259.101(17A,77GA,ch1222) Establishment of fund

259.102(17A,77GA,ch1222) Allocations

259.103(17A,77GA,ch1222) Awards to private providers of training

259.104(100B) Paul Ryan memorial fire fighter safety training fund

259.105(80GA,ch1175) Volunteer fire fighter preparedness fund

259.106 to 259.200 Reserved

#### DIVISION II

FIRE FIGHTING EQUIPMENT REVOLVING LOAN FUND

259.201(80GA,ch177) Fire fighting equipment revolving loan fund

259.202(80GA,ch177) Purpose and scope

259.203(80GA,ch177) Definitions

259.204(80GA,ch177) Application process 259.205(80GA,ch177) Allowable acquisitions

259.206(80GA,ch177) Eligibility requirements and restrictions 259.207(80GA,ch177) Loan origination fee and repayment schedule

259.208 to 259.300 Reserved

#### DIVISION III

#### REGIONAL TRAINING FACILITY FUNDS

259.301(100B) Regional training center program 259.302(100B) Definitions 259.303(100B) Availability of funds

259.304(100B) Availability of funds Application process

259.305(100B) Processing of submitted applications

#### CHAPTERS 260 to 274

#### Reserved

#### CHAPTER 275

### CERTIFICATION OF AUTOMATIC FIRE EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM CONTRACTORS 275.1(100C) Establishment of program

275.1(100C)	Establishment of program
275.2(100C)	Definitions
275.3(100C)	Responsible managing employee
275.4(100C)	Certification requirements
275.5(100C)	Application and fees
275 6(100C)	Complaints

2/5.6(100C) Complaints

275.7(100C) Denial, suspension, or revocation of certification; civil penalties; and appeals

#### CHAPTER 276

### LICENSING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM INSTALLERS AND MAINTENANCE WORKERS

276.1(100D)	Establishment of program
276.2(100D)	Definitions
276.3(100D)	Licensing requirements
276.4(100D)	Application and fees
276.5(100D)	Complaints
276.6(100D)	Denial, suspension, or revocation of licensure; civil penalties; appeals

#### CHAPTER 277

CERTIFICATION OF	ALARM SYSTEM	CONTRACTORS	AND INSTALLERS

277.1(100C)	Establishment of program
277.2(100C)	Definitions
277.3(100C)	Responsible managing employee
277.4(100C)	Contractor certification requirements
277.5(100C)	Contractor application and fees
277.6(100C)	Installer certification requirements
277.7(100C)	Installer application and fees
277.8(100C)	Complaints
277.9(100C)	Denial, suspension, or revocation of certification; civil penalties; and appeals

#### CHAPTERS 278 to 290

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 291

#### **VOLUNTEER EMERGENCY SERVICES PROVIDER DEATH BENEFITS**

291.1(100B)	Volunteer emergency services provider death benefit program
291.2(100B)	Eligibility
291.3(100B)	Determination

#### CHAPTERS 292 to 299

Reserved

#### CHAPTER 300

#### STATE BUILDING CODE—ADMINISTRATION

300.1(103A)	State building code promulgated
300.2(103A)	Building code commissioner
300.3(103A)	Building code advisory council
300.4(103A)	Plan reviews
300.5(103A)	Inspections
300.6(103A)	Local code enforcement

#### CHAPTER 301

#### STATE BUILDING CODE—GENERAL PROVISIONS

301.1(103A)	Scope and applicability
301.2(103A)	Definitions
301.3(103A)	General provisions
301.4(103A)	Mechanical requirements
301.5(103A)	Electrical requirements
301.6(103A)	Plumbing requirements
301.7(103A)	Existing buildings
301.8(103A)	Residential construction requirements
301.9(103A)	Fuel gas piping requirements
301.10(103A)	Transition period

#### CHAPTER 302

# STATE BUILDING CODE—ACCESSIBILITY OF BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES AVAILABLE TO THE PUBLIC

302.1(103A,104A)	Purpose and scope
302.2(103A,104A)	Definitions
302.3(103A,104A)	Accessibility of buildings and facilities available to the public
302.4 to 302.19	Reserved
302.20(103A,104A)	Making apartments accessible and functional for persons with disabilities

	CHAPTER 303
	STATE BUILDING CODE—REQUIREMENTS FOR
	ENERGY CONSERVATION IN CONSTRUCTION
303.1(103A)	Scope and applicability of energy conservation requirements
303.2(103A)	Residential energy code
303.3(103A)	Adoption of nonresidential energy code
303.4(470)	Life cycle cost analysis
303.5(103A)	Energy review fee
(- **)	
	CHAPTERS 304 to 309
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 310
	SUSTAINABLE DESIGN STANDARDS
310.1(103A)	Scope and purpose
310.2(103A)	Definitions
310.3(103A)	Submission of projects
310.4(103A)	Sustainable design criteria for residential projects
310.5(103A)	Sustainable design criteria for commercial projects
310.6(103A)	Fees
	CHAPTERS 311 to 314
	Reserved

#### CHAPTER 315 WEATHER SAFE ROOMS

315.1(103A)	Scope
315.2(103A)	Definition
315.3(103A)	Requirements

#### CHAPTERS 316 to 321 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 322 STATE BUILDING CODE —

#### MANUFACTURED HOUSING SUPPORT AND ANCHORAGE SYSTEMS

322.1	Reserved
322.2(103A)	Definitions
322.3 to 322.10	Reserved
322.11(103A)	Support and anchorage of manufactured homes
322.12(103A)	Suspension of installation requirements in proclaimed disaster emergencies
322.13 to 322.19	Reserved
322.20(103A)	Fees

#### CHAPTER 323

TEMPORARY EMERGENCY USE OF FACTORY-BUILT STRUCTURES—COMMERCIAL USE 323.1(103A) Temporary factory-built structures for commercial use

CHAPTERS 324 to 349 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 350 STATE HISTORIC BUILDING CODE

350.1(103A) Scope and definition

#### CHAPTERS 351 to 371 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 372

# MANUFACTURED OR MOBILE HOME RETAILERS, MANUFACTURERS, AND DISTRIBUTORS

372.1(103A)	Definitions
372.2(103A)	Criteria for obtaining a manufactured or mobile home retailer's license
372.3(103A)	Operation under distinct name
372.4(103A)	Supplemental statements
372.5(103A)	Denial, suspension, or revocation—civil penalties
372.6(103A,321)	Sale or transfer of manufactured or mobile homes
372.7(103A)	Right of inspection
372.8(103A)	Criteria for obtaining a manufactured or mobile home manufacturer's or distributor's license
372.9(17A,103A)	Waivers

### CHAPTER 373

#### Reserved

#### CHAPTER 374

#### MANUFACTURED HOUSING INSTALLER CERTIFICATION

374.1(103A)	Certification program
374.2(103A)	Certified installer required
374.3(103A)	Requirements for installer certification
374.4(103A)	Certification fee
374.5(103A)	Certification period
374.6(103A)	Review of application for certification
374.7(103A)	Certification renewal and continuing education
374.8(103A)	Suspension or revocation of certification
374.9(103A)	Civil penalties
374.10(103A)	Inspections
374.11(103A)	Temporary certification during proclaimed disaster emergencies

#### CHAPTERS 375 to 399

#### Reserved

#### CHAPTER 400

### PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT, ACCIDENT, AND DISABILITY SYSTEM—GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

	DISABILITY SYSTEM—GOVERNANCE AND ADMINISTRATION
400.1(97A)	Establishment of system
400.2(97A)	Definitions
400.3(97A)	Governance
400.4(97A)	Meetings of board of trustees
400.5(97A)	Administrative support
400.6(97A)	Forms and information
400.7(97A)	Annual statements
400.8(97A)	Books of account
400.9(97A)	Investments
400.10(97A)	Medical board

#### CHAPTER 401 PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT, ACCIDENT, AND DISABILITY SYSTEM—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES 401.1(97A) **Applications** 401.2(97A) Determination on initial review 401.3(97A) Applications for reimbursement for medical attention 401.4 to 401.100 Reserved PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING **Applicability** 401.101(17A) Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption 401.102(17A) 401.103(17A) Public rule-making docket Notice of proposed rule making 401.104(17A) 401.105(17A) Public participation Regulatory analysis 401.106(17A) 401.107(17A,25B) Fiscal impact statement Time and manner of rule adoption 401.108(17A) 401.109(17A) Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption Concise statement of reasons 401.110(17A) 401.111(17A,97A) Agency rule-making record 401.112(17A,97A) Petitions for rule making 401.113(17A,97A) Waivers of rules 401.114 to 401.200 Reserved DECLARATORY ORDERS 401.201(17A) Petition for declaratory order Notice of petition 401.202(17A) Intervention 401.203(17A) **Briefs** 401.204(17A) 401.205(17A) Inquiries 401.206(17A) Service and filing of petitions and other papers Consideration 401.207(17A) 401.208(17A) Action on petition Refusal to issue order 401.209(17A) 401.210(17A) Contents of declaratory order—effective date Copies of orders 401.211(17A) Effect of a declaratory order 401.212(17A) 401.213 to 401.300 Reserved CONTESTED CASES Contested case proceeding 401.301(17A) 401.302(17A) Discovery Subpoenas in a contested case 401.303(17A) Motions 401.304(17A) 401.305(17A) Settlements 401.306(17A) Prehearing conference 401.307(17A) Continuances Withdrawals 401.308(17A) 401.309(17A) Hearing procedures Evidence 401.310(17A) Ex parte communication 401.311(17A) 401.312(17A) Decisions No factual dispute contested cases 401.313(17A)

Applications for rehearing

401.314(17A)

# CHAPTER 402 PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT, ACCIDENT, AND DISABILITY SYSTEM—

ELIGIBILITY, BENEFITS, AND PAYMENTS		
402.1 to 402.99	Reserved	
402.1 10 402.99	Reserved	
	DIVISION I	
402 100(07 4)	ELIGIBILITY	
402.100(97A)	Age of qualification	
402.101(97A)	Date of retirement	
402.102(97A)	Application of Iowa Code Supplement section 97A.6, subsection 12	
402.103(97A)	Date of death	
402.104(97A)	Age of spouse	
402.105 to 402.199	Reserved	
	DIVISION II	
40.5.500(0.5.1)	BENEFITS AND PAYMENTS	
402.200(97A)	Computation of average final compensation	
402.201(97A)	Workers' compensation—effect on benefit payment	
402.202(97A)	Errors in payments	
402.203(97A)	Initial benefit for a child	
402.204(97A)	Computation for partial month	
402.205(97A)	One year of service	
402.206(97A)	Termination prior to retirement	
402.207(97A)	Optional retirement benefits	
402.208(97A)	Options not reversible once payments begin—exceptions	
402.209(97A)	Method of calculating annual adjustments when optional retirement benefits are	
	selected	
402.210(97A)	Termination of benefits when optional retirement benefits are selected	
402.211(97A)	Impact of optional benefit selections on child benefits	
402.212(97A)	Method of calculating annual adjustment for members who retire on or after July 1, 2010	
402.213(97A)	Method of calculating annual adjustment for members who retired prior to July 1, 2010	
402.214(97A)	Determination of survivor's pension	
402.215 to 402.299		
	DIVISION III SERVICE PURCHASES	
402.300(97A)	Purchase of eligible service credit	
402.301(97A)	Determination of eligible service	
402.302(97A)	Determination of cost to member	
402.303(97A)	Application process	
402.304(97A)	Service adjustment irrevocable	
402.305(97A)	Board review	
402.306(97A)	Other provisions	
402.307(97A)	Purchase of service credit for military service	
•	CVI A DEFED. 402	
CHAPTER 403		
PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT, ACCIDENT, AND DISABILITY SYSTEM— LINE-OF-DUTY DEATH BENEFIT		
403.1(97A)	Member death benefit program	

403.1(97A)	Member death benefit program
403.2(97A)	Application
403.3(97A)	Determination

#### CHAPTERS 404 to 499 Reserved

#### CHAPTER 500

### ELECTRICIAN AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR LICENSING PROGRAM—ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

500.1(103)	Establishment of program
500 0(100)	D C ''

#### 500.2(103) Definitions

#### CHAPTER 501

### ELECTRICIAN AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR LICENSING PROGRAM— ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

	ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES
501.1(103)	Board meetings and agenda
501.2 to 501.4	Reserved
501.5(17A)	Waivers

#### CHAPTER 502

# ELECTRICIAN AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR LICENSING PROGRAM—LICENSING REQUIREMENTS, PROCEDURES, AND FEES

502.1(103)	License categories and licenses required
502.2(103)	License requirements
502.3(103)	License terms and fees
502.4(103)	Disqualifications for licensure
502.5(103)	License application
502.6(103)	Restriction of use of class B licenses by political subdivisions
502.7(103)	Financial responsibility

#### CHAPTER 503

# ELECTRICIAN AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR LICENSING PROGRAM—COMPLAINTS AND DISCIPLINE

503.1(103)	Complaints
503.2(103)	Discipline
503.3(103)	Action against an unlicensed person
503.4(103)	Appeals
503.5(252J,103)	Suspension or revocation for nonpayment of child support
503.6(103,272D)	Suspension or revocation for nonpayment of debts owed state or local government

#### CHAPTER 504

#### STANDARDS FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

504.1(103) Installation requirements

#### CHAPTER 505

# ELECTRICIAN AND ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR LICENSING PROGRAM—EDUCATION

505.1 to 505.100 Reserved

#### DIVISION I

#### POSTSECONDARY ELECTRICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

5	05	101	(103)	Program approval	
.,	().)	11//	1 1 1/1 7 1	FIOSIAIII ADDIOVAL	

505.102(103) Standards for postsecondary electrical education programs

505.103 to 505.200 Reserved

	DIVISION II
505.201(103)	CONTINUING EDUCATION Continuing education requirements
505.202(103)	Course approval
505.203(103)	Requirements for continuing education programs
	CHAPTER 506
506.1(85GA,ch11	MILITARY SERVICE AND VETERAN RECIPROCITY  16) Definitions
506.2(85GA,ch11	,
506.3(85GA,ch11	
	CHAPTERS 507 to 549
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 550
550.1(103)	AL INSPECTION PROGRAM—ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION Electrical inspection program
550.2(103)	Communications
550.3(103)	Organization
550.4(103)	Qualifications of inspectors
550.5(103)	Fees
	CHAPTER 551
	ELECTRICAL INSPECTION PROGRAM—DEFINITIONS
551.1(103)	Applicability
551.2(103)	Definitions
	CHAPTER 552
	CTRICAL INSPECTION PROGRAM—PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS
552.1(103)	Required permits and inspections
552.2(103) 552.3(103)	Request for inspection Scheduling of inspections
552.4(103)	Report of inspection
552.5(103)	Appeals
	••
	CHAPTER 553 CIVIL PENALTIES
553.1(103)	Civil penalty—when applicable
553.2(103)	Civil penalty—notice
553.3(103)	Civil penalty—appeal
	CHAPTERS 554 to 558
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 559
ELI	ECTRICAL INSPECTION PROGRAM—UTILITY NOTIFICATIONS
550 1/100	AND RESPONSIBILITIES OF UTILITIES
559.1(103)	Notification of utility
	CHAPTERS 560 to 599
	Reserved

### CHAPTER 600

### STATEWIDE INTEROPERABLE COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM BOARD

600.1(80)	Establishment of board	
600.2(80)	Definitions	
600.3(80)	Statewide interoperability coordinator	
600.4(80)	Board procedures	
600.5(80)	Administrative procedures	
600.6(80)	Committees	
600.7(80)	Board finances	
600.8(80)	Contracts	
600.9(80)	Competitive grants	
600.10(80)	Additional information	

#### CHAPTER 226 LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS

[Prior to 5/23/07, see rules 661—51.100(101) to 661—51.102(101)]

**661—226.1(101) General requirements.** The provisions of the National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 54, ANSI Z223.1-2015 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, and NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition, published by the National Fire Protection Association, 1 Batterymarch Park, Quincy, MA 02169-7471, and all references contained therein, are hereby adopted by reference as the general requirements for transportation, storage, handling, and use of liquefied petroleum gas, with the following amendments:

Amend NFPA 54, ANSI Z223.1-2015 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, as follows:

Delete section 7.3.5.2 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**7.3.5.2** Gas piping underground, outside a building, shall not be in physical contact with any concrete. Where it is necessary to install piping that will extend through or under an exterior concrete slab for connection to a regulator or other part of the system, before entering a building, the gas piping shall be sleeved. The sleeve shall extend through the concrete and be sealed only at the end extending above grade to prevent the entrance of insects, debris, or moisture. All piping, fittings, and risers shall be protected against corrosion in accordance with NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, section 5.6.6.

Delete section 8.2.1 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**8.2.1** Leak checks using fuel gas (propane vapor) shall be permitted in piping systems that have been pressure-tested in accordance with 661—subrule 226.5(1).

Amend NFPA 58, Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition, as follows:

Properties of LP-gases shall be determined in accordance with Annex B of NFPA 58.

Delete section 4.3.1 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**4.3.1** Stationary installations. Where a stationary installation utilizes a storage container of more than 2,000 gallons (7,570 L) of individual water capacity, or the aggregate water capacity of storage containers is more than 4,000 gallons (15,140 L) in water capacity, the installer shall submit plans (Liquid Propane Plan – DIVISION OF STATE FIRE MARSHAL) for such installation to the state fire marshal for review and approval. Installation shall not commence until written approval from the state fire marshal has been received. The local fire department [city or county where the tank(s) is located] shall be advised of each installation.

Delete section 5.2.3 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

- **5.2.3** Cylinders filled on site at the point of use.
- **5.2.3.1** DOT cylinders in stationary service that are filled on site at the point of use and, therefore, are not under the jurisdiction of DOT shall comply with one of the following criteria:
  - (1) The cylinders shall be requalified in accordance with DOT requirements.
- (2) The cylinders shall be visually inspected within 12 years of the date of manufacture and within every 5 years thereafter, in accordance with 5.2.3.2 through 5.2.3.4.
- **5.2.3.2** Any cylinder that fails to meet one or more of the criteria in 5.2.3.4 shall not be refilled or continued in service until the condition is corrected.
- **5.2.3.3** Personnel shall be trained and qualified to perform inspections. Training shall be documented in accordance with rule 661—226.4(101).
  - **5.2.3.4** Visual inspection shall be performed in accordance with the following:
- (1) The cylinder is checked for exposure to fire, dents, cuts, digs, gouges, and corrosion according to CGA C-6-2007, Standard for Visual Inspection of Steel Compressed Gas Cylinders, tenth edition, except that 5.2.1.1(1) of that standard (which requires tare weight verification) shall not be part of the required inspection criteria.
  - (2) The cylinder protective collar (where utilized) and the foot ring are intact and are firmly attached.
  - (3) The cylinder is painted or coated to minimize corrosion.
- (4) The cylinder pressure relief valve indicates no visible damage, corrosion of operating components, or obstructions.

- (5) There is no leakage from the cylinder or its appurtenances that is detectable without the use of instruments.
  - (6) The cylinder is installed on a firm foundation and is not in contact with the soil.
- (7) A cylinder that passes the visual examination is marked with the month and year of the examination followed by the letter E (e.g., "10-01E," indicating requalification in October 2001 by the external inspection method) and the requalifier identification number (RIN) in accordance with the requalifying agency's permit issued by the DOT.
- (8) The results of the visual inspection are documented, and a record of the inspection is retained for a 5-year period or until the cylinder is again requalified, whichever occurs first.

Delete section 6.6.7.1 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**6.6.7.1** Installation of permanent, stationary containers on roofs of buildings shall be prohibited. Delete section 6.6.7.2.

Delete section 6.7.2.7 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**6.7.2.7** The pressure relief valve discharge on each aboveground container of more than 2000-gal (7.6 m<sup>3</sup>) water capacity shall be piped vertically upward to a point at least 7 ft (2.1 m) above the top of the container, and the discharge opening shall be unobstructed to the open air.

Delete section 6.9.3.14 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

- **6.9.3.14** Metallic piping shall be protected against corrosion in accordance with 6.9.3.14(A) through 6.9.3.14(C). Underground gas piping that is outside a building shall not be in physical contact with any concrete.
- (A) Piping and tubing of 1-inch (25 mm) nominal diameter or smaller shall be protected in accordance with 6.17.1 or 6.17.2.
- (B) Piping and tubing larger than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal diameter and installed aboveground shall be protected in accordance with 6.17.1.
- (C) Steel piping larger than 1-inch (25 mm) nominal diameter installed underground shall have a cathodic protection system in accordance with 6.17.2(C) unless technical justification is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

Delete section 6.14 in its entirety.

Delete section 6.15 in its entirety.

Delete paragraph 6.20.1.2(C) and insert in lieu thereof the following new paragraph:

**6.20.1.2(C)** Cylinders installed permanently on roofs of buildings shall be prohibited.

Delete section 6.20.11.1, including paragraphs (A) through (F), and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**6.20.11.1** Cylinders installed permanently on roofs of buildings shall be prohibited.

Delete section 6.20.11.2.

Delete section 7.2.1.1 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

**7.2.1.1** Transfer operations shall be conducted by qualified personnel meeting the provisions of rule 661—226.4(101).

Delete section 11.2 and insert in lieu thereof the following new section:

- 11.2 Each person engaged in installing, repairing, filling, or otherwise servicing an LP-gas engine fuel system shall be trained in accordance with rule 661—226.4(101) and trained under the applicable installation and maintenance procedures established by the manufacturer.

  [ARC 9235B, IAB 11/17/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 1868C, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]
- **661—226.2(101) Transfer into container.** No person shall transfer any liquefied petroleum gas into a container, regardless of the container's size, if the container has previously been used for the storage of any other product until the container has been thoroughly purged, inspected for contamination, provided with proper appurtenances, and determined suitable for use as a container for liquefied petroleum gas as prescribed in the standards established under rule 661—226.1(101).

**661—226.3(101) Prohibition of certain refrigerants.** The distribution, sale or use of refrigerants containing liquefied petroleum gas, as defined in Iowa Code section 101.1, for use in mobile air-conditioning systems is prohibited.

#### 661—226.4(101) Qualifications of personnel.

- **226.4(1)** Persons who transfer liquefied petroleum gas, who are employed to transport liquefied petroleum gas, or whose primary duties fall within the scope of this chapter shall be trained in proper handling and emergency response procedures.
- a. Training shall include both initial training and refresher training that addresses but is not limited to safe work practices, the health and safety hazards of liquefied petroleum gas, emergency response procedures, and supervised on-the-job training.
- (1) Initial training shall include participation in a training program and shall include both a written qualification assessment (closed-book test) and a skills assessment, based on the objectives set forth in the recognized training program and the requirements of NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, NFPA 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition, and any applicable requirements established in this chapter.
- (2) Refresher training shall include both a written qualification assessment (closed-book test) and a hands-on skills assessment based on requirements of NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, NFPA 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition, and any applicable requirements established in this chapter.
- (3) The written qualification assessment shall be proctored through the training agency providing the refresher training or another qualified party.
- (4) The hands-on skills assessment shall be completed by the training agency or another qualified party and shall include a verification of completion that shall be signed by the individual completing the required skills and the skills evaluator.
  - (5) Refresher training shall be provided at least every three years.
- b. All training shall be documented. Documentation shall be maintained by the current employer of the person receiving the training.
- **226.4(2)** Persons who install, service, test, or maintain propane gas utilization equipment, or gas piping systems of which the equipment is a part, or accessories shall be trained in the proper procedures in accordance with applicable codes.
- *a.* Initial training shall include participation in a training program and shall include both a written qualification assessment (closed-book test) and a skills assessment, based on the objectives set forth in the recognized training program and the requirements of NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, NFPA 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition, and this chapter.
- *b.* Refresher training shall include both a written qualification assessment (closed-book test) and a hands-on skills assessment based on requirements of NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, NFPA 58 Liquefied Petroleum Gas Code, 2014 edition, and this chapter.
- *c*. The written qualification assessment shall be proctored through the training agency providing the refresher training or another qualified party.
- d. The hands-on skills assessment shall be completed by the training agency or another qualified party and shall include a verification of completion that shall be signed by the individual completing the required skills and the skills evaluator.
  - e. Refresher training shall be provided at least every three years.
- f. All training shall be documented. Documentation shall be maintained by the current employer of the person receiving the training.
  - **226.4(3)** All training programs shall be instructor-led by a competent trainer.
- **226.4(4)** Successful completion of the written qualification assessment and hands-on skills assessment shall satisfy the refresher training requirements of subrules 226.4(1) and 226.4(2).
- **226.4(5)** The training requirements of subrules 226.4(1) through 226.4(4) shall not apply to users as defined in subrule 226.10(2). If the user is also a person who transfers or is employed to transport

liquefied petroleum gas, or whose primary duties fall within the scope of this chapter, then the person must comply with the requirements of subrules 226.4(1) through 226.4(4).

[ARC 9235B, IAB 11/17/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 1868C, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15; ARC 2874C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 661—226.5(101) Pressure testing.

- **226.5(1)** Pressure testing required. After assembly and after any modification or repair, metallic LP-gas piping and hose shall be pressure-tested as follows:
- a. Piping systems having operating pressures greater than 20 psig shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the following:
- (1) Prior to acceptance and initial operation, all piping installations shall be visually inspected and pressure-tested to determine that the materials, design, fabrication, and installation practices comply with the requirements of this chapter.
- (2) Inspection shall consist of visual examination, during or after manufacture, fabrication, assembly, or pressure tests as appropriate.
- (3) When repairs or additions are made following the pressure test, the affected piping shall be tested. Minor repairs and additions are not required to be pressure-tested, provided that the work is inspected and connections are tested with a noncorrosive, leak-detecting fluid or other leak-detecting methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- (4) When new branches are installed to a new appliance or appliances, only the newly installed branch or branches shall be required to be pressure-tested. Connections between the new piping and the existing piping shall be tested with a noncorrosive, leak-detecting fluid or approved leak-detecting methods.
- (5) A piping system shall be tested as a complete unit or in sections. A valve in a line shall not be used as a bulkhead between gas in one section of the piping system and test medium in an adjacent section, unless a double block and bleed valve is installed. A valve shall not be subjected to the test pressure unless it can be determined that the valve, including the valve-closing mechanism, is designed to safely withstand the pressure applied during the test.
- (6) Regulator and valve assemblies fabricated independently of the piping system in which they are to be installed shall be permitted to be tested with inert gas or air at the time of fabrication.
  - (7) Prior to testing the system, the interior of the pipe shall be cleared of all foreign material.
- (8) The test medium shall be air, nitrogen, carbon dioxide, or an inert gas. Oxygen shall not be used.
- (9) Test pressure shall be measured with a pressure-measuring device designed and calibrated to read, record, or indicate a pressure loss due to leakage during the pressure test period. The source of pressure shall be isolated before the pressure tests are made. Mechanical gauges used to measure test pressures shall have a range such that the highest end of the scale is not greater than five times the test pressure.
  - (10) The test pressure to be used shall be no less than 50 psi and shall not exceed 75 psi.
- (11) Expansion joints shall be provided with temporary restraints, if required, for the additional thrust load under test.
- (12) Appliances and equipment that are not to be included in the test shall be either disconnected from the piping or isolated by blanks, blind flanges, or caps. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to blank off other equipment during the test shall not be required to be tested.
- (13) Where the piping system is connected to appliances or equipment designed for operating pressures of less than the test pressure, such appliances or equipment shall be isolated from the piping system by disconnecting them and capping the outlet(s).
- (14) Where the piping system is connected to appliances or equipment designed for operating pressures equal to or greater than the test pressure, such appliances or equipment shall be isolated from the piping system by closing the individual appliance or equipment shutoff valve(s).
- (15) All testing of piping systems shall be performed in a manner that protects the safety of employees and the public during the test.

(16) Test duration shall be not less than one-half hour for each 500 ft<sup>3</sup> (14 m<sup>3</sup>) of pipe volume or fraction thereof. The duration of the test shall not be required to exceed 24 hours.

EXCEPTION: When a system having a volume of less than  $10 \text{ ft}^3$  (0.28 m<sup>3</sup>) is tested, the test duration shall be a minimum of 10 minutes.

- *b.* Piping systems having operating pressures of 20 psig or less, all polyethylene and polyamide piping, and piping to which NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, is applicable shall be tested in accordance with that code.
- **226.5(2)** Testing for leakage. Immediately after the gas is turned on into a new system or into a system that has been initially restored after an interruption of service, the piping system shall be checked for leakage in accordance with this chapter and Section 8.2 of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition. Where leakage is indicated, the gas supply shall be shut off until the necessary repairs have been made.
- a. All LP-gas piping systems that have operating pressures of 20 psig or less and all polyethylene and polyamide piping shall have system and equipment leakage tests performed in accordance with this chapter and Section 8.2 of NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition.
- b. Piping systems that serve industrial occupancies with LP-gas vapor pressures between 20 psig and 50 psig shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of the authority having jurisdiction.
- c. All LP-gas liquid piping systems and vapor piping systems operating at pressures greater than 20 psig shall be tested for leakage in accordance with this chapter as follows:
  - (1) Propane liquid shall not be used.
  - (2) Propane vapor may be utilized.
- (3) Methods utilized to perform leak tests may be measurement of flow, measurement of sustained pressure for a period of time sufficient to disclose any leaks, or other procedures adequate to verify the system is gas-tight.
  - **226.5(3)** Tests shall not be made with flame.
- **226.5(4)** Out-of-gas customers or interruption of service system start-up procedure. When a delivery of propane is made to any on-site container which is out of gas, or if propane service was interrupted, the delivery person shall comply with the following procedures.
  - a. When the "out-of-gas customer" is not present:
  - (1) The container service valve shall be shut off; and
- (2) A tag shall be placed on the container service valve for the equipment the container services, indicating the container is out of service. The tag shall inform the gas customer to contact a qualified person to perform a leak check or other test on the system, as required by rules of the fire marshal, before turning on the container. Further action is the responsibility of the customer.
  - b. When the "out-of-gas customer" is present:
  - (1) The container service valve shall be shut off; and
- (2) The gas customer shall be informed that the container is out of service and a qualified person must perform a leak check or other test on the system as required by this chapter or Section 8.2 of NFPA 54 National Fuel Gas Code, 2015 edition, before turning on the container service valve. Further action is the responsibility of the customer.

[ARC 9235B, IAB 11/17/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 1868C, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]

#### 661—226.6(101) Damages—reporting.

**226.6(1)** Responsibility to report.

a. Any person who causes damage to any LP-gas piping system, including hoses, other than a person qualified in accordance with rule 661—226.4(101) and who has been authorized by the owner or occupant to repair the LP-gas installation, shall immediately turn off the supply of propane to the affected system and shall immediately notify the local fire department. After the call to the fire department, the person shall immediately notify the occupant of the property of the damage and the shutoff. If the occupant of the property cannot be contacted immediately, the owner of the property shall immediately be notified.

- b. If the occupant or owner of property on which an LP-gas system is located has received notification that the system has been damaged and the occupant or owner finds that the supply of propane to the system has not been shut off, then the occupant or owner shall immediately shut off the supply of propane to the system and shall immediately notify the local fire department.
- c. If the occupant or owner of property on which an LP-gas system is located finds that an LP-gas piping system has been damaged and the damage has not been reported to the occupant or owner as required by paragraph "a" of this subrule, the occupant or owner shall immediately shut off the supply of propane to the system and shall immediately notify the local fire department.
- **226.6(2)** *Notification to qualified person.* The occupant or owner of the property on which an LP-gas system is located shall notify a person qualified pursuant to rule 661—226.4(101) of any damage to an LP-gas piping system immediately after receiving notification or otherwise becoming aware of the damage and shall arrange for the qualified person to inspect, repair, and test the damaged system prior to restoration of service to the damaged or repaired system.

Arrangement by the occupant or owner of the property for required repairs and testing shall not relieve the person who damaged the system of any liability, including the costs of repair or testing.

**226.6(3)** Restoration of service. LP-gas service shall not be restored to an LP-gas piping system which has been damaged until the system has been repaired and tested in accordance with rule 661—226.5(101).

**661—226.7(101)** Use of railroad tank cars in stationary service. On or after January 1, 2012, the use of railroad tank cars in stationary propane service shall be prohibited.

EXCEPTION: Existing installations for which prior written approval of the state fire marshal is documented in writing shall be permitted to remain in service.

[ARC 9235B, IAB 11/17/10, effective 1/1/11]

- 661—226.8(101) Installation and use of DOT specification MC330 or MC331 cargo tanks in stationary service. The installation and use of DOT specification MC330 or MC331 cargo tanks in stationary service shall be in accordance with NFPA 58, 2014 edition, and this chapter.
- **226.8(1)** Containers shall be repaired or altered to prevent moisture or water from collecting in any container well. Repairs or alterations to pressure vessels must meet the requirements of the National Board Inspection Code (NBIC) [5] and must be performed by a repair organization accredited by the NBIC and authorized to utilize the "R" code symbol stamp.
- **226.8(2)** Following a repair or alteration and final inspection by a National Board-commissioned inspector, the repair organization will affix a "Repair" nameplate to the pressure vessel which is similar to the ASME nameplate.
- **226.8(3)** Alternate methods for preventing moisture or water from collecting in any container well may be considered in accordance with the equivalency requirements set forth in NFPA 58, 2008 edition, Section 1.5, Equivalency.

[ARC 9235B, IAB 11/17/10, effective 1/1/11; ARC 1868C, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]

**661—226.9(101) NFPA standards.** To the extent that NFPA standards are inconsistent with International Fire Code standards, the NFPA standards shall control. [ARC 1868C, IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]

#### 661—226.10(101) Public fueling of LP-gas motor fuel vehicles.

**226.10(1)** Self-service LP-gas dispensing systems, including key, code, and card lock dispensing systems, shall be limited to the filling of permanently mounted containers providing fuel to the LP-gas powered vehicle.

**226.10(2)** The owner of the LP-gas motor fuel dispensing facility or the owner's designee shall provide for the safe operation of the system and the training of users. "Users" means the person or

persons using an LP-gas motor fuel dispensing facility to dispense LP-gas motor fuel into an LP-gas fueled motor vehicle.
[ARC 2874C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 101.

[Filed 5/3/07, Notice 3/28/07—published 5/23/07, effective 7/1/07] [Filed 10/31/07, Notice 9/12/07—published 11/21/07, effective 1/1/08]

[Filed ARC 9235B (Notice ARC 9098B, IAB 9/22/10), IAB 11/17/10, effective 1/1/11]

[Filed ARC 1868C (Notice ARC 1722C, IAB 11/12/14), IAB 2/18/15, effective 3/25/15]

[Filed ARC 2874C (Notice ARC 2658C, IAB 8/3/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

# TREASURER OF STATE [781] Editorially transferred from [830] to [781], IAC Supp. 1/28/87

	CHAPTER 1
	ORGANIZATION AND PROCEDURES
1.1(17A)	Treasurer of state
1.2(17A)	Duties of treasurer
1.3(17A)	Location of office
	CHAPTER 2
	PUBLIC RECORDS AND FAIR INFORMATION PRACTICES (Uniform Rules)
2.1(17A,22)	Definitions
2.3(17A,22)	Requests for access to records
2.6(17A,22)	Procedure by which a subject may have additions, dissents, or objections entered into the record
2.9(17A,22)	Disclosures without consent of the subject
2.10(17A,22)	Routine use
2.11(17A,22)	Consensual disclosure of confidential records
2.12(17A,22)	Release to the subject
2.13(17A,22)	Availability of records
2.14(17A,22)	Personally identifiable information
2.15(17A,22)	Other groups of records routinely available for public inspection
2.16(17A,22)	Data processing systems
2.17(17A,22)	Applicability
	CHAPTER 3 Reserved
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 4 LINKED INVESTMENTS FOR TOMORROW (LIFT)
4.1(12)	Definitions
4.2(12)	Forms
4.3(12)	Procedures for submitting and processing a linked investment loan application
4.4(12)	Qualifications on the certificate of deposit
4.5(12)	Qualifications on the loan
4.6(12)	LIFT—small business program
	CHAPTER 5
	Reserved
	CHAPTER 6 COORDINATION OF BONDING ACTIVITIES
6.1(12)	Scope
6.2(12)	Definitions
6.3(12)	Intention to issue obligations
6.4(12)	Selection of vendors of professional services
6.5(12)	Exceptions to vendor selection procedure
6.6(12)	Investment of proceeds
6.7(12)	Information to be provided to treasurer

6.8(12)

Costs of vendor selection

	CHAPTED 7
	CHAPTER 7
	REPORTING ON STATE AND LOCAL
7.1(10)	GOVERNMENT BONDING ACTIVITIES
7.1(12)	Scope
7.2(12)	Definitions
7.3(12)	Form
7.4(12)	Filing procedures
7.5(12)	Who is required to file
7.6(12)	Publication procedures
	CHAPTER 8
	ACCEPTING CREDIT CARD PAYMENTS
8.1(12)	Purpose
8.2(12)	Definitions
8.3(12)	State department requirements for accepting credit card payments
8.4(12)	Procedures for administering the credit card receipt process
8.5(12)	Adjustments for convenience fees
	CHAPTER 9
	UNCLAIMED PROPERTY
9.1(556)	Purpose
9.2	Reserved
9.3(556)	Forms
9.4(556)	Definitions
9.5(556)	Dormancy fees and related charges
9.6(556)	Reporting and delivery of safe deposit box contents
9.7(556)	Reporting of stocks—non-freely transferable securities
9.8(556)	Reporting of individual retirement accounts (IRAs) and other retirement accounts
9.9(556)	Reporting of certificates of deposit and other time deposits
9.10(556)	Indication of interest by an owner in a certificate of deposit or other time deposit
9.11(556)	Reporting of retained asset accounts
9.12(556)	Reporting of tax-advantaged college savings accounts
9.13(556)	Reporting of unused gift certificate balances
9.14 to 9.17	Reserved
9.18(556)	Information required to be included in report
9.19(556)	Early reporting of unclaimed property
9.20(556)	Owner notification and holder due diligence
9.21(556)	Reporting aggregate amounts to the division
9.22(556)	Property held by a third party
9.23(556)	Regulation of finders
9.24(556)	Disposition of safe deposit box contents
9.25(556)	Filing of owner claims
9.26(556)	Documentation of claims by individuals
9.27(556)	Documentation of claims by business entities
9.28(556)	Claims for which the apparent owner of property is an unincorporated nonprofit
y.20(000)	association that has been dissolved
9.29(556)	Certification of entitlement by claimant
9.30(556)	Claims by holders for owner reimbursements
9.31(556)	Claims to custodial property under the Iowa UTMA or similar Acts
9.32(556)	Claim of another state to property in the custody of the treasurer of state
9.33(556)	Claimant interest in unclaimed property
9.34(556)	Approval of claims

9.35(556)	Process for payment of claims
9.36(556)	Surety bonds
9.37(556)	Examination of holders
9.38(556)	Estimation
9.39(556)	Appeal of examination findings
9.40(556)	Entering into contracts with contract auditors
9.41(556)	Guidelines
9.42(556)	Holder voluntary disclosure of unreported property
9.43(556)	Holder amnesty program
	CHAPTER 10
	INFORMAL CLAIMS FOR SECOND INJURY FUND
10.1(85)	Benefits of second injury fund
	CHAPTER 11
	DEPOSIT OF PUBLIC FUNDS BY STATE AGENCIES
11.1(12C)	Scope
11.2(12C)	Definitions
11.3(12C)	Treasurer's procedures for administering the depository process
11.4(12C)	State agency requirements for depositing public funds
	CHAPTER 12
	TECHNICAL INVESTMENT INFORMATION AND ASSISTANCE
12.1(12)	Definitions
12.2(12)	Availability of technical investment information
	·
	CHAPTER 13 DEPOSIT AND SECURITY OF PUBLIC FUNDS IN BANKS
13.1(12C)	Scope and transition procedures
13.2(12C)	Definitions
13.3(12C)	Forms
13.4(12C)	Duties and responsibilities of a pledging bank
13.5(12C)	Requirements for becoming an approved custodian
13.6(12C)	Duties and responsibilities of an approved custodian
13.7(12C)	Withdrawals, substitutions, and additions of pledged collateral
13.8(12C)	Eligible collateral provisions
13.9(12C)	Suspension or termination of approved custodian designation
13.10(12C)	Sale or merger of an approved custodian
13.11(12C)	Suspension or termination
13.12(12C)	Sale or merger of a pledging bank
13.13(12C)	Procedures upon default or closing of a bank
13.14(12C)	Fees of the treasurer
	CHAPTER 14
	DEPOSIT AND SECURITY OF PUBLIC FUNDS IN CREDIT UNIONS
14.1(12C)	Scope and transition
14.2(12C)	Definitions
14.3(12C)	Forms
14.4(12C)	Uninsured public deposits in credit unions
14.5(12C)	Securing uninsured public deposits in credit unions using a letter of credit
14.6(12C)	Securing public funds in a credit union with a pledge of eligible collateral
14.7(12C)	Duties of the approved custodian
14.8(12C)	Termination of credit union's federal insurance

14.9(12C) Sale or merger of a credit union		
14.10(12C) Procedure upon default		
	CHAPTER 15	
REOI.	JIRED PUBLIC FUNDS CUSTODIAL AGREEMENT PROVISIONS	
15.1(12B)	Scope	
15.1(12B) 15.2(12B)	Required provisions for inclusion in public funds custodial agreements	
15.3(12B)	Optional provisions which public units should consider	
15.4(12B)	Custodial functions	
15.5(12B)	Implementation deadline	
13.3(12B)	implementation deadline	
	CHAPTER 16	
	IOWA EDUCATIONAL SAVINGS PLAN TRUST	
16.1(12D)	Purpose	
16.2(12D)	Definitions	
16.3(12D)	Participation agreement and program description	
16.4(12D)	Forms	
16.5(12D)	Responsibilities	
16.6(12D)	Beneficiary eligibility	
16.7(12D)	Contributions	
16.8(12D)	Substitution or change of beneficiary	
16.9(12D)	Change of participant or account owner	
16.10(12D)	Qualified withdrawals	
16.11(12D)	Nonqualified withdrawals and cancellation	
	CHAPTER 17	
	DECLARATORY ORDERS	
17.1(17A)	Petition for declaratory order	
17.2(17A)	Notice of petition	
17.3(17A)	Intervention	
17.4(17A)	Briefs	
17.5(17A)	Inquiries	
17.6(17A)	Service and filing of petitions and other papers	
17.7(17A)	Consideration	
17.8(17A)	Action on petition	
17.9(17A)	Refusal to issue order	
17.10(17A)	Contents of declaratory order—effective date	
17.11(17A)	Copies of orders	
17.12(17A)	Effect of a declaratory order	
	CHAPTER 18	
	AGENCY PROCEDURE FOR RULE MAKING	
18.1(17A)	Applicability	
18.2(17A)	Advice on possible rules before notice of proposed rule adoption	
18.3(17A)	Public rule-making docket	
18.4(17A)	Notice of proposed rule making	
18.5(17A)	Public participation	
18.6(17A)	Regulatory analysis	
18.7(17A,25B)	Fiscal impact statement	
18.8(17A)	Time and manner of rule adoption	
18.9(17A)	Variance between adopted rule and published notice of proposed rule adoption	
18.10(17A)	Exemptions from public rule-making procedures	
18.11(17A)	Concise statement of reasons	
-		

18.12(17A)	Contents, style, and form of rule
18.13(17A)	Agency rule-making record
18.14(17A)	Filing of rules
18.15(17A)	Effectiveness of rules prior to publication
18.16(17A)	General statements of policy
18.17(17A)	Review by agency of rules
	CHAPTER 19
	WAIVER AND VARIANCE RULES
19.1(17A)	Definition
19.2(17A)	Scope of chapter
19.3(17A)	Applicability
19.4(17A)	Criteria for waiver or variance
19.5(17A)	Filing of petition
19.6(17A)	Content of petition
19.7(17A)	Additional information
19.8(17A)	Notice
19.9(17A)	Hearing procedures
19.10(17A)	Ruling
19.11(17A)	Public availability
19.12(17A)	Summary reports
19.13(17A)	Cancellation of a waiver
19.14(17A)	Violations
19.15(17A)	Defense
19.16(17A)	Judicial review

#### CHAPTER 16 IOWA EDUCATIONAL SAVINGS PLAN TRUST

**781—16.1(12D) Purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to provide for the administration and operation of the Iowa educational savings plan trust.

**781—16.2(12D) Definitions.** In addition to the terms defined in Iowa Code section 12D.1, the following terms apply to this chapter:

"Academic period" means one semester or one quarter or such other equivalent period as may be defined by the qualified institution of higher education.

"Account" means an account established and maintained under the Iowa educational savings plan trust for a beneficiary.

"Account balance" means the fair market value of an account.

"College savings Iowa" means the name and logo registered under Iowa law to represent the direct-sold plan under the Iowa educational savings plan trust.

"Contribution" means an amount contributed to an account in accordance with the Internal Revenue Code, these rules and the application program description.

"Eligible educational institution" means any college, university, vocational school, or other postsecondary educational institution eligible to participate in a student aid program administered by the U.S. Department of Education.

"Half-time" means at least half-time if he or she is enrolled for at least half the full-time academic workload for the course of study the student is pursuing, as determined under the standards of the school where the student is enrolled.

"Iowa advisor 529 plan" means the name and logo registered to represent the advisor-sold plan under the Iowa educational savings plan trust.

"Participant" means an individual, individual's legal representative, trust, estate, or an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and exempt from taxation under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code that opens an account in a plan and that owns and controls the assets held in the account.

"Participation agreement" means the form that the participant submits to the program administrator to identify the participant, beneficiary, plan, and other information that may be requested by the program administrator.

"Payments" means the money paid by the participant to the trust under the participation agreement.

"Plan" means either (1) college savings Iowa, (2) Iowa advisor 529 plan, or (3) any other college savings plan established by the program administrator under the Iowa educational savings plan trust.

"Program administrator" means the treasurer of state.

"Program description" means the description of each plan provided to participants setting forth information with respect to the plan.

"Qualified higher education expenses" means the same as "qualified higher education expenses" as defined in Section 529(e)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.

"Qualified institution of higher education" means an institution described in Section 481 of the federal Higher Education Act of 1965 that is eligible to participate in the United States Department of Education's student aid programs. State universities in Iowa and other states qualify, as do community colleges and private accredited four-year and two-year colleges. Some vocational and technical schools qualify as well.

"Successor participant" means a successor to the ownership of an account designated as such in accordance with rule 781—16.9(12D) and the applicable program description.

[ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

**781—16.3(12D) Participation agreement and program description.** The following material shall be used to administer the Iowa educational savings plan trust.

- **16.3(1)** The participation agreement shall be signed and dated by the participant to verify that the participant agrees to the terms and conditions of the program. For online applications, participants must confirm that they have read the terms and conditions prior to submitting the application.
- 16.3(2) Each plan will have a program description setting forth the terms of the plan and describing the investments, procedures and fees applicable to that plan. Each program description shall also set forth the privacy policy adopted by the program administrator for that plan. Persons interested in a plan should consult the plan description. A plan description may be changed at any time by the program administrator, and any such change may impact the rights of participants and beneficiaries under the plan.

[ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 781—16.4(12D) Forms.

**16.4(1)** Appropriate forms must be completed on paper, online or via telephone (whichever is applicable for the requested actions) to perform the actions listed below. Current forms are available online at <a href="https://www.collegesavingsiowa.com">www.collegesavingsiowa.com</a> for college savings Iowa and at <a href="https://www.iowaadvisor529.com">www.iowaadvisor529.com</a> for the Iowa advisor 529 plan. Actions which require the completion of an appropriate form include the following:

- a. Open or close an account.
- b. Transfer ownership rights of an account to another person.
- c. Change a beneficiary.
- d. Exchange existing investments.
- e. Change the direction of future contributions.
- f. Establish, delete or change automatic investments.
- g. Make an additional purchase by check.
- h. Request a full or partial withdrawal.
- i. Add, change or delete payroll deduction.
- *j.* Establish or make an electronic bank transfer.
- k. Establish, delete or change interested party information.
- *l.* Establish, delete or change a successor participant.
- m. Change the participant's e-mail or mailing address or telephone number.
- *n*. Request a rollover to another 529 plan.
- o. Transfer funds from a qualified U.S. savings bond.
- p. Roll over assets directly or indirectly from another 529 plan.
- q. Establish, delete or change the power of attorney on an account.
- r. Authorize limited power of attorney for the account.
- s. Authorize or change a financial advisor who can obtain information regarding the account.
- t. Identify the current trustee of a trust.
- u. Identify officers of an organization.
- v. Update beneficiary information on the account.

**16.4(2)** The program administrator may from time to time provide additional forms for use by participants and beneficiaries in connection with actions involving a plan and will make those forms available online and in paper format and may authorize substitute forms for a plan or a process in lieu of existing forms, except when not permitted by Iowa Code chapter 12D. [ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

#### 781—16.5(12D) Responsibilities.

**16.5(1)** Participant responsibilities. Individual participants must meet the following requirements:

- a. A participant must be at least 18 years old and a United States citizen or resident alien with a valid social security number or tax identification number.
- b. A participant shall execute a participation agreement with the program administrator that specifies the plan selected by the participant and the terms and conditions under which the participant shall participate in the trust.

- c. A participant shall, on signing a participation agreement, provide the program administrator with the participant's social security number or tax identification number.
- d. Participants which are trusts must submit evidence that the individual trustee is so authorized and agrees to the terms of the participation agreement and must provide the information requested by the program administrator. Participants which are described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code must provide their tax identification number and any other information requested by the program administrator.

**16.5(2)** Program administrator responsibilities.

- a. The program administrator reserves the right to:
- (1) Freeze an account or suspend account services or do both when a plan has received reasonable notice of a dispute regarding the assets in an account, including notice of a dispute in account ownership or when the plan reasonably believes a fraudulent transaction may occur or has occurred;
- (2) Freeze an account or suspend account services or do both upon the notification to the plan of the death of a participant until the plan receives required documentation in good order and reasonably believes that it is lawful to transfer the account ownership to the successor participant;
- (3) Redeem an account, without the participant's permission, in cases of threatening conduct or suspicious, fraudulent, or illegal activity; and
- (4) Reject a contribution for any reason, including contributions that the plan believes are not in the best interests of the plan, a portfolio, or the participants.
- b. The risk of market loss, tax implications, penalties, and any other expenses, as a result of such an account freeze, account redemption, or contribution rejection, will be solely the participant's responsibility.

[ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **781—16.6(12D) Beneficiary eligibility.** A beneficiary of a participation agreement may be designated anytime after birth and assignment of a social security number. This rule establishes the eligibility criteria for a beneficiary.
  - **16.6(1)** A beneficiary may be a resident of any state.
- **16.6(2)** A participant shall, on signing a participation agreement, provide the program administrator a valid social security number for the beneficiary.
- **781—16.7(12D)** Contributions. Contributions are deductible under Iowa income tax laws in accordance with regulations of the department of revenue. Participation agreements may require participants to agree to invest a specific amount of money in a plan for a specific period of time for the benefit of a specific beneficiary. This rule provides for implementation of this provision.
- **16.7(1)** The program administrator will provide each participant a fourth quarter statement. In addition, the program administrator will provide each participant that had an account with either contributions or withdrawals in the first, second, or third quarter with a quarterly statement for that account. Participants are allowed to make contributions at any time during the calendar year provided that each contribution is made in accordance with the minimum contribution and other requirements set forth in the program description.
- **16.7(2)** The program administrator shall actuarially determine an account balance limit applicable to the total of all accounts in the plans for the benefit of each beneficiary. No additional contributions may be made on behalf of a beneficiary if the total of the account balances of all accounts held for the beneficiary exceed the applicable account balance limit.
- **16.7(3)** Beginning in 2000 and each year thereafter, the program administrator shall determine the maximum amount that a participant may contribute and deduct from Iowa income taxes pursuant to Iowa Code chapter 422 on behalf of a beneficiary for the calendar year by applying the applicable inflation adjustment. The adjusted annual maximum shall be communicated to participants in the plans and to the public in any reasonable manner determined by the program administrator.

[ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **781—16.8(12D)** Substitution or change of beneficiary. Iowa Code section 12D.3(3) "a" provides that beneficiaries may be changed subject to the rules and regulations of the treasurer of state. This rule establishes the criteria for substituting one beneficiary for another. Beneficiary changes shall also be subject to the procedures set forth in the applicable program description.
- **16.8(1)** At the time of the substitution, the substitute beneficiary must be an eligible beneficiary pursuant to rule 781—16.6(12D) and must be a member of the family of the beneficiary being substituted as defined by the IRS. That definition may be found at Internal Revenue Code Section 529(e).
- **16.8(2)** A participant may request that a beneficiary be substituted by submitting the appropriate form to the program administrator.
- **781—16.9(12D)** Change of participant or account owner. The participant is the initial owner of the account established under a plan and, as such, has the exclusive right to cancel the participation agreement or change the designated beneficiary in accordance with these rules and the applicable program description.
- 16.9(1) A participant may transfer the participant's current ownership rights in an account to another eligible individual, an individual's legal representative, a trust, an estate, or an organization described in Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and exempt from taxation under Section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code or to a beneficiary. To do so, the participant shall complete the appropriate form.
- **16.9(2)** A participant may also designate on the participation agreement a successor. A participant may change the designated successor by completing the appropriate form. The designated successor shall succeed to the ownership of the account in the event of the death of the participant. Upon the death of the participant, the successor participant must notify the plan by submitting a completed participant agreement form and a certified copy of the death certificate. The change in ownership of the account will become effective for the successor participant once this paperwork has been received and processed.
- **16.9(3)** In the event a participant or other account owner dies and has not designated a successor to the account, the following criteria will be used.
- a. The designated beneficiary, if 18 years of age or older, shall become the owner of the account as well as remain the beneficiary upon filing the appropriate forms.
- b. If the designated beneficiary is under the age of 18, account ownership will be transferred to a surviving parent or other legal guardian of the beneficiary upon the filing of the appropriate forms.
- **16.9(4)** The participant may name a successor to the account even though the successor may already have established or may have plans to establish a plan account. [ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]
- **781—16.10(12D) Qualified withdrawals.** This rule establishes the procedures for the payment of qualified withdrawals.
- **16.10(1)** The participant must initiate a withdrawal for qualified or nonqualified expenses. The participant must file the appropriate form with the program administrator.
- **16.10(2)** Qualified withdrawals will be paid in one of three ways once the request has been received by the program administrator:
  - a. Directly to the institution of higher education for qualified expenses only.
  - b. Directly to the participant for qualified expenses.
  - c. Directly to the beneficiary for qualified expenses.
- **16.10(3)** Each qualified withdrawal will be comprised partly of contributions and partly of earnings, based upon the same proportion that contributions and earnings comprise the participant's account at the time of the withdrawal.
- **16.10(4)** Funds that are distributed to a participant pursuant to this rule shall be reported to the IRS on a 1099Q in the tax year in which such withdrawal is made. The participant will receive the 1099Q for any withdrawal made to the participant. The beneficiary will receive the 1099Q for any withdrawal made to the beneficiary or institution of higher education. The individual receiving the 1099Q must determine whether the withdrawal was qualified or nonqualified.

**16.10(5)** A participant may transfer any remaining balance in one account to an existing or new account for another designated beneficiary by completing a new participation agreement with the program administrator.

[ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

- **781—16.11(12D) Nonqualified withdrawals and cancellation.** Iowa Code section 12D.5 provides that any participant may cancel a participation agreement at will. This rule establishes the criteria for nonqualified withdrawals from or the cancellation of a participation agreement.
- **16.11(1)** A nonqualified withdrawal is one in which the funds are used for a purpose other than the payment of or reimbursement for qualified educational expenses. A participant may at any time make a nonqualified withdrawal of a portion of the amount in an account or cancel a participation agreement, without cause, by submitting to the program administrator the appropriate form. A nonqualified withdrawal will be paid only to the participant.
- **16.11(2)** If the participation agreement is canceled, the participant is entitled to the amount in the account, subject to any applicable fees and expenses. The balance shall be mailed or otherwise sent to the participant after receipt by the program administrator of the appropriate form.
- **16.11(3)** Funds that are distributed to a participant in a nonqualified withdrawal pursuant to this rule shall be reported to the IRS on a 1099Q in the tax year in which such withdrawal is made. The participant will receive the 1099Q for any nonqualified withdrawals. Nonqualified withdrawals may be subject to state and federal taxes and penalties.
- **16.11(4)** Pursuant to Iowa Code section 642.2, funds held by the program administrator under the trust are not subject to garnishment. [ARC 2875C, IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]

These rules are intended to implement Iowa Code chapter 12D.

[Filed emergency 9/18/98—published 10/7/98, effective 9/18/98]
[Filed emergency 10/15/99—published 11/3/99, effective 10/15/99]
[Filed emergency 1/2/02—published 1/23/02, effective 1/2/02]
[Filed 2/6/08, Notice 1/2/08—published 2/27/08, effective 4/2/08]
[Filed 11/13/08, Notice 10/22/08—published 12/17/08, effective 1/21/09]
[Filed ARC 2875C (Notice ARC 2791C, IAB 10/26/16), IAB 12/21/16, effective 1/25/17]